

PROJECT MANUAL FOR:

INTERURBAN TRANSIT PARTNERSHIP DBA THE RAPID ELLSWORTH RENOVATIONS BID PACKAGE 2 BALANCE OF WORK 300 ELLSWORTH AVE SW GRAND RAPIDS, MI 49503 PROGRESSIVE AE PROJECT NO: 55286044 THE RAPID PROJECT NO: 2023-06C ISSUED FOR BIDS AND PERMITS MARCH 9, 2023

PROJECT MANUAL FOR: THE RAPID ELLSWORTH RENOVATIONS BID PACKAGE 2 - BALANCE OF WORK GRAND RAPIDS, MI

> PREPARED FOR: THE RAPID 300 ELLSWORTH AVE SW GRAND RAPIDS, MI 49503

PREPARED BY: PROGRESSIVE AE 1811 4 MILE ROAD, NE GRAND RAPIDS, MI 49525-2442 616/361-2664 (TELEPHONE) 616/361-1493 (FAX) 616/447-3367 (PLAN ROOM HOTLINE) PRINTROOM@PROGRESSIVEAE.COM

PROJECT NO: 55286044

MARCH 9, 2023 - ISSUED FOR BIDS AND PERMITS

THIS DOCUMENT HAS BEEN PREPARED BY PROGRESSIVE AE AS AN INSTRUMENT OF SERVICE, AND PROGRESSIVE AE SHALL RETAIN ALL COMMON LAW, STATUTORY AND OTHER RESERVED RIGHTS, INCLUDING THE COPYRIGHT THERETO.

DIVISION 00 - PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS

- 00 0104 PROJECT MANUAL WRITER DIRECTORY
- 00 1113 ADVERTISEMENT FOR BIDS
- 00 2113 INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS
- 00 4100 BID FORM
- 00 4322 UNIT PRICES FORM
- 00 4325 SUBSTITUTION REQUEST FORM DURING PROCUREMENT
- 00 4336 PROPOSED SUBCONTRACTORS FORM
- 00 7200 GENERAL CONDITIONS
- 00 7300 SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- 01 1000 SUMMARY
- 01 2100 ALLOWANCES
- 01 2200 UNIT PRICES
- 01 2500 SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES
- 01 3000 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS
- 01 4000 QUALITY REQUIREMENTS
- 01 4533 CODE-REQUIRED SPECIAL INSPECTIONS AND PROCEDURES
- 01 6000 PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS
- 01 7800 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

DIVISION 02 - EXISTING CONDITIONS

02 4100 DEMOLITION

DIVISION 05 - METALS

05 4000 COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING

DIVISION 06 - WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES

06 1000	ROUGH CARPENTRY
06 1800	GLUED-LAMINATED CONSTRUCTION
06 4100	ARCHITECTURAL WOOD CASEWORK

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

07 0150.19	PREPARATION FOR RE-ROOFING
07 5300	ELASTOMERIC MEMBRANE ROOFING
07 6200	SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM
07 7100	ROOF SPECIALTIES
07 9200	JOINT SEALANTS

DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS

- 08 1113 HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES
- 08 1416 FLUSH WOOD DOORS
- 08 7100 DOOR HARDWARE
- 08 8000 GLAZING

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

- 09 2116 GYPSUM BOARD ASSEMBLIES
- 09 3000 TILING
- 09 5100 ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS
- 09 5422 RECYCLED POLYESTER FELT CEILINGS USG
- 09 6429 WOOD STRIP AND PLANK FLOORING
- 09 6500 RESILIENT FLOORING
- 09 6813 TILE CARPETING
- 09 7753 MOSS WALL
- 09 8430 SOUND-ABSORBING WALL AND CEILING UNITS
- 09 9123 INTERIOR PAINTING

DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES

- 10 1100 VISUAL DISPLAY UNITS
- 10 1400 SIGNAGE
- 10 2113.17 PHENOLIC TOILET COMPARTMENTS
- 10 2600 WALL AND CORNER PROTECTION
- 10 2800 TOILET, BATH, AND LAUNDRY ACCESSORIES
- 10 5123 PLASTIC-LAMINATE-CLAD LOCKERS

DIVISION 11 - EQUIPMENT

11 3013 RESIDENTIAL APPLIANCES

DIVISION 12 - FURNISHINGS

12 3600 COUNTERTOPS

DIVISION 21 - FIRE SUPPRESSION

- 21 0500 COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR FIRE SUPPRESSION
- 21 1300 FIRE-SUPPRESSION SPRINKLER SYSTEMS

DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL

26 0505	SELECTIVE DEMOLITION FOR ELECTRICAL

- 26 0519 LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES
- 26 0526 GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
- 26 0529 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
- 26 0533.13 CONDUIT FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
- 26 0533.16 BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
- 26 0553 IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
- 26 0583 WIRING CONNECTIONS
- 26 0943 NETWORK LIGHTING CONTROLS
- 26 2726 WIRING DEVICES
- 26 2816.16 ENCLOSED SWITCHES
- 26 2923 VARIABLE-FREQUENCY MOTOR CONTROLLERS
- 26 5100 INTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Identification of project team members.

1.02 PROJECT TEAM

- A. Owner:
 - 1. Owner Name: The Rapid.
 - 2. Project Name: Ellsworth Renovations.
- B. Architect/Engineer
 - 1. Company Name: Progressive AE.

1.03 PROJECT MANUAL WRITING TEAM

- A. Design Team Project Manager
 - 1. Name: Seth Horton, PE.
- B. Project Assistant1. Name: Lydia Fries.
- C. Architectural Designer1. Name: Melissa Powell Sheppard.
- D. Project Architect
 - 1. Name: Eric Biller, AIA.
- E. Architectural Specification Writer1. Name: Eric Biller, AIA.
- F. Interior Design Specification Writer1. Name: Melissa Powell Sheppard.
- G. Structural Engineering Specification Writer 1. Name: Jason Kuhnle, PE.
- H. Mechanical Engineering Specification Writer Plumbing1. Name: Kori Jager, PE.
- I. Mechanical Engineering Specification Writer HVAC1. Name: Kori Jager, PE.
- J. Electrical Engineering Specification Writer 1. Name: Dave Herscher, PE.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

END OF SECTION

NOTICE – INVITATION FOR BID FOR RENOVATION OF RAPID ELLSWORTH BUILDING

The Interurban Transit Partnership (ITP), also known as The Rapid, is accepting sealed bids for a Rapid Ellsworth Building General Contractor (Rapid Project Number 2023-6C), due on March 29, 2023 at 2:00 local time. Bids will be opened at that time and read aloud. Sealed bids should be submitted to:

300 Ellsworth Ave SW, Grand Rapids, MI 49503

All bids shall be subject to all applicable Federal and State laws and subject to a financial assistance contract between ITP and the U.S. Department of Transportation, under the Urban Mass Transportation Act of 1964, as amended, and the Michigan Department of Transportation.

The ITP Board hereby notifies all bidders that it will affirmatively insure in regard to any contract entered into pursuant to this advertisement, that Disadvantaged Business Enterprises will be afforded full opportunity to submit bids in response to this invitation and will not be discriminated against on the grounds of race, color, religion, sex, handicap, or national origin in consideration for an award.

The ITP Board reserves the right to postpone, accept or reject any and all bids on such basis as the ITP Board deems to be in its interest to do so, subject to the rules and regulations set forth by the Federal Transit Administration.

No bid may be withdrawn for at least sixty (60) days after the scheduled closing time of the bid. An original and one (1) digital copy of the bid shall be submitted according to the format laid out in this Design Manual.

END OF SECTION

SUMMARY

2.01 INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

2.02 DOCUMENT INCLUDES

- A. Bid Documents and Contract Documents
 - 1. Definitions
 - 2. Contract Documents Identification
 - 3. Availability
 - 4. Examination
 - 5. Inquiries/Addenda
 - 6. Product/Assembly/System Substitutions
- B. Bid Submission
- C. Bid Enclosures/Requirements
 - 1. Security Deposit
 - 2. Bid Form Requirements
- D. RELATED DOCUMENTS
 - 1. Document 00 4325 Substitution Request Form (During Procurement)
 - 2. Document 00 7300 Supplementary Conditions:
 - 3. Document 01 2300 Alternates

INVITATION

3.01 PROPOSAL SUBMISSION

A. Proposals signed and under seal, executed, and dated will be received at the office of the Owner at 300 Ellsworth Ave SW before 2:00 p.m. local standard time on the 29th day of March, 2023.

3.02 INTENT

A. The intent of this bid request is to obtain an offer to perform work to complete Ellsworth Renovations - Bid Package 2: Balance of Work located at 300 Ellsworth Ave SW, Grand Rapids, MI 49503 for a Stipulated Sum contract, in accordance with the Contract Documents.

3.03 WORK IDENTIFIED IN THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

A. Work of this proposed Contract comprises interior renovation, electrical, and roofing.

3.04 CONTRACT TIME

A. Perform the Work in TBD days. The bidder may suggest a revision to the Contract Time with a specific adjustment to the Bid Amount.

BID DOCUMENTS AND CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

4.01 CONTRACT DOCUMENTS IDENTIFICATION

A. The Contract Documents are identified as Project Number 55286044, as prepared by the Architect who is located at 1811 4 Mile Road NE, Grand Rapids, MI 49525, and with contents as identified in the Table of Contents.

4.02 AVAILABILITY

A. Proposal documents will be available through the office of the Architect, electronically. Contact Lydia Fries at friesl@progressiveae.com

4.03 INQUIRIES/ADDENDA

- A. Addenda may be issued during the proposal period. All Addenda become part of the Contract Documents. Include resultant costs in the Proposal Amount.
- B. Verbal answers are not binding on any party.

4.04 PRODUCT/ASSEMBLY/SYSTEM SUBSTITUTIONS

A. When a request to substitute a product is made, Architect may or may not approve the substitution. If it is approved an Addendum will be issued to known bidders.

- B. In submission of substitutions to products specified, bidders shall include in their bid all changes required in the Work and changes to Contract Time and Contract Sum to accommodate such substitutions. A later claim by the bidder for an addition to the Contract Time or Contract Sum because of changes in work necessitated by use of substitutions shall not be considered.
- C. Provide complete information on required revisions to other work to accommodate each proposed substitution.
- D. Provide products as specified unless substitutions are submitted in this manner and accepted.
- E. See Section 01 6000 Product Requirements for additional requirements.

SITE ASSESSMENT

5.01 PREBID CONFERENCE

- A. A proposers conference has been scheduled for 2:00 p.m. on the 16th day of March, 2023 at the location of 300 Ellsworth Ave SW, Grand Rapids, MI 49503.
- B. Representatives of Architect will be in attendance.
- C. Summarized minutes of this meeting will be circulated to attendees. These minutes will not form part of the Contract Documents.
- D. Information relevant to the Proposal Documents will be recorded in an Addendum, issued to Bid Document recipients.

QUALIFICATIONS

6.01 EVIDENCE OF QUALIFICATIONS

A. To demonstrate qualification for performing the Work of this Contract, bidders may be requested to submit written evidence of financial position, license to perform work in the State of Michigan.

6.02 SUBCONTRACTORS/SUPPLIERS/OTHERS

- A. Owner reserves the right to reject a proposed subcontractor for reasonable cause.
- B. Refer to General Conditions.

BID SUBMISSION

7.01 SUBMISSION PROCEDURE

- A. Proposers shall be solely responsible for the delivery of their proposal in the manner and time prescribed.
- B. Submit bid to Seth Horton hortons@progressiveae.com or mail to Progressive AE, 1811 Four Mile Road NE, Grand Rapids, MI 49525, or drop off at 300 Ellswroth Ave SW, Grand Rapids, MI 49503. See Construction IFB for more information.

7.02 BID INELIGIBILITY

A. Proposals that are unsigned, improperly signed or sealed, conditional, illegible, obscure, contain arithmetical errors, erasures, alterations, or irregularities of any kind, may at the discretion of the Owner, be declared unacceptable.

PROPOSAL ENCLOSURES/REQUIREMENTS

8.01 SECURITY DEPOSIT

- A. Proposals shall be accompanied by a security deposit as follows:
 - 1. Bid Bond of a sum no less than 5 percent of the Bid Amount on AIA A310 Bid Bond Form.
- B. Endorse the Bid Bond in the name of the Owner as obligee, signed and sealed by the principal (Contractor) and surety.
- C. The security deposit will be returned after delivery to the Owner of the required Performance and Payment Bond(s) by the accepted bidder.
- D. After a proposal has been accepted, all securities will be returned to the respective bidders and other requested enclosures.
- E. If no contract is awarded, all security deposits will be returned.

8.02 PERFORMANCE ASSURANCE

A. Include the cost of performance assurance bonds as a supplement to the Bid Amount.

8.03 ADDITIONAL BID INFORMATION

- A. The lowest bidder may be requested to complete the Supplements To Bid Forms within 24 hours after submission of bids.
- B. Submit the following Supplements 24 hours after bid submission:
 - 1. Document 00 4336 Proposed Subcontractors Form: Include the names of all Subcontractors and the portions of the Work they will perform.
 - 2. Document 00 4334 Proposed Mechanical Products Form.
 - 3. Document 00 4333 Proposed Products Form.

8.04 FEDERAL CERTIFICATES

- A. Bidders must submit the following with their bid if it is considered to be responsive:
 - 1. Certificate of Compliance with FTA Clauses
 - 2. Build America Buy America Compliance
 - 3. DBE Participation Form
 - 4. Debarment and Suspension
 - 5. Debarment and Suspension Lower Tier
 - 6. Certificate of Restrictions on Lobbying
 - 7. Iran Sanction Certificate

OFFER ACCEPTANCE/REJECTION

9.01 DURATION OF OFFER

A. Proposals shall remain open to acceptance and shall be irrevocable for a period of ninety (90) days after the bid closing date.

9.02 ACCEPTANCE OF OFFER

- A. Owner reserves the right to accept or reject any or all offers.
- B. After acceptance by Owner, Architect on behalf of Owner, will issue to the successful bidder, a written Bid Acceptance.

END OF SECTION

CERTIFICATE OF COMPLIANCE WITH FTA CLAUSES

Applies to Formal procurements only

The undersigned certifies that in all aspects of this procurement the vendor will abide by all the applicable third-party contract clauses as specified in the Federal Transit Administrations' Third-Party Contracting Guideline, Circular 4220.1F. The undersigned also acknowledges the receipt of a copy of these clauses from Interurban Transit Partnership in the General Terms and Conditions.

The undersigned understands the noncompliance with these clauses with these clauses may subject the undersigned to civil penalties as outlined in the Department of Transportation's regulation on Program Fraud Civil Remedies, 49 CFR part 31. In addition, the undersigned understands that FTA may suspend or debar a Contractor or Manufacturer under the procedures in 49 CFR, part 29.

By execution below by a duly authorized representative(s) of the Proposer, the Proposer hereby offers to furnish equipment and services as specified in its Proposal submitted to Interurban Transit Partnership in response to Request for Proposal No. (2023-6C) in its entirety.

I/We additionally certify that we are fully licensed, insured and have the proper equipment, systems, and personnel to handle the project as specified in this procurement document.

Proposer:

Street address:

City, state, ZIP:

Name and title of Authorized Signer:

Authorized signature

Date

BUILD AMERICA - BUY AMERICA CERTIFICATE

Applies to All Construction Contracts and Acquisition of Goods or Rolling Stock valued at more than \$150,000

Pursuant to Section 165 of the Surface Transportation Assistance Act of 1982, as amended by Section 337 of the Surface Transportation and Uniform Relocation Assistance Act of 1987, FTA regulations at 49 CFR, Part 661, and at 49 CFR, Part 663, and guidance issued by FTA including the Infrastructure Investment and Jobs Act ("IIJA"), Pub. L. No. 117-58, which includes the Build America, Buy America Act ("the Act"). Pub. L. No. 117-58, §§ 70901-52. Section 70914, all bidders shall submit the following certificate with their bid or proposal. Failure to submit this certificate will automatically disqualify the bidder from consideration of a Contract award for this Project. An exemption from the "Buy America" requirements may be sought by ITP if grounds for an exemption exist.

Please check the appropriate box (661.6 or 661.12) then complete remainder of form.

§661.6 Certification requirements for procurement of steel, construction materials or manufactured products.

If steel, iron, construction materials or manufactured products (as defined in §§661.3 and 661.5 of this part) are being procured, the appropriate certificate as set forth below shall be completed and submitted by each bidder or offeror in accordance with the requirement contained in §661.13(b) of this part.

§661.12 Certification requirement for procurement of buses, other Rolling Stock and associated equipment.

If buses or other rolling stock (including train control, communication, and traction power equipment) are being procured, the appropriate certificate as set forth below shall be completed and submitted by each bidder in accordance with the requirement contained in §661.13(b) of this part.

Certificate of Compliance with Buy America Requirements

The bidder or offeror hereby certifies that it will comply with the requirements of 49 U.S.C. 5323(j)(1), and the applicable regulations in 49 CFR part 661 for Goods including the Infrastructure Investment and Jobs Act ("IIJA"), Pub. L. No. 117-58, which includes the Build America, Buy America Act ("the Act"). Pub. L. No. 117-58, §§ 70901-52. Section 70914 or for 49 CFR 661.11 for Rolling Stock.

DATED:
COMPANY:
SIGNATURE:
PRINTED NAME:
TITLE:
<i>Certificate of Non-Compliance with Buy America Requirements</i> The bidder or offeror hereby certifies that <i>it cannot</i> comply with the requirements set forth above.
DATED: COMPANY:
SIGNATURE:
PRINTED NAME:
TITLE:

DBE PARTICIPATION FORM

BLANK forms are NOT acceptable. If DBE subcontractor opportunities are available, please fill out sections 1 thru 5. If no If no subcontractor opportunities are available fill out section 6. <u>SIGNATURES ARE REQUIRED.</u>

Separate forms are required for each DBE subcontractor. This form may be duplicated as necessary.

1.	DBE Firm Name:	
	Address:	
2.	Dollar amount awarded:	
3.	Description of work to be performed	l:
4.	CONTRACTOR'S COMMITMENT TO U	JSE DBE FIRM
	(Name of Contractor)	, is committed to utilize the DBE contractor to utilize the above named DBE subcontractor/supplier in the manner and amount described on this form.
	Dated	(Authorized Signature)
5.	DBE'S COMMITMENT TO PARTICIPA	TE
	(Name of subcontractor/supplier)	, as a DBE firm, is committed to perform the work as described above for the amount specified.
	Dated	(Authorized Signature)
6. NO SUBCONTRACT OPPORTUNITIES AVAILABLE.		S AVAILABLE.
	performed.	has no subcontractor opportunities available for work to be
	Dated	(Authorized Signature)

CERTIFICATION OF LOWER-TIER PARTICIPANTS (SUBCONTRACTORS) REGARDING DEBARMENT, SUSPENSION, AND OTHER INELIGIBILITY AND VOLUNTARY EXCLUSION Applies to All Contracts over \$25,000

The Lower Tier Participant (Subcontractor to the Primary Contractor), ______, certifies, by submission of this proposal, that neither it nor its principals are presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction by any Federal department or agency.

If the above named Lower Tier Participant (Subcontractor) is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such participant shall attach an explanation to this proposal.

The Lower-Tier participant (Subcontractor), ______, certifies or affirms the truthfulness and accuracy of the contents of the statements submitted on or with this certification and understands that the provisions of 31. U.S.C. Sections 3801 <u>et seq</u>. are applicable thereto.

Signature and Title of Authorized Official

The undersigned chief legal counsel for the ______ hereby certifies that the ______ has authority under State and Local law to comply with the subject assurances and that the certification above has been legally made.

Signature of Applicant's Attorney

Date

NOTICE TO BIDDER: THIS CERTIFICATION SHALL BE COMPLETED BY ALL SUBCONTRACTORS WHICH WILL HAVE A FINANCIAL INTEREST IN THIS PROJECT WHICH EXCEEDS \$25,000 OR SUBCONTRACTORS WHICH WILL HAVE A CRITICAL INFLUENCE ON OR A SUBSTANTIVE CONTROL OVER THE PROJECT.

CERTIFICATION OF PRIMARY CONTRACTOR REGARDING DEBARMENT, SUSPENSION, AND OTHER RESPONSIBILITY MATTERS

Applies to All Contracts over \$25,000

The Primary Contractor, _____, certifies to the best of its knowledge and belief, that it and its principals:

- 1. Are not presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from covered transactions by any Federal department or agency;
- 2. Have not within a three (3) year period preceding this proposal been convicted of or had a civil judgment rendered against them for commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a public (Federal, State or Local) transaction or contract under a public transaction; violation of Federal or State antitrust statutes or commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records, making false statements, or receiving stolen property;
- 3. Are not presently indicted for or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a governmental entity (Federal, State, or Local) with commission of any of the offense enumerated in paragraph (2) of this certification; and
- 4. Have not within a three (3) year period preceding this application/proposal had one (1) or more public transactions (Federal, State, or Local) terminated for cause or default.

If the above named Primary Contractor is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, the Primary Contractor shall attach an explanation to this certification.

The Primary Contractor, ______, certifies or affirms the truthfulness and accuracy of the contents of the statements submitted on or with this certification and understands that the provision of 31 U.S.C. Section 3801 <u>et seq</u>. are applicable thereto.

Signature and Title of Authorized Official

CERTIFICATION OF RESTRICTIONS ON LOBBYING

Applies to All Contracts over \$100,000

l,		, hereby
certify		
	(Name and title of official)	
on behalf of		that:
	(Name of Bidder/Company Name)	

- 1. No federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid, by or on behalf of the undersigned, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, and officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with the awarding of any federal contract, the making of any federal grant, the making of any federal loan, the entering into of any cooperative agreement, and the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.
- 2. If any funds other than federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, and officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with the federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement, the undersigned shall complete and submit Standard Form LLL, "Disclosure Form to Report Lobbying," in accordance with its instructions.
- 3. The undersigned shall require that the language of this certification be included in the award documents for all sub-awards at all tiers (including sub-contracts, sub-grants and contracts under grants, loans, and cooperative agreements) and that all sub-recipients shall certify and disclose accordingly.

This certification is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was made or entered into. Submission of this certification is a prerequisite for making or entering into this transaction imposed by 31 U.S.C. § 1352 (as amended by the Lobbying Disclosure Act of 1995). Any person who fails to file the required certification shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than \$10,000 and not more than \$100,000 for each such failure.

The undersigned certifies or affirms the truthfulness and accuracy of the contents of the statements submitted on or with this certification and understands that the provisions of 31 U.S.C. Section 3801, et seq., are applicable thereto.

Name of Bidder/Company Name			
Signature of Authorized Representative	Date		

Type or Print Name and Title of Authorized Official

VENDOR CERTIFICATION THAT IT IS <u>NOT</u> AN "IRAN LINKED BUSINESS"

Pursuant To Michigan law, (the Iran Economic Sanctions Act, 2012 PA 517, MCL 129.311 et seq.), before accepting any bid or proposal, or entering into any contract for goods or services with any prospective Vendor, the Vendor must first certify that it is not an "IRAN LINKED BUSINESS," as defined by law.

Vendor	
Legal Name	
Street Address	
City	
State, Zip	
Corporate I.D. Number/State	
Taxpayer I.D. #	

The undersigned, with: 1) full knowledge of all Vendors business activities, 2) full knowledge of the requirements and possible penalties under the law MCL 129.311 et seq. and 3) the full and complete authority to make this certification on behalf of the Vendor, by his/her signature below, certifies that: the Vendor is <u>NOT</u> an "IRAN LINKED BUSINESS" as required by MCL 129.311 et seq., and as such that Vendor is legally eligible to submit a bid and be considered for a possible contract to supply goods and/or services to the County of Kent.

Signature of Vendor's Authorized Agent:	
Printed Name of Vendor's Authorized Agent:	
Witness Signature:	
Printed Name of Witness:	

NO BID PARTICIPATION FORM

To assist the Interurban Transit Partnership (ITP) in obtaining sufficient competition on its Request for Proposals/Bids, we ask that if you received an invitation but do not wish to propose, please state the reason(s) below and return this form by email or USPS. Thank you.

ITP The Rapid Procurement Department 300 Ellsworth Ave NW Grand Rapids, MI 49503 Purchasing@ridetherapid.org

Project No:	Project Name:	Due date:	

Check one or more of the boxes below

- □ Specifications are unclear (explain below)
- □ Unable to meet the specifications
- □ Insufficient time to respond
- $\hfill\square$ Our schedule would not permit us to perform within the required time
- □ We are unable to meet bond requirements
- □ We are unable to meet insurance requirements
- □ We do not offer this product or service
- □ Other (explain below)

Remarks:

Company Name:		
Signature:	Printed Name:	
Title:	Date:	

"General Decision Number: MI20230088 02/03/2023

Superseded General Decision Number: MI20220088

State: Michigan

Construction Type: Building

County: Kent County in Michigan.

BUILDING CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS (does not include single family homes or apartments up to and including 4 stories).

Note: Contracts subject to the Davis-Bacon Act are generally required to pay at least the applicable minimum wage rate required under Executive Order 14026 or Executive Order 13658. Please note that these Executive Orders apply to covered contracts entered into by the federal government that are subject to the Davis-Bacon Act itself, but do not apply to contracts subject only to the Davis-Bacon Related Acts, including those set forth at 29 CFR 5.1(a)(2)-(60).

If the contract is entered into on or after January 30, 2022, or the contract is renewed or extended (e.g., an option is exercised) on or after January 30, 2022:	<pre> . Executive Order 14026 generally applies to the contract. . The contractor must pay all covered workers at least \$16.20 per hour (or the applicable wage rate listed on this wage determination, if it is higher) for all hours spent performing on the contract in 2023.</pre>
If the contract was awarded on or between January 1, 2015 and January 29, 2022, and the contract is not renewed or extended on or after January 30, 2022:	:

The applicable Executive Order minimum wage rate will be

adjusted annually. If this contract is covered by one of the Executive Orders and a classification considered necessary for performance of work on the contract does not appear on this wage determination, the contractor must still submit a conformance request.					
Additional information on contractor requirements and worker protections under the Executive Orders is available at http://www.dol.gov/whd/govcontracts.					
	ublication Date 01/06/2023 02/03/2023				
ASBE0047-002 07/01/2022					
	Rates	Fringes			
ASBESTOS WORKER/HEAT & FRO	\$ 34.62	18.58			
BOIL0169-001 01/01/2021					
	Rates	Fringes			
BOILERMAKER	\$ 35.95	34.52			
BRMI0009-002 08/01/2020					
	Rates	Fringes			
TILE FINISHER TILE SETTER	-	17.54 20.08			
FOOTNOTE:					
Paid Holiday: Fourth of July, if the worker has been employed by the contractor in any period of seven working days before said holiday within the current calendar year.					
CARP1102-001 06/01/2019					
	Rates	Fringes			
MILLWRIGHT	\$ 28.59	24.79			
ENGI0324-035 06/01/2022					

	Rates	Fringes			
OPERATOR: Power Equipment GROUP 1 GROUP 2 GROUP 3 GROUP 4	.\$ 36.47 .\$ 34.72	24.85 24.85 24.85 24.85			
PAID HOLIDAYS: New Year's Day, Memorial Day, Fourth of July, Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day and Christmas Day.					
POWER EQUIPMENT OPERATOR CLASS	IFICATIONS				
GROUP 1: Concrete Pump; Grader Roller; Scraper; Trencher	/Blade; Highli	ift; Hoist;			
GROUP 2: Broom/Sweeper					
GROUP 3: Boom Truck (non-swinging)					
GROUP 4: Oiler					
* IRON0025-013 06/01/2022 IRONWORKER, REINFORCING LAB00355-027 06/01/2021		C			
	Rates	Fringes			
LABORER Grade Checker; Sandblaster.	.\$ 24.90	12.95			
PAIN0845-006 06/01/2022					
	Rates	Fringes			
PAINTER: Brush and Spray	.\$ 24.45	15.64			
PLUM0174-002 07/01/2021					
	Rates	Fringes			
PIPEFITTER (Including HVAC Pipe Installation; Excluding HVAC System Installation) PLUMBER, Excludes HVAC Pipe	.\$ 37.89	23.52			

and Unit Installation		23.52
SHEE0007-014 05/01/2018		
	Rates	Fringes
SHEET METAL WORKER, Excludes HVAC Duct and Unit Installation	.\$ 30.63	14.74
* SUMI2011-013 02/01/2011		
	Rates	Fringes
BRICKLAYER	.\$ 21.45	5.00
CARPENTER (Acoustical Ceiling Installation Only)	.\$ 18.61	2.69
CARPENTER (Drywall Finishing/Taping Only)	.\$ 17.35	2.69
CARPENTER (Drywall Hanging Only)	.\$ 16.28	2.69
CARPENTER (Form Work Only)	.\$ 18.62	6.42
CARPENTER, Excludes Acoustical Ceiling Installation, Drywall Finishing/Taping, Drywall Hanging, and Formwork	.\$ 18.14	4.59
CEMENT MASON/CONCRETE FINISHER	.\$ 17.16	4.25
ELECTRICIAN, Excludes Low Voltage Wiring	.\$ 20.68	6.39
GLAZIER	.\$ 15.29	** 2.68
HVAC MECHANIC (Installation of HVAC Unit Only, Excludes Installation of HVAC Pipe and Duct)	.\$ 16.75	2.75
IRONWORKER, ORNAMENTAL	.\$ 18.48	7.93
IRONWORKER, STRUCTURAL	.\$ 18.07	4.84
LABORER: Common or General	.\$ 13.04	** 4.80

LABORER: Landscape & Irrigation\$ 10.47 **	0.00			
LABORER: Mason Tender - Brick\$ 18.87	2.16			
LABORER: Mason Tender - Cement/Concrete\$ 14.01 **	2.45			
LABORER: Pipelayer\$ 18.32	3.28			
OPERATOR: Backhoe/Excavator/Trackhoe\$ 20.23	9.10			
OPERATOR: Bobcat/Skid Steer/Skid Loader\$ 16.50	6.17			
OPERATOR: Bulldozer\$ 18.50	5.81			
OPERATOR: Crane\$ 19.21	6.76			
OPERATOR: Forklift\$ 21.48	9.13			
OPERATOR: Tractor\$ 15.72 **	1.92			
OPERATOR: Loader\$ 17.16	4.05			
PAINTER: Roller\$ 16.21	2.81			
ROOFER\$ 14.05 **	6.06			
SHEET METAL WORKER (HVAC Duct Installation Only)\$ 18.32	4.66			
SPRINKLER FITTER (Fire Sprinklers)\$ 17.07	4.24			
TRUCK DRIVER: Dump Truck\$ 17.00	5.71			
TRUCK DRIVER: Tractor Haul Truck\$ 13.57 **	1.18			
WELDERS - Receive rate prescribed for craft performing operation to which welding is incidental.				

** Workers in this classification may be entitled to a higher minimum wage under Executive Order 14026 (\$16.20) or 13658

(\$12.15). Please see the Note at the top of the wage determination for more information.

Note: Executive Order (EO) 13706, Establishing Paid Sick Leave for Federal Contractors applies to all contracts subject to the Davis-Bacon Act for which the contract is awarded (and any solicitation was issued) on or after January 1, 2017. If this contract is covered by the EO, the contractor must provide employees with 1 hour of paid sick leave for every 30 hours they work, up to 56 hours of paid sick leave each year. Employees must be permitted to use paid sick leave for their own illness, injury or other health-related needs, including preventive care; to assist a family member (or person who is like family to the employee) who is ill, injured, or has other health-related needs, including preventive care; or for reasons resulting from, or to assist a family member (or person who is like family to the employee) who is a victim of, domestic violence, sexual assault, or stalking. Additional information on contractor requirements and worker protections under the EO is available at

https://www.dol.gov/agencies/whd/government-contracts.

Unlisted classifications needed for work not included within the scope of the classifications listed may be added after award only as provided in the labor standards contract clauses (29CFR 5.5 (a) (1) (ii)).

The body of each wage determination lists the classification and wage rates that have been found to be prevailing for the cited type(s) of construction in the area covered by the wage determination. The classifications are listed in alphabetical order of ""identifiers"" that indicate whether the particular rate is a union rate (current union negotiated rate for local), a survey rate (weighted average rate) or a union average rate (weighted union average rate).

Union Rate Identifiers

A four letter classification abbreviation identifier enclosed in dotted lines beginning with characters other than ""SU"" or ""UAVG"" denotes that the union classification and rate were prevailing for that classification in the survey. Example: PLUM0198-005 07/01/2014. PLUM is an abbreviation identifier of the union which prevailed in the survey for this classification, which in this example would be Plumbers. 0198 indicates the local union number or district council number where applicable, i.e., Plumbers Local 0198. The next number, 005 in the example, is an internal number used in processing the wage determination. 07/01/2014 is the effective date of the most current negotiated rate, which in this example is July 1, 2014.

Union prevailing wage rates are updated to reflect all rate changes in the collective bargaining agreement (CBA) governing this classification and rate.

Survey Rate Identifiers

Classifications listed under the ""SU"" identifier indicate that no one rate prevailed for this classification in the survey and the published rate is derived by computing a weighted average rate based on all the rates reported in the survey for that classification. As this weighted average rate includes all rates reported in the survey, it may include both union and non-union rates. Example: SULA2012-007 5/13/2014. SU indicates the rates are survey rates based on a weighted average calculation of rates and are not majority rates. LA indicates the State of Louisiana. 2012 is the year of survey on which these classifications and rates are based. The next number, 007 in the example, is an internal number used in producing the wage determination. 5/13/2014 indicates the survey completion date for the classifications and rates under that identifier.

Survey wage rates are not updated and remain in effect until a new survey is conducted.

Union Average Rate Identifiers

Classification(s) listed under the UAVG identifier indicate that no single majority rate prevailed for those classifications; however, 100% of the data reported for the classifications was union data. EXAMPLE: UAVG-OH-0010 08/29/2014. UAVG indicates that the rate is a weighted union average rate. OH indicates the state. The next number, 0010 in the example, is an internal number used in producing the wage determination. 08/29/2014 indicates the survey completion date for the classifications and rates under that identifier.

A UAVG rate will be updated once a year, usually in January of each year, to reflect a weighted average of the current negotiated/CBA rate of the union locals from which the rate is based.

WAGE DETERMINATION APPEALS PROCESS

1.) Has there been an initial decision in the matter? This can be:

- * an existing published wage determination
- * a survey underlying a wage determination
- * a Wage and Hour Division letter setting forth a position on a wage determination matter
- * a conformance (additional classification and rate) ruling

On survey related matters, initial contact, including requests for summaries of surveys, should be with the Wage and Hour National Office because National Office has responsibility for the Davis-Bacon survey program. If the response from this initial contact is not satisfactory, then the process described in 2.) and 3.) should be followed.

With regard to any other matter not yet ripe for the formal process described here, initial contact should be with the Branch of Construction Wage Determinations. Write to:

> Branch of Construction Wage Determinations Wage and Hour Division U.S. Department of Labor 200 Constitution Avenue, N.W. Washington, DC 20210

2.) If the answer to the question in 1.) is yes, then an interested party (those affected by the action) can request review and reconsideration from the Wage and Hour Administrator (See 29 CFR Part 1.8 and 29 CFR Part 7). Write to:

Wage and Hour Administrator U.S. Department of Labor 200 Constitution Avenue, N.W. Washington, DC 20210

The request should be accompanied by a full statement of the interested party's position and by any information (wage payment data, project description, area practice material, etc.) that the requestor considers relevant to the issue.

3.) If the decision of the Administrator is not favorable, an interested party may appeal directly to the Administrative Review Board (formerly the Wage Appeals Board). Write to:

Administrative Review Board U.S. Department of Labor

200 Constitution Avenue, N.W. Washington, DC 20210

4.) All decisions by the Administrative Review Board are final.

END OF GENERAL DECISIO"

INSTRUCTION TO BIDDERS

CONSTRUCTION IFB

1) FUNDING

This Project will be funded with the assistance of capital improvement grants from the Federal Government under the Federal Transit Act and the Michigan Department of Transportation (MDOT). The successful bidder will be required to comply with all terms and conditions prescribed for third party contracts in a grant contract between the United States of America and ITP. This grant contract is available for examination by prospective bidders at the ITP offices.

2) PROJECT BUDGET

The budget for this Project will be funded through financial assistance grants from the Federal Transit Administration (FTA) and Michigan Department of Transportation (MDOT). The total Project budget will be determined by the final negotiated price between ITP and the successful bidder.

3) PRE-PROPOSAL CONFERENCE

A Pre-Proposal Conference will be held on March 16th, 2023 at 2:00 PM at 300 Ellsworth Ave SW, Grand Rapids, MI 49503.

4) <u>TYPE OF CONTRACT</u>

The Contract for this Project shall be a firm fixed price type.

5) **PROJECT NUMBER(S)**

All bidders and Contractors will include the FTA Project Number in all correspondence with ITP and with the FTA. The FTA Project Number for this Project is 2023-6C.

6) USE OF "INTERURBAN TRANSIT PARTNERSHIP" NAME IN CONTRACTOR ADVERTISING OR PUBLIC RELATIONS

ITP reserves the right to review and approve any advertising copy related to this Project in any way prior to publication. The successful bidder will not allow such copy to be

2015 Construction IFB - INSTRUCTION TO BIDDERS

published in their advertisements or public relations programs until submitting such copy and receiving prior written approval from ITP. The successful bidder agrees that published information relating to this Project will be factual and in no way imply that ITP endorses the successful bidder's firm, service or product.

7) INTENT OF SPECIFICATIONS

It is the intent of these specifications to provide completed Project of substantial and durable construction in all respects, which will be most suitable and advantageous for ITP. Experimental or unproven equipment, materials or design will not be accepted without prior review and written acceptance by ITP.

8) APPROVED EQUALS AND DEVIATIONS

All bids must be in strict compliance with the requirements and provisions of these specifications, including the provisions herein regarding "approvals", "approved equals", and "deviations". Where a feature, component or item is specified by brand name in these specifications, the words "or approved equal" will apply. Where the approval of ITP is specifically required by these specifications in connection with a particular feature, or if the bidder proposes to submit a bid containing "approved equals" or "deviations" from specific requirements of these specifications, the bidder must obtain such approval, confirmed in writing, prior to the date for the bid opening. With respect to "approved equals" or "deviations", the details of same and the reasons and justifications therefor must be submitted to ITP, including a statement whether the bidder has previously furnished or offered to furnish the item in question, is herein specified. Bids may be submitted containing such "approvals", "approved equals", or "deviations", as are specifically approved by ITP, confirmed in writing, prior to the bid opening date. Each bid must be accompanied by documentation regarding any such approvals granted by ITP for the bid. Notice of any such approvals required by and/or granted to a bidder shall be furnished by ITP to other prospective bidders prior to the bid opening date. Any unapproved deviations, exceptions, substitutions, alternates, or conditional qualifications contained in a bid may be cause for its rejection. The decision of ITP, as represented by the Executive Director, shall be final with respect to whether any proposed deviations from the specifications are acceptable. It should be understood that specifying a brand name, components, and/or equipment in this specification shall not relieve the supplier from his responsibility to produce the product in accordance with the performance warranty and contractual requirements. The supplier is responsible for notifying ITP of any inappropriate brand name, component, and/or equipment that may be called for in the specifications, and to propose a suitable substitute for consideration.

9) PROTEST PROCEDURES

The following terms, conditions and appeal procedures will apply:

2015 Construction IFB - INSTRUCTION TO BIDDERS

- (a) ITP reserves the right to postpone the bid opening or receipt of proposals for its own convenience.
- (b) Changes to the specifications will be made by addendum only.
- (c) Prime Contractors and subcontractors may make appointments to discuss the Project specifications. This, however, does not relieve them from the written documented requests required by paragraphs (d) and (f), following.
- (d) Requests for approved equals, clarification of specifications, and protest of specifications must be received by ITP in writing not less than nine (9) working days before the date of the scheduled bid opening or closing date for receipt of proposals. Any request for an approved equal or protest of the specifications must be fully supported with technical data, test results or other pertinent information as evidence that the substitute offered is equal to or better than the specification requirement.
- (e) ITP's replies to requests under paragraph (d) above will be postmarked at least four
 (4) working days before the date scheduled for the bid opening or receipt of proposal.
- (f) A protest by any adversely affected person regarding restrictive specifications or alleged improprieties in the solicitation must be made in writing and received by the ITP Purchasing Manager two (2) working days before the date scheduled for bid opening or receipt of proposal. The formal written protest shall state the name of the protester, a description of the Project, and the facts and law upon which the protest is based, and a statement as to what relief is requested.
- (g) Upon receipt of a protest, ITP shall immediately determine if the date for the bid opening or closing date for receipt of proposals should be postponed. If the bid opening or closing date is postponed, ITP will contact all Contractors and subcontractors who were furnished a copy of the specifications by ITP that an appeal has been filed and that the bid opening or receipt of proposals is postponed until a decision has been issued. Notice of the postponement will be made in writing by addendum.
- (h) Representatives of ITP and the protester shall meet within twenty-four (24) hours after receipt of the protest or at such a time as mutually agreed, to discuss all substantive issues raised in the protest. Upon completion of discussion between ITP and the protester, the ITP Executive Director will transmit a final decision in writing to the protester within five (5) working days. The final decision will respond to each substantive issue raised in the protest. If the written decision cannot be issued within this time period, the protester will be notified in writing of the time extension. Upon issuance of the written decision, ITP will then issue appropriate addendum to reschedule the date for the bid opening or closing date for the receipt of proposal.
- (i) Protests by any adversely affected person for reasons other than for restrictive specifications or alleged improprieties in the solicitation must be made in writing

and received by the ITP Purchasing Manager not more than three (3) working days after the posting of the Notice of Award is made to the participating bidders. Upon receipt of a protest after Contract award, ITP shall immediately determine if work on the protested Project should be suspended until such time as the protest is resolved.

- (j) Representatives of ITP and the protester shall meet within twenty-four (24) hours after receipt of the protest or at such time as mutually agreed to by both parties to discuss the protest. Upon completion of discussions between ITP representatives and the protester, ITP will issue a written decision to the protester within five (5) working days. If the written decision cannot be issued within this time period, the protester will be notified in writing of the time extension.
- (k) Except as noted in paragraph (I), ITP will not open bids, receive proposals or award a contract if a formal written protest has been received and no final decision has been issued by the ITP Executive Director. After the issuance of a final decision, ITP will wait a minimum of five (5) working days before opening bids or proposals or before awarding a Contract for a Project.
- (I) ITP may open bids, receive proposals and award a Contract for a Project while a protest is pending final disposition when the ITP Executive Director determines that:
- * The items to be procured are urgently required;
- * Delivery or performance will be unduly delayed by failure to make an award promptly; or,
- * Failure to make prompt award will otherwise cause undue harm to ITP or the Federal Government.

(m) Protester may request a reconsideration after a final decision has been issued by the ITP Executive Director within five (5) working days after the issuance of a final decision if new data or information becomes available that was not previously known, or there has been an error of law or regulation.

(n) The provisions of Chapter V of FTA Circular 4220.1B (5/5/88), are hereby incorporated and made part of the rules of ITP. Protests to the FTA by a protester must be made in accordance with FTA Circular 4220.1B. FTA will only consider a protest that alleges failure of ITP to have a written protest procedure or failure to follow such procedure. Alleged violations of a specific Federal requirement that provides an applicable complaint procedure shall be submitted and processed in accordance with that Federal regulation.

Any appeal or protest may be withdrawn at any time.

10) SUBMISSION OF BIDS

Sealed bids will be accepted until March 29, 2023 at 2:00pm, local time. They shall be submitted to:

2015 Construction IFB - INSTRUCTION TO BIDDERS

Kevin Wisselink Director – Procurement and Capital Planning ITP - The Rapid 300 Ellsworth Ave. SW Grand Rapids, MI 49503

Bids submitted to ITP shall include one (1) original and 2 copies.

11) SEALED PROPOSAL LABEL

The bidder should complete the enclosed "Sealed Proposal" label and attached it to the envelope containing the bid or proposal. ITP assumes no responsibility for the premature opening of sealed bids or proposals which do not have this label attached to the outside of the envelope.

12) MAILING BIDS/PROPOSALS

Bids or proposals submitted by mail shall be mailed a minimum of three (3) days prior to the bid opening date or date scheduled for receipt of proposals. Postmarks by the U.S. Postal Service or other mail delivery service is required. Postage meter dates are not acceptable. Bids or proposals which are not mailed in a timely manner and received after the scheduled bid opening or proposal submittal date will not be accepted.

13) DURATION OF OFFER

All bids or proposals shall remain in effect for a minimum of 90 days from the bid opening date or scheduled date for receipt of proposals. Offers that allow less than 90 days for acceptance by ITP will be considered non-responsive and will be rejected.

14) BID PRICE

(a) Bid prices shall be submitted on the forms provided. Prices submitted in any other form may be considered non-responsive and may be rejected. (b) Bid prices shall be based on F.O.B. ITP, Grand Rapids, Michigan.

(c) The price stated in any bid submitted shall include all items of labor, materials, equipment, tools and other costs necessary to fully complete and deliver this Project pursuant to the specifications. It is the intention of these specifications to provide and require a complete project of the type prescribed. Any item or items omitted from such specifications which are clearly necessary for the completion of such Project and its 2015 Construction IFB - INSTRUCTION TO BIDDERS

appurtenances shall be considered a portion of such Project although not directly specified or called for in these specifications.

15) TAX EXEMPTION

The ITP is exempt from payment of all Federal, State, and local taxes in connection with this Project. This provision does not relieve the Contractor from the responsibility to pay all applicable taxes for goods, services, and labor acquired in the performance of this Project – Bidder will include sales tax within their bid.

16) DISCOUNTS

Prompt payment discounts will not be considered in the evaluation of proposals or bids. However, any offered discount will form a part of the award, and will be taken if payment is made within the discount period indicated in the offer by the bidder. As an alternative to offering a prompt payment discount in conjunction with the offer, bidders awarded Contracts may include prompt payment discounts on individual invoices.

17) PAYMENT TERMS

ITP will make payment within thirty (30) days after delivery and final acceptance of the project. The Contractor may submit invoices to ITP prior to or upon delivery. Payment will not be made without an invoice.

18) PROJECT COMPLETION DATE

Bidders shall state in the bid or proposal the earliest possible date offered for completion of the Project.

19) LATE BIDS, MODIFICATIONS OF BIDS OR WITHDRAWAL OF BIDS

a) Any bid or modification to a bid received at the ITP office designated in the solicitation after the exact time specified for bid opening will not be considered and will be returned to the bidder unopened.

A bid may be modified or withdrawn in person by a bidder or their authorized representative, provided their identity is made known and a receipt is signed for the bid,

but only if the modification or withdrawal is made prior to the exact time set for opening of bids.

20) DETERMINATION OF SUCCESSFUL BIDDER

In determining the successful bidder, consideration is given to bid price, responsiveness of the bidder to the solicitation, and the bidder's responsibility. The Contract award for this Project will be made to the lowest, responsive and responsible bidder.

21) BIDDER QUALIFICATIONS

In order to be eligible for award, bidders must be responsive and responsible.

- (a) Responsive offers are those complying in all material aspects of the solicitation, both as to the method and timeliness of submission and as to the substance of the resulting Contract. Bids or proposals which do not comply with all the terms and conditions of the solicitation may be rejected as non-responsive.
- (b) Responsible bidders are those prospective Contractors who, at a minimum, must:
- 1) Have adequate financial resources, as required during performance of the Contract.
- 2) Are able to comply with the required or proposed delivery or performance schedule, taking into consideration all existing business commitments.
- 3) Have a satisfactory record of past performance.
- 4) Have necessary technical capability to perform.
- 5) Provide evidence satisfactory to ITP that the bidder will comply with the DBE requirements.
- 6) Certify that they are not on the U.S. Comptroller General's list of ineligible Contractors.
- 7) Are qualified as a manufacturer or regular dealer of the items being offered.
- 8) Are otherwise qualified and eligible to receive an award under applicable laws and regulations.

All prospective bidders may be requested to submit written evidence verifying that they meet the minimum criteria necessary to be determined a responsible Contractor. Refusal to provide requested information may cause rejection of the bid or proposal.

22) ACCEPTANCE OF BID

Each bid shall be submitted with the understanding that the acceptance in writing by ITP of the offer to furnish any or all goods or services described therein shall bind the bidder on his part to furnish and deliver at the bid price, in accordance with the condition of said accepted bid and specifications.

23) <u>WITHHOLDING AWARD</u>

This solicitation for bids or proposals does not commit ITP to award a contract, pay any costs incurred in preparation of bid or proposals in response to this solicitation, or to procure or contract for good or services. Bidder shall be responsible for all costs incurred as part of their participation in the pre-award process.

24) BID ACCEPTANCE, REJECTION, AND POSTPONEMENT

The ITP reserves the right to postpone, accepts, or reject any and all bids in whole or in part, on such basis as the ITP Board deems to be in its best interest to do so, subject to the rules and regulations set forth by the U.S. Department of Transportation.

25) USDOT/FTA CONCURRENCE FOR CONTRACT AWARD

The award of a Contract for this Project may be subject to review and concurrence by the U.S. Department of Transportation, Federal Transit Administration

26) SINGLE BID RESPONSE

If only one (1) bid is received in response to the Invitation for Bids, a detailed cost proposal may be requested of the single bidder. A cost/price analysis and evaluation and/or audit may be performed of the cost proposal in order to determine if the price is fair and reasonable.

26) DBE PARTICIPATION

In connection with the performance of this Contract, the successful bidder agrees to cooperate with ITP in meeting its commitments and goals with regard to maximum

2015 Construction IFB - INSTRUCTION TO BIDDERS

utilization of Disadvantaged Business Enterprises (DBE). The policy and obligations for maximum utilization of DBE's are herein set forth:

(a) Policy - It is the policy of the Department of Transportation that Disadvantaged Business Enterprises, as defined in 49 CFR, Part 26, shall have the maximum opportunity to participate in the performance of contracts financed in whole or apart with Federal funds under this Agreement. Consequently, the DBE requirements of 49 CFR, Part 26 apply to this Agreement.

(b) DBE Obligation - ITP or its Contractor agrees to ensure that Disadvantaged Business Enterprises, as defined in 49 CFR, Part 26, have the maximum opportunity to participate in the performance of contracts and subcontracts financed in whole or in part with Federal funds provided under this Agreement. In this regard, ITP or its Contractors shall take all necessary and reasonable steps in accordance with 49 CF, Part 26, to ensure that Disadvantaged Business Enterprises have the maximum opportunity to compete for and to perform contracts. ITP and its Contractors shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, or sex in the award and performance of DOT assisted contracts.

Requirements and goals for Disadvantaged Business Enterprise participation in this Project are as follows:

A minimum of zero percent (0%) of the total contract price, as awarded. However, the corporate goal for The Rapid is 0.84%. Compliance with the percentage goal may be fulfilled by DBE's performing as either:

- 1) A member of a joint venture as a prime contractor;
- 2) An approved subcontractor;
- 3) An owner-operator of equipment;
- 4) A renter of equipment to a prime contractor;
- 5) A firm manufacturing and supplying goods used in the project;
- 6) A firm supplying goods used in the project (when supplying goods, only 60 percent (60%) will be counted).

Prior to Contract award, the apparent successful bidder shall submit a written assurance of meeting the above goals and shall include names of DBE subcontractors, addresses of contact persons, a description of work to be performed and dollar values of each proposed DBE subcontract. This information shall be submitted on the attached 'DBE Participation Form" furnished with this solicitation.

If the goals were not met, the bidder must demonstrate that sufficient good faith efforts were made to meet the DBE contract goals and shall document the steps he has taken to obtain DBE participation.

Failure to provide required documentation of good faith efforts may be reason for disqualification of the Bid / Proposal.

Bidders good faith efforts will include the following actions.

Soliciting through all reasonable and available means the interest of all certified DBE's who have the capability to perform work under the contract. This shall include attendance at pre-bid meetings, advertising and /or written notices. the bidder shall allow sufficient time to allow the DBE's to respond to the solicitation.

Selecting portions of the work to be performed by DBE's.

Providing interested DBE's with adequate information about the plans, specifications, and requirements of the contract in a timely manner to assist them in responding to a solicitation.

Negotiations in good faith with interested DBE's. It will be the responsibility of the bidder to make a portion of the work available to DBE subcontractors and suppliers and to select those portions of the work or materials consistent with the available DBE's. Evidence of negotiations shall include the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of DBE's that were considered and a description of the information provided regarding the plans and specifications for the work selected for subcontractors, and evidence as to why additional agreements could not be reached for DBE's to perform the work. Not rejecting DBE's as being unqualified without sound reasons based on a thorough investigation of their capabilities.

Efforts to assist interested DBE's in obtaining bonding, lines of credit, or insurance as required.

Efforts to assist interested DBE's in obtaining necessary equipment, supplies, materials, or related assistance or services.

Use of services of available minority/women community organizations; minority/women contractors' groups; local, state, and federal minority/women business assistance offices; and other organizations that provide assistance in the recruitment and placement of DBE's.

The prime contractor agrees not to terminate for convenience a DBE subcontractor, and then perform the work of the terminated subcontract with its own forces or those of an affiliate, without ITP's prior written consent. When a DBE subcontractor is terminated, or fails to complete its work on the contract for any reason, the prime contractor agrees to find another DBE subcontractor to substitute for the original DBE. These good faith efforts shall be directed at finding another DBE to perform at least the same amount of work under the contract as the DBE that was terminated.

27) DEBARMENT AND SUSPENSION

Bidders shall complete and submit as part of their bid, the Certification of Primary Contractor Regarding Debarment, Suspension, And Other Responsibility Matters for all projects when the total aggregate value of the contract exceeds \$25,000. The bidder shall also submit a list of subcontracts and subcontractors which will have a financial interest in this Project which exceeds \$25,000 or will have a critical influence on or a substantive control over the Project. A Certification Of Lower-Tier Participants Regarding Debarment, Suspension, And Other Ineligibility And Voluntary Exclusions shall be submitted by the bidder to ITP for each listed subcontractor prior to contract award.

During the term of the Contract the successful bidder will be required to immediately notify ITP of 1) any potential subcontractor that is subject to this provision and to submit the

appropriate certification prior to award of a subcontract, 2) any information that its certification or certification of its subcontractors was erroneous when submitted, 3) any information that certifications have become erroneous by reason of changed circumstances.

28) LOBBYING CERTIFICATION

Bidders shall complete and submit as part of their bid the Certification of Restrictions on Lobbying for all projects when the total aggregate value of the contract exceeds \$100,000. The Contractor shall also submit a list of subcontracts and subcontractors which will exceed \$100,000. A Certification of Restrictions on Lobbying shall be submitted by the bidder to ITP for each listed subcontractor prior to contract award.

29) PRODUCT DESCRIPTION

Bids or proposals must be accompanied by a comprehensive description of bidder's product. This description shall include drawings, overall dimensions and photographs which show the construction characteristics and explain the operation of the bidder's product. The descriptive literature shall also include information on design details, components, performance characteristics, methods of manufacture and assembly. The descriptive literature is required for the purpose of evaluation and award. Failure of the descriptive literature to show that the product proposed conforms to the specifications and other requirements of this solicitation may result in rejection of the bid or proposal. Additionally, failure to submit the descriptive literature will require rejection of the bid or proposal. The quality of standard components not covered by the language of these specifications will be a factor in determining an award. No advantage shall be taken by the bidder or manufacturer in the omission of any part or detail which goes to make the product complete and ready for service, even though such part is not mentioned in this specification. All units or parts not specified shall be Contractor's standard units or parts and shall conform in materials, design and workmanship to the best practices known in the industry. All parts will be new and in no case will used, reconditioned, or obsolete parts be accepted without prior review and written acceptance by ITP.

30) DEMONSTRATION

Bidder may be requested to demonstrate to ITP the capability of their proposed product to perform and function as herein called for by this specification. The demonstration shall be at no expense to ITP in compliance with provisions outlined in the technical specifications contained herein.

31) PAYMENT TERMS

ITP will make payment in accordance with the following payment schedule, unless specified elsewhere. On a monthly basis as a percentage of the completion of the project. Payment will not be made without an invoice and certified payroll. Partial payments do not constitute acceptance.

32) BID BOND

As security for the acceptance of the Contract, each bid shall be accompanied by a bidder's bond or certified check in the amount of five percent (5%) of the bid drawn payable to the Rapid. Such bid deposits of all bidders will be held by ITP until all bids submitted shall have been canvassed, and the bids have either been rejected in whole or in part, or the award of the Contract or Contracts has been made. The bid deposits will be returned to unsuccessful bidder(s) upon award of the Contract. If the successful bidder to whom the Contract has been awarded refuses to execute the Contract within ten (10) calendar days, after Contract award, the amount of its bid deposit shall be forfeited to and retained by ITP as liquidated damages for such neglect or refusal, and ITP may proceed to place the order with another company.

33) PERFORMANCE & PAYMENT BONDS

The successful bidder shall furnish at its own expense performance and payments bonds. These bonds shall be furnished to ITP within ten (10) calendar days after contract award. Bond requirements are as follows:

* A performance bond shall be payable to ITP in the amount of 100 percent (100%) of the full contract amount as a guarantee of good faith on behalf of the Contractor that the Contractor will perform all of its obligations under the contract.

A payment bond shall be payable to ITP in the amount of 100 percent (100%) of the full contract amount to assure payment as required by law of all persons supplying labor and material in the execution of work provided for in the contract.

34) PAYMENT TERMS

The Contractor may submit invoices to ITP upon delivery and acceptance of the Project by ITP. Invoices will be paid by ITP, if satisfactory, within thirty (30) days after receipt of the invoice or acceptance of the work by ITP, whichever is later. Payment of invoices by ITP shall also be subject to provisions for performance and payment sureties, if any. The ITP Project Manager shall have the power to withhold payment or nullify the whole or a part of any payment, to such extent as may be reasonably necessary to protect ITP from loss on account of:

- (a) Defective work not remedied.
- (b) Claims filed or reasonable evidence indicating probable filing of claims.
- (c) Failure of the Contractor to make payments properly to subcontractors for material or labor.
- (d) A reasonable doubt that the Contract can be completed for the balance then unpaid.
- (e) Damage to another Contractor.

When the above grounds are removed, payment shall be made for amounts withheld to another Contractor.

35) EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY NOTICE FOR GOALS

NOTICE OF REQUIREMENT FOR AFFIRMATIVE ACTION TO ENSURE EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY (EXECUTIVE ORDER NO. 11246)

(1) The Offeror's or Bidder's attention is called to the "Equal Opportunity Clause" and the "Standard Federal Equal Employment Specifications" set forth herein.

(2) (a) The goals and the timetables for minority and female participation, expressed in percentage terms for the Contractor's aggregate work force in each trade on all construction work in the covered area, are as follows:

Timetables

Goals for MinorityGoals for FemaleParticipation inParticipation InEach TradeEach Trade

0.0% 0.0%

(b) These goals are applicable to all the Contractor's construction work (whether or not it is federal or federally assisted) performed in the covered area. If the Contractor performs construction work in a geographical area located outside of the covered area, it shall apply the goals established for such geographical area where the work is actually performed with regard to this second area, the Contractor also is subject to the goals for both its federally involved and nonfederally involved construction.

(c) The Contractor's compliance with the Executive Order and the regulations at 41 CFR Part 60-4 shall be based on its implementation of the Equal Opportunity Clause, specific Affirmative Action obligations required by the

2015 Construction IFB - INSTRUCTION TO BIDDERS

specifications set forth at 41 CFR § 60-4.3(a), and its efforts to meet the goals. The hours of minority and female employment and training must be substantially uniform throughout the length of the contract, and in each trade, and the Contractor shall made a good faith effort to employ minorities and women evenly on each of its projects. The transfer of minority or female employees or trainees from contractor to contractor or from project to project for the sole purpose of meeting the Contractor's goals shall be a violation of the contract, the Executive Order, and the regulations in at 41 CFR Part 60-4. Compliance with the goals will be measured against the total work hours performed.

(3) The Contractor shall provide written notification to the Director Of The Office Of Federal Contract Compliance Programs within ten (10) working days of award of any construction subcontract in excess of \$10,000 at any tier for construction work under the contract resulting from this solicitation. The notification shall list the name, address, and telephone number of the subcontractor; employer identification number of the subcontractor; estimated dollar amount of the subcontract; estimated starting and completion dates of the subcontract; and the geographical area in which the subcontract is to be performed.

(4) As used in this notice, and in the contract resulting from this solicitation, the "Covered Area" is Grand Rapids Metropolitan Area, Kent County, Michigan.

36) WAGE RATES

For construction project utilizing Davis – Bacon Wages Rates, please refer to the following link:

https://sam.gov/wage-determination/MI20230088/1

INTERURBAN TRANSIT PARTNERSHIP (ITP) AND FEDERAL TRANSIT ADMINISTRATION (FTA) CONTRACT PROVISIONS

APPLIES TO CONTRACTS EXCEEDING \$250,000

GENERAL

1. DURATION OF CONTRACT

This Contract shall become effective on May 1, 2023 and shall remain in effect through substantial completion of the project. This Contract may be extended for up to three months with the concurrence of both parties.

2. PROJECT STARTUP

The Contractor agrees to commence work on this Project immediately upon the signing of this Contract by both parties and the issuance of a Notice to Proceed by ITP.

- PROJECT COMPLETION (Notice to Proceed) This Project shall be completed <u>TBD</u> days after execution of this Contract by both parties and issuance of a Notice to Proceed by ITP.
- PROJECT COMPLETION (ITP Board) This Project shall be completed <u>TBD</u> days after Contract award by the ITP Board.
- <u>CONTRACT AMOUNT AND PAYMENT (Payment in Full)</u>
 ITP agrees to pay, and the Contractor agrees to accept as payment in full the amount of \$TBD by within 30 days after substantial completion.
- 6. <u>CONTRACT AMOUNT AND PAYMENT (Payment Schedule)</u>
 ITP agrees to make payments for this Project on a monthly basis. The Contractor agrees to accept these amounts as payment in full.

7. PAYMENT DOES NOT IMPLY ACCEPTANCE OF WORK

The granting of any progress payment or payments by ITP, or the receipt thereof by the Contractor, shall not constitute in any sense acceptance of the work of any portion thereof, and shall in no way lessen the ability of the Contractor to replace unsatisfactory work or material, though the unsatisfactory character of such work or material may not have been apparent or detected at the time such payment was made. Material, components, or workmanship which does not conform to the instruction of these Contract requirements and specifications or are not equal the samples submitted to and approved by ITP will be rejected and shall be replaced by the Contractor without delay.

8. LIQUIDATED DAMAGES

Applies to capital projects as deemed necessary to protect the interests of ITP.

In the event of delay in the completion of deliveries of The Ellsworth Renovation Project beyond the dates specified in the Contract

and not subject to the Contract's Unavoidable Delay provision, ITP shall assess, as liquidated damages, \$0.00 per calendar day. These damages shall be deducted from any monies due, or which may thereafter become due to the Contractor under this Contract. Further, the Contractor agrees that sums assessed as liquidated damages shall not be considered penalties but reflect the cost to ITP for

9. AGREEMENT CHANGES

Additions, deletions, or modifications to this Agreement may be made only in accordance with a written agreement between the parties, signed on behalf of ITP by its CEO or the Project Manager.

10. <u>PROVISIONS FOR RESOLUTION OF DISPUTES, BREACHES, OR OTHER LITIGATION</u> Includes False Claims Act (FTACLAUSE) Applies to all contracts over \$250,000

- (a) Disputes arising in the performance of this contract which are not resolved by agreement of the parties shall be decided in writing by the recipient's authorized representative. This decision shall be final and conclusive unless within ten (10) days from the date of receipt of its copy, contractor mails or otherwise furnishes a written appeal to the recipient's CEO. In connection with such appeal, contractor shall be afforded an opportunity to be heard and to offer evidence in support of its position. The decision of the recipient's CEO shall be binding upon contractor and contractor shall abide by the decision. FTA has a vested interest in the settlement of any violation of Federal law including the False Claims Act, 31 U.S.C. § 3729.
- (b) Performance during Dispute. Unless otherwise directed by the recipient, contractor shall continue performance under this contract while matters in dispute are being resolved. Claims for Damages Should either party to the contract suffer injury or damage to person or property because of any act or omission of the party or of any of his employees, agents, or others for whose acts he is legally liable, a claim for damages therefore shall be made in writing to such other party within ten days after the first observance of such injury or damage.
- (c) Remedies. Unless this contract provides otherwise, all claims, counterclaims, disputes, and other matters in question between the recipient and contractor arising out of or relating to this agreement or its breach will be decided by arbitration if the parties mutually agree, or in a court of

competent jurisdiction within the residing State. Rights and Remedies - Duties and obligations imposed by the contract documents and the rights and remedies available thereunder shall be in addition to and not a limitation of any duties, obligations, rights, and remedies otherwise imposed or available by law. No action or failure to act by the recipient or contractor shall constitute a waiver of any right or duty afforded any of them under the contract, nor shall any such action or failure to act constitute an approval of or acquiescence in any breach thereunder, except as may be specifically agreed in writing.

(d) Rights and Remedies – Duties and obligations imposed by the contract documents and the rights and remedies available thereunder shall be in addition to and not a limitation of any duties, obligations, rights, and remedies otherwise imposed or available by law. No action or failure to acct by the recipient or contractor shall constitute a waiver of any right or duty afforded any of them under the contract, nor shall any such action or failure to acct constitute an approval of or acquiescence in any breach thereunder, except as may be specifically agreed in writing.

11. PATENT RIGHTS AND RIGHTS IN DATA AND COPYRIGHT REQUIREMENTS - (FTA CLAUSE)

Applies to Research projects in which FTA finances and the purpose of the grant is to finance the development of a product or information. These patent and data rights requirements do not apply to capital projects or operating projects, even though a small portion of the sales price may cover the cost of product development or writing the user's manual or to micro-purchases (less than \$10,000)

Patent Rights

- (a) General. The Recipient agrees that: (1) Depending on the nature of the Project, the Federal Government may acquire patent rights when the Recipient or Third Party Participant produces a patented or patentable: (a) Invention, (b) Improvement, or (c) Discovery, (2) The Federal Government's rights arise when the patent or patentable information is: (a) Conceived under the Project, or (b) Reduced to practice under the Project, and (3) When a patent is issued or patented information becomes available as described in Patent Rights section A(2), the Recipient agrees to: (a) Notify FTA immediately, and (b) Provide a detailed report satisfactory to FTA,
- (b) Federal Rights. The Recipient agrees that: (1) Its rights and responsibilities, and the rights and responsibilities of each Third Party Participant, in that federally funded invention, improvement, or discovery will be determined as provided by applicable Federal laws, regulations, and guidance, including any waiver thereof, and (2) Unless the Federal Government determines otherwise in writing, irrespective of the Recipient's status or the status of any Third Party Participant as a large business, a small business, a State government, a State instrumentality, a local government, an Indian tribe, a nonprofit organization, an institution of higher education, or an individual, the Recipient agrees to transmit the Federal Government's patent rights to FTA as specified in: (a) 35 U.S.C. § 200 et seq., and (b) U.S. Department of Commerce regulations, "Rights to Inventions Made by Nonprofit Organizations and Small Business Firms Under Government Grants, Contracts and Cooperative Agreements," 37 C.F.R. part 401, and
- (c) C. License Fees and Royalties. As permitted by 49 C.F.R. parts 18 and 19: (1) License fees and royalties for patents, patent applications, and inventions derived from the Project are program income, and (2) The Recipient has no obligation to the Federal Government with respect to those license fees or royalties, except: (a) For compliance with 35 U.S.C. § 200 et seq., which applies to patent rights developed under a federally funded research -type project, and (b) As FTA determines otherwise in writing.

Rights in Data and Copyrights

- (a) Definition of "Subject Data" means recorded information: (1) Copyright. Whether or not copyrighted, and (2) Delivery. That is delivered or specified to be delivered under the Underlying Agreement,
- (b) Examples of "Subject Data." Examples of "subject data": (1) Include, but are not limited to: (a) Computer software, (b) Standards, (c) Specifications, (d) Engineering drawings and associated lists, (e) Process sheets, (f) Manuals, (g) Technical reports, (h) Catalog item identifications, and (i) Related information, but (2) Do not include: (a) Financial reports, (b) Cost analyses, or (c) Other similar information used for Project administration,
- (c) General Federal Restrictions. The following restrictions apply to all subject data first produced in the performance of the Recipient's Project supported by the Underlying Agreement: (1) Prohibitions. The Recipient may not: (a) Publish or reproduce any subject data in whole or in part, or in any manner or form, or (b) Permit others to do so, but (2) Exceptions. The prohibitions of Rights in Data and Copyrights C (1) do not apply to: (a) Publications or reproductions for the Recipient's own internal use, (b) An institution of higher learning, (c) The portion of subject data that the Federal Government has previously released or approved for release to the public, or (d) The portion of data that has the Federal Government's prior written consent for release,
- (d) Federal Rights in Data and Copyrights. The Recipient agrees that: (1) License Rights. The Recipient must provide a license to its "subject data" to the Federal Government, which license is: (a) Royalty-free, (b) Nonexclusive, and (c) Irrevocable, (2) Uses. The Federal Government's license must permit the Federal Government to take the following actions provided those actions are taken for Federal Government purposes: (a) Re produce the subject data, (b) Publish the subject data, (c) Otherwise use the subject data, and (d) Permit other entities or individuals to use the subject data, and
- (e) Special Federal Rights in Data for Research, Development, Demonstration, Deployment, and Special Studies Projects. In general, FTA's purpose in providing Federal funds for a research, development, demonstration, deployment, or special studies Project is to increase transportation knowledge, rather than limit the benefits of the Project to the Recipient and its Third-Party Participants, therefore, the Recipient agrees that: (1) Publicly Available Report. When the Project is completed, it must provide a Project report that FTA may publish or make available for publication on the Internet, (2) Other Reports. It must provide other reports pertaining to the Project that FTA may request, (3) Availability of Subject Data. FTA may make available to any FTA Recipient or any of its Third-Party Participants at any tier of the Project, either FTA's copyright license to the subject data or a copy of the subject da ta, except as the Federal Government determines otherwise in writing, (4) Identification of Information. It must identify clearly any specific confidential, privileged, or proprietary information submitted to FTA, (5) Incomplete Project. If the Project is not completed for any reason whatsoever, all data developed under the Project becomes "subject data" and must be delivered as the Federal Government may direct, but (6) Exception Rights in Data and Copyrights Section E does not apply to an adaptation of automatic data processing equipment or program that is both: (a) For the Recipient's use, and (b) Acquired with FTA capital program funding,

- (f) License Fees and Royalties. As permitted by 49 C.F.R. parts 18 and 19: (1) License fees and royalties for copyrighted material or trademarks derived from Project are program income, and (2) The Recipient has no obligation to the Federal Government with respect to those license fees or royalties, except:
 (a) For compliance with 35 U.S.C. § 200 et seq., which applies to patent rights developed under a federally funded research-type project, and (b) As FTA determines otherwise in writing,
- (g) Hold Harmless. Upon request by the Federal Government, the Recipient agrees that: (1) Violation by Recipient. (a) If it willfully or intentionally violates any: 1 Proprietary rights, 2 Copyrights, or 3 Right of privacy, and (b) Its violation occurs from any of the following uses of Proje ct data: 1 Publication, 2 Translation, 3 Reproduction, 4 Delivery, 5 Use, or 6 Disposition, then (c) It will indemnify, save, and hold harmless against any liability, including costs and expenses of: 1 The Federal Government's officers acting within the scope of their official duties, 2 The Federal Government's employees acting within the scope of their official duties, but (2) Exceptions. The Recipient will not be required to indemnify the Federal Government for any liability described in Rights in Data and Copyrights section G(1) if: (a) Violation by Federal Officers, Employees or Agents. The violation is caused by the wrongful acts of Federal employees or agents, or (b) State law. If indemnification is prohibited or limited by applicable State law,
- (h) Restrictions on Access to Patent Rights. Nothing in this Rights in Data and Copyrights section pertaining to rights in data either: (1) Implies a license to the Federal Government under any patent, or (2) May be construed to affect the scope of any license or other right otherwise granted to the Federal Government under any patent,
- (i) Data Developed Without Federal Funding or Support. The Recipient understands and agrees that in certain circumstances it may need to provide data developed without any Federal funding or support to FTA. Nevertheless: (1) Protections. Rights in Data and Copyrights Sections A, B, C, and D generally do not apply to data developed without Federal funding, even though that data may have been used in connection with the Project, and (2) Identification of Information. The Recipient understands and agrees that the Federal Government will not be able to protect data developed without Federal funding from unauthorized disclosure unless that data is clearly marked "Proprietary" or "Confidential," and
- (j) Requirements to Release Data. The Recipient understands and agrees that the Federal Government may be required to release Project data and information the Recipient submits to the Federal Government as required by: (1) The Freedom of Information Act, 5 U.S.C. § 552, (2) Another applicable Federal law requiring access to Project records, (3) U.S. DOT regulations, "Uniform Administrative Requirements for Grants and Agreements with Institutions of Higher Education, Hospitals, and Other Non-Profit Organizations," specifically 49 C.F.R. § 19.36(d), or (4) Other applicable Federal regulations and guidance pertaining to access to Project records.

12. INDEMNIFICATION (applies on a case-by-case basis)

The Contractor agrees to indemnify and hold ITP, its officers, agents, employees and/or trustees, harmless from and against any and all claims or causes of action brought against ITP and from any and all damages, losses, expenses, attorneys' fees, costs and liabilities sustained by ITP arising out of any claimed defect in the goods or services supplied by the Contractor, any claimed improper manufacture, design, design drawings, specifications, materials or repairs provided by the Contractor pursuant to the Contract, and any claim by a third party for patent, trademark, copyright, or trade secret infringement. The Contractor's obligation under this paragraph shall include the obligation to indemnify and hold ITP harmless for its own negligence whether active, passive, or concurrent, in the performance of ITP's duties and obligations pursuant to the Contract.

13. COVENANT AGAINST GRATUITIES

The Contractor warrants that he or she has not offered or given gratuities (in the form of entertainment, gifts, or otherwise) to any official or employee of ITP with a view toward securing favorable treatment in the awarding, amending, or evaluating performance of Contract.

14. ASSIGNABILITY

The terms and provisions of the Contract documents shall be binding upon ITP and the Contractor and their respective partners, successors, heirs, executors, administrators, assigns and legal representatives. The rights and obligations of the Contractor under the Contract may not be transferred, assigned, sublet, mortgaged, pledged, or otherwise disposed of or encumbered in any way without ITP's prior written consent. The Contractor may subcontract a portion of its obligations to other firms or parties but only after having first obtained the written approval by ITP of the subcontractor.

ITP may assign its rights and obligations under the Contract to any successor to the rights and functions of ITP or to any governmental agency to the extent required by applicable laws or governmental regulations or to the extent ITP deems necessary or advisable under the circumstances.

15. PRICE WARRANTY AND COMMISSIONS

The price to be paid by ITP shall be that stated in this Contract which the Contractor warrants to be no higher than the Contractor's current prices on orders by others for goods similar to those covered by this Contract for similar quantities under similar conditions and methods of purchase. In the event the Contractor breaches this warranty, the prices of the items shall be reduced to the Contractor's current prices on orders by others, or in the alternative at ITP's sole discretion, ITP may cancel this Contract without liability to the Contractor for breach. The Contractor warrants that no person or selling agency has been employed or retained to solicit or secure this Contract upon an agreement or understanding for commission, percentage, brokerage, or contingent fee excepting bona fide employees of bona fide established commercial or selling agencies maintained by the seller for the purpose of securing business. For breach or violation of this warranty, ITP shall have the right in addition to any other rights, to cancel this Contract without liability and to deduct from the Contract price or otherwise recover from the Contractor the full amount of such commission, percentage, or contingentfee.

16. ACCESS TO RECORDS AND REPORTS (FTA CLAUSE)

Applies as shown below. These requirements do not apply to micro-purchases (\$10,000 or less, except for construction contracts over \$2,000)

The following access to records requirements applies to this Contract:

1) Where the purchaser is not a State but a local government and is an FTA recipient or a subgrantee of FTA recipient in accordance with 49 CFR 18.36(i), contractor shall provide the purchaser, the FTA, the US Comptroller General or their authorized representatives access to any books, documents, papers and

contractor records which are pertinent to this contract for the purposes of making audits, examinations, excerpts and transcriptions. Contractor shall also, pursuant to 49 CFR 633.17, provide authorized FTA representatives, including any PMO contractor, access to contractor's records and construction sites pertaining to a capital project, defined at 49 USC 5302(a)1, which is receiving FTA assistance through the programs described at 49 USC 5307, 5309 or 5311.

2) Where the purchaser is a State and is an FTA recipient or a subgrantee of FTA recipient in accordance with 49 CFR 633.17, contractor shall provide the purchaser, authorized FTA representatives, including any PMO Contractor, access to contractor's records and construction sites pertaining to a capital project, defined at 49 USC 5302(a)1, which receives FTA assistance through the programs described at 49 USC 5307, 5309 or 5311. By definition, a capital project excludes contracts of less than the simplified acquisition threshold currently set at \$100,000.

3) Where the purchaser enters into a negotiated contract for other than a small purchase or under the simplified acquisition threshold and is an institution of higher education, a hospital or other non -profit organization and is an FTA recipient or a subgrantee of FTA recipient in accordance with 49 CFR 19.48, contractor shall provide the purchaser, the FTA, the US Comptroller General or their authorized representatives, access to any books, documents, papers and record of the contractor which are directly pertinent to this contract for the purposes of making audits, examinations, excerpts and transcriptions.

4) Where a purchaser which is an FTA recipient or a subgrantee of FTA recipient in accordance with 49 USC 5325(a) enters into a contract for a capital project or improvement (defined at 49 USC 5302(a)1) through other than competitive bidding, contractor shall make available records related to the contract to the purchaser, the Secretary of USDOT and the US Comptroller General or any authorized officer or employee of any of them for the purposes of conducting an audit and inspection.

5) Contractor shall permit any of the foregoing parties to reproduce by any means whatsoever or to copy excerpts and transcriptions as reasonably needed.

6) Contractor shall maintain all books, records, accounts and reports required under this contract for a period of not less than three (3) years after the date of termination or expiration of this contract, except in the event of litigation or settlement of claims arising from the performance of this contract, in which case contractor agrees to maintain same until the recipient, FTA Administrator, US Comptroller General, or any of their authorized representatives, have disposed of all such litigation, appeals, claims or exceptions related thereto. Re: 49 CFR 18.39(i) (11).

FTA does not require the inclusion of these requirements in subcontracts.

17. CONTRACTOR'S LIABILITY INSURANCE

The Contractor shall maintain such insurance as will protect it from claims under Workers' Compensation Acts and other employee benefit acts; from claims for damages because of bodily injury, including death, to its employees and all others and from claims for damages to property; any or all of which may arise out of or result from the Contractor's operations under the Contract, or from any subcontractor or anyone directly or indirectly employed by either of them. This insurance shall be written for not less than the limits specified below. ITP shall be named as additionally insured in respect to all liability insurance policies. All policies shall contain an endorsement that written notice shall be given to ITP prior to termination, cancellation, or reduction in coverage in the policy. Certificates of such insurance shall be filed with ITP prior to the start of the Contract. They can be emailed to <u>purchasing@ridetherapid.org</u>.

Type of Insurance		Limits category	Coverage Amounts
Commercial	Occur,	Each occurrence	1,000,000
General Liability	General Aggregate Limit	Personal & Adv Injury	
	per Policy	General Aggregate	2,000,000
		Products/Completed Ops	2,000,000
Automotive		Combined Single Limit,	1,000,000
Liability		Each Accident	
Umbrella Liability	Occur	Each Occurrence	5,000,000
		Aggregate	5,000,000
Worker's		Each Accident	1,000,000
Compensation		Disease – Policy Limit	1,000,000
Insurance		Disease – Each Employee	1,000,000

18. UNAVOIDABLE DELAYS

If delivery of completed Project under this Contract should be unavoidably delayed, the ITP Project Manager will extend the time for completion of the Contract for the determined number of days of excusable delay. A delay is unavoidable only if the delay was not reasonable expected to occur in connection with or during the Contractor's performance; was not caused directly or substantially by acts, omissions, negligence or mistakes of the Contractor, the Contractor's suppliers, or their agents; was substantial and in fact caused the Contractor to miss delivery dates and could not adequately have been guarded against by contractual or legal means.

19. NOTIFICATION OF DELAY

The Contractor will notify the Project Manager as soon as the Contractor has, or should have, knowledge that an event has occurred which will delay completion of this Project. Within five (5) working days, the Contractor will confirm such notice in writing, furnishing as much detail as is available.

20. REQUEST FOR EXTENSION

The Contractor agrees to supply, as soon as such data are available, any reasonable proofs that are required by the ITP Project Manager to make a decision on any request for extension. The ITP Project Manager will examine the request and any documents supplied by the Contractor and will determine if the Contractor is entitled to an extension and the duration of such extension. The ITP Project Manager will notify the Contractor of the decision in writing. It is expressly understood and agreed that the Contractor will not be entitled to damages or compensation and will not be reimbursed for losses on account of delays resulting from any cause under this provision.

21. CONTRACTOR'S REPRESENTATIVE

Prior to the start of Contract performance, the Contractor shall advise ITP in writing of the primary and alternate representatives (including phone numbers) who will have management responsibility for the total Contract effort to receive and act on technical matters and resolve problems of a contractual nature.

22. INTERURBAN TRANSIT PARTNERSHIP'S REPRESENTATIVES

Prior to the start of Contract performance, the ITP Project Manager will furnish a letter to the Contractor indicating the personnel who will represent ITP in the administration of this Contract to insure successful performance. Such letter shall include the specific duties of each individual and their limits of authority.

23. INSTRUCTIONS BY UNAUTHORIZED THIRD PERSONS

In accordance with the Contract Changes provision of the Contract, <u>The ITP Project Manager or his/her authorized representative are the only persons</u> authorized to make changes within the **general scope** of the Contract.

Any instructions, written or oral, given to the Contractor by someone other than the ITP Project Manager or his/her authorized representative, which are considered to be a change in the Contract, will not be considered as an authorized Contract Change. Any action on the part of the Contractor taken in compliance with such instructions will not be grounds for subsequent payment or other consideration in compliance with the unauthorized change.

24. TERMINATION OF AGREEMENT PROVISIONS (FTA CLAUSE)

Applies to all Contracts over \$10,000

- (a) Termination for Convenience (General Provision). The recipient may terminate this contract, in whole or in part, at any time by written notice to contractor when it is in the recipient's best interest. Contractor shall be paid its costs, including contract close-out costs, and profit on work performed up to the time of termination. Contractor shall promptly submit its termination claim to the recipient. If contractor is in possession of any of the recipient's property, contractor shall account for same, and dispose of it as the recipient directs.
- (b) Termination for Default [Breach or Cause] (General Provision). If contractor does not deliver items in accordance with the contract delivery schedule, or, if the contract is for services, and contractor fails to perform in the manner called for in the contract, or if contractor fails to comply with any other provisions of the contract, the recipient may terminate this contract for default. Termination shall be effected by serving a notice of termination to contractor setting forth the manner in which contractor is in default. Contractor shall only be paid the contract price for supplies delivered and accepted, or for services performed in accordance with the manner of performance set forth in the contract.

If it is later determined by the recipient that contractor had an excusable reason for not performing, such as a strike, fire, or flood, events which are not the fault of or are beyond the control of contractor, the recipient, after setting up a new delivery or performance schedule, may allow contractor to continue work, or treat the termination as a termination for convenience.

- (c) Opportunity to Cure (General Provision). The recipient in its sole discretion may, in the case of a termination for breach or default, allow contractor an appropriately short period of time in which to cure the defect. In such case, the notice of termination shall state the time period in which cure is permitted and other appropriate conditions if contractor fails to remedy to the recipient's satisfaction the breach or default or any of the terms, covenants, or conditions of this Contract within ten (10) days after receipt by contractor or written notice from the recipient setting forth the nature of said breach or default, the recipient shall have the right to terminate the Contract without any further obligation to contractor. Any such termination for default shall not in any way operate to preclude the recipient from also pursuing all available remedies against contractor and its sureties for said breach or default.
- (d) Waiver of Remedies for any Breach. In the event that the recipient elects to waive its remedies for any breach by contractor of any covenant, term or condition of this Contract, such waiver by the recipient shall not limit its remedies for any succeeding breach of that or of any other term, covenant, or condition of this Contract.
- (e) Termination for Convenience (Professional or Transit Service Contracts). The recipient, by written notice, may terminate this contract, in whole or in part, when it is in the recipient's interest. If the contract is terminated, the recipient shall be liable only for payment under the payment provisions of this contract for services rendered before the effective date of termination

If it is later determined by ITP that the Contractor has an excusable reason for not performing, such as a strike, fire or flood, events which are not the fault of, or are beyond the control of the Contractor, ITP, after setting up a new delivery or performance schedule, may allow the Contractor to continue work, or treat the termination as a termination for convenience.

Termination, revocation, or rescission of this Agreement for default shall not affect or impair any rights or claims of ITP to damages for breach of any covenants of this Agreement by the Contractor. Further, should the Contractor fail to comply with the conditions of the Agreement or fail to complete the specified work or furnish the specified services as stipulated in the Agreement, ITP reserves the right to purchase on the open market, or to complete the required work at the expense of the Contractor and to pursue all other recoveries available to ITP under Michigan law.

In the event of a dispute under this Agreement, ITP and the Contractor agree that proper venue for purposes of litigation shall be Kent County, Michigan.

25. NO FEDERAL GOVERNMENT OBLIGATIONS TO THIRD PARTIES (FTA CLAUSE)

Applies to all Contracts except micro-purchases (\$10,000 or less, except for construction contracts over \$2,000)

(1) ITP and contractor acknowledge and agree that, notwithstanding any concurrence by the US Government in or approval of the solicitation or award of the underlying contract, absent the express written consent by the US Government, the US Government is not a party to this contract and shall not be subject to any obligations or liabilities to the recipient, the contractor, or any other party (whether or not a party to that contract) pertaining to any matter resulting from the underlying contract.

(2) Contractor agrees to include the above clause in each subcontract financed in whole or in part with FTA assistance. It is further agreed that the clause shall not be modified, except to identify the subcontractor who will be subject to its provisions.

26. <u>PROGRAM FRAUD AND FALSE OR FRAUDULENT STATEMENTS AND RELATED ACTS</u> (FTA CLAUSE) Applies to all Contracts except micro-purchases (\$10,000 or less, except for construction contracts over \$2,000)

- (1) Contractor acknowledges that the provisions of the Program Fraud Civil Remedies Act of 1986, as amended, 31 USC 3801 et seq. and USDOT regulations, "Program Fraud Civil Remedies," 49 CFR 31, apply to its actions pertaining to this project. Upon execution of the underlying contract, contractor certifies or affirms the truthfulness and accuracy of any statement it has made, it makes, it may make, or causes to be made, pertaining to the underlying contract or FTA assisted project for which this contract work is being performed. In addition to other penalties that may be applicable, contractor further acknowledges that if it makes, or causes to be made, a false, fictitious, or fraudulent claim, statement, submittal, or certification, the US Government reserves the right to impose the penalties of the Program Fraud Civil Remedies Act (1986) on contractor to the extent the US Government deems appropriate.
- (2) If contractor makes, or causes to be made, a false, fictitious, or fraudulent claim, statement, submittal, or certification to the US Government under a contract connected with a project that is financed in whole or in part with FTA assistance under the authority of 49 USC 5307, the Government reserves the right to impose the penalties of 18 USC 1001 and 49 USC 5307(n) (1) on contractor, to the extent the US Government deems appropriate.
- (3) Contractor shall include the above two clauses in each subcontract financed in whole or in part with FTA assistance. The clauses shall not be modified, except to identify the subcontractor who will be subject to the provisions.

27. ADDITIONAL NOTICE TO FTA AND U.S. DOT INSPECTOR GENERAL OF POTENTIAL FRAUD, WASTE, OR ABUSE OCCURRING ON A PROJECT RECEIVING ASSISTANCE FROM FTA (FTACLAUSE)

Applies to all Contracts except micro-purchases (\$10,000 or less, except for construction contracts over \$2,000)

ITP must promptly notify the U.S. DOT Inspector General in addition to the FTA Chief Counsel or Regional Counsel for the Region in which ITP is located, if the ITP has knowledge of potential fraud, waste, or abuse occurring on a Project receiving assistance from FTA. The notification provision applies if a person has or may have submitted a false claim under the False Claims Act, 31 U.S.C. § 3729, et seq., or has or may have committed a criminal or civil violation of law pertaining to such matters as fraud, conflict of interest, bid rigging, misappropriation or embezzlement, bribery, gratuity, or similar misconduct involving federal assistance. This responsibility occurs whether the Project is subject to this Agreement or another agreement between the ITP and FTA, or an agreement involving a principal, officer, employee, agent, or Third-Party Participant of the ITP. It also applies to subcontractors at any tier. Knowledge, as used in this paragraph, includes, but is not limited to, knowledge of a 95 criminal or civil investigation by a Federal, state, or local law enforcement or other investigative agency, a criminal indictment or civil complaint, or probable cause that could support a criminal indictment, or any other credible information in the possession of the Recipient. In this paragraph, "promptly" means to refer information without delay and without change. This notification provision applies to all divisions of the Recipient, including divisions tasked with law enforcement or investigatory functions.

28. INTEREST OF MEMBERS OF OR DELEGATES TO CONGRESS(FTA CLAUSE)

No members of, or delegates to, the US Congress shall be admitted to any share or part of this contract nor to any benefit arising therefrom.

29. DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE (FTA CLAUSE)

Applies to all Contracts except micro-purchases (\$10,000 or less, except for construction contracts over \$2,000)

This contract is subject to the requirements of Title 49, Code of Federal Regulations, Part 26, Participation by Disadvantage d Business Enterprises in Department of Transportation Financial Assistance Programs and with section 1101(b) of SAFETEA LU, 23 U.S.C.§101.

The contractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, or sex in the performance of this contract. The contractor shall carry out applicable requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 in the award and administration of this FTA-assisted contract. Failure by the contractor to carry out these requirements is a material breach of this contract, which may result in the termination of this contract or such other remedy as ITP deems appropriate. Each subcontract the contractor signs with a subcontractor must include the assurance in this paragraph. The successful proposer/offeror will be required to report its DBE participation obtained through race-neutral means throughout the period of performance.

30. <u>GOV'T-WIDE DEBARMENT AND SUSPENSION</u> (FTA CLAUSE) Applies to all Contracts over \$25,000

The Contractor agrees to comply with U. S. Department of Transportation regulations, "Government Debarment and Suspension (Nonprocurement)", 49 CFR Part 29, and otherwise comply with the requirements of those regulations. This includes the requirement of the bidder to submit the Certification Of Primary Contractor Regarding Debarment, Suspension, And Other Responsibility Matter for all projects when the total aggregate value of the Contract exceeds \$100,000 and to submit a Certification Of Lower Tier Participation Regarding Debarment, Suspension, And Other Ineligibility And Voluntary Exclusions for each subcontractor which will have a financial interest in this Project which exceeds \$25,000 or will have a critical influence on or a substantive control over the Project.

During the term of the Contract the Contractor agrees to immediately notify ITP of 1) any potential subcontractor that is subject to this provision and to submit the appropriate certification prior to award of a subcontract, 2) any information that its certification or certification of its subcontractors was erroneous when submitted, 3) any information that certifications have become erroneous by reason of changed circumstances.

The Contractor shall submit a list of all subcontractors to this contract which have a financial interest in this Project which exceeds \$25,000 or have had a critical influence on or substantive control over the Project and submit evidence that the appropriate certificate has been submitted and that they remain valid.

ITP will not make payment to the Contractor or a subcontractor which 1) does not comply with this contract provisions, or, 2) is not in compliance with the above-cited federal requirements.

ITP will not make payment to the Contractor or a subcontractor which 1) does not comply with this contract provisions, or, 2) is not in compliance with the above-cited federal requirements.

31. ENERGY CONSERVATION (FTA CLAUSE)

Applies to all Contracts except micro-purchases (\$10,000 or less, except for construction contracts over \$2,000)

Contractor shall comply with mandatory standards and policies relating to energy efficiency, stated in the state energy conservation plan issued in compliance with the Energy Policy & Conservation Act.

32. <u>CLEAN AIR</u> (FTA CLAUSE)

Applies to all contracts over \$150,000

- (1) Contractor shall comply with all applicable standards, orders, or regulations pursuant to Section 306 of the Clean Air Act, as amended, 42 U.S.C. § 7606, and other requirements of the Clean Air Act, as amended, 42 U.S.C. §§ 7401 7671q. Contractor shall report each violation to the recipient and understands and agrees that the recipient will, in turn, report each violation as required to FTA and the appropriate EPA Regional Office.
- (2) Contractor shall include these requirements in each subcontract exceeding \$100,000 financed in whole or in part with FTA assistance.

33. CLEAN WATER (FTA CLAUSE)

Applies to all Contracts and Subcontracts over \$150,000

Contractor shall comply with all applicable standards, orders or regulations issued pursuant to Section 508 of the Clean Water Act, as amended, 33 U.S.C. § 1368, and other requirements of the Clean Water Act, as amended, 33 U.S.C. §§ 1251 – 1377. Contractor shall report each violation to the recipient and understands and agrees that the recipient shall, in turn, report each violation as required to FTA and the appropriate EPA Regional Office. Contractor shall include these requirements in each subcontract exceeding \$150,000 financed in whole or in part with FTA assistance.

34. CONTRACT WORK HOURS AND SAFETY STANDARDS ACT (FTA CLAUSE)

Applies to all contracts exceeding \$100,000 involving construction and non-construction that involve the employment of mechanics or laborers.

Contracts For Awards Involving Construction

For all contracts in excess of \$100,000 that involve the employment of mechanics or laborers, the Contractor shall comply with the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. §§ 3701-3708), as supplemented by the DOL regulations at 29

CFR part 5. Under 40 U.S.C. § 3702 of the Act, the Contractor shall compute the wages of every mechanic and laborer, including watchmen and guards, on the basis of a standard work week of 40 hours. Work in excess of the standard work week is permissible provided that the worker is compensated at a rate of not less than one and a half times the basic rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of 40 hours in the work week. The requirements of 40 U.S.C. § 3704 are applicable to construction work and provide that no laborer or mechanic be required to work in surroundings or under working conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous, or dangerous. These requirements do not apply to the purchase of supplies or materials or articles ordinarily available on the open market, or to contracts for transportation or transmission of intelligence.

In the event of any violation of the clause set forth herein, the Contractor and any subcontractor responsible therefor shall be liable for the unpaid wages. In addition, the Contractor and subcontractor shall be liable to the United States (in the case of work done under contract for the District of Columbia or a territory, to such District or to such territory), for liquidated damages. Such liquidated damages shall be computed with respect to each individual laborer or mechanic, including watchmen and guards, employed in violation of this clause in the sum of \$10 for each calendar day on which such individual was required or permitted to work in excess of the standard workweek of forty hours without payment of the overtime wages required by this clause.

The FTA shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor withhold or cause to be withheld, from any moneys payable on account of work performed by the Contractor or subcontractor under any such contract or any other Federal contract with the same prime Contractor, or any other federally-assisted contract subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act, which is held by the same prime Contractor, such sums as may be determined to be necessary to satisfy any liabilities of such Contractor or subcontractor for unpaid wages and liquidated damages as provided in this section.

The Contractor or subcontractor shall insert in any subcontracts the clauses set forth in this section and also a clause requiring the subcontractors to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime Contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with the clauses set forth in this agreement.

Contracts for Awards Involving Non-Construction

The Contractor shall comply with all federal laws, regulations, and requirements providing wage and hour protections for non-construction employees, in

accordance with 40 U.S.C. § 3702, Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act, and other relevant parts of that Act, 40 U.S.C. § 3701 *et seq.*, and U.S. DOL regulations, "Labor Standards Provisions Applicable to Contracts Covering Federally Financed and Assisted Construction (also Labor Standards Provisions Applicable to Non-construction Contracts Subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act)," 29 CFR part 5.

The Contractor shall maintain payrolls and basic payroll records during the course of the work and shall preserve them for a period of three (3) years from the completion of the contract for all laborers and mechanics, including guards and watchmen, working on the

contract. Such records shall contain the name and address of each such employee, social security number, correct classifications, hourly rates of wages paid, daily and weekly number of hours worked, deductions made, and actual wages paid.

Such records maintained under this paragraph shall be made available by the Contractor for inspection, copying, or transcription by authorized representatives of the FTA and the Department of Labor, and the Contractor will permit such representatives to interview employees during working hours on the job.

The Contractor shall require the inclusion of the language of this clause within subcontracts of all tiers.

35. CIVIL RIGHTS (TITLE VI, EEO, ADA) (FTA CLAUSE)

Applies to all Contracts except micro-purchases (\$10,000 or less, except for construction contracts over \$2,000)

The following requirements apply to the underlying contract:

- (a) The Recipient agrees that it must comply with applicable federal civil rights laws, regulations, requirements, and guidance, and follow applicable federal guidance, except as the Federal Government determines otherwise in writing. Therefore, unless a Recipient or a federal program, including the Tribal Transit Program or the Indian Tribe Recipient, is specifically exempted from a civil rights statute, FTA requires compliance with that civil rights statute, including compliance with equity in service.
- (b) Nondiscrimination in Federal Public Transportation Programs. The Recipient agrees to, and assures that it and each Third-Party Participant, will: (1) Prohibit discrimination based on the basis of race, color, religion, national origin, sex, disability, or age. (2) Prohibit the: (a) Exclusion from participation in employment or a business opportunity for reasons identified in 49 U.S.C. § 5332, (b) Denial of program benefits in employment or a business opportunity identified in 49 U.S.C. § 5332, (b) Denial of program benefits in employment or a business opportunity identified in 49 U.S.C. § 5332, or (c) Discrimination, including discrimination in employment or a business opportunity identified in 49 U.S.C. § 5332. (3) Follow: (a) The most recent edition of FTA Circular 4702.1, "Title VI Requirements and Guidelines for Federal Transit Administration Recipients," to the extent consistent with applicable federal laws, regulations, requirements, and guidance, and other applicable federal guidance that may be issued, but (b) FTA does not require an Indian Tribe to comply with FTA program-specific guidelines for Title VI when administering its Underlying Agreement supported with federal assistance under the Tribal Transit Program.
- (c) Nondiscrimination Title VI of the Civil Rights Act. The Recipient agrees to, and assures that each Third Party Participant, will: (1) Prohibit discrimination based on race, color, or national origin, (2) Comply with: (a) Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended, 42 U.S.C. § 2000d et seq., (b) U.S. DOT regulations, "Nondiscrimination in Federally-Assisted Programs of the Department of Transportation Effectuation of Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964," 49 C.F.R. part 21, and (c) Federal transit law, specifically 49 U.S.C. § 5332, and (3) Follow: (a) The most recent edition of FTA Circular 4702.1, "Title VI Requirements and Guidelines for Federal Transit Administration Recipients," to the extent consistent with appl icable federal laws, regulations, requirements, and guidance, (b) U.S. DOJ, "Guidelines for the enforcement of Title VI, Civil Rights Act of 1964," 28 C.F.R. § 50.3, and (c) All other applicable federal guidance that may be issued.
- Equal Employment Opportunity. (1) Federal Requirements and Guidance. The Recipient agrees to, and assures that each Third Party Participant will, prohibit, discrimination on the basis of race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, or national origin, and: (a) Comply with Title VII of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended, 42 U.S.C. § 2000e et seq., (b) Facilitate compliance with Executive Order No. 11246, "Equal Employment Opportunity" September 24, 1965, 42 U.S.C. § 2000e note, as amended by any later Executive Order that amends or supersedes it in part and is applicable to federal assistance programs, (c) Comply with federal transit law, specifically 49 U.S.C. § 5332, as provided in section 12.a of this Master Agreement, (d) FTA Circular 4704.1, "Equal Employment Opportunity Program Guidelines for Grant Recipients," July 26, 1988, and (e) Follow other federal guidance pertaining to Equal Employment Opportunity laws, regulations, and requirements, and prohibitions against discrimination on the basis of disability, (2) Specifics. The Recipient agrees to and assures that each Third-Party Participant will: (a) Prohibited Discrimination. As provided by Executive Order No. 11246, as amended by any later Executive Order that amends or supersedes it, and as specified by U.S. Department of Labor regulations, ensure that applicants for employment are employed and employees are treated during employment without discrimination on the basis of their race, color, religion, national origin, disability, age, sexual orientation, gender identity, or status as a parent, (b) Affirmative Action. Take affirmative action that includes, but is not limited to: 1 Recruitment advertising, recruitment, and employment, 2 Rates of pay and other forms of compensation, 3 Selection for training, including apprenticeship, and upgrading, and 4 Transfers, demotions, layoffs, and terminations, but (c) Indian Tribe. Recognize that Title VII of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended, exempts Indian Tribes under the definition of "Employer," and (3) Equal Employment Opportunity Requirements for Construction Activities. Comply, when undertaking "construction" as recognized by the U.S. Department of Labor (U.S. DOL), with: (a) U.S. DOL regulations, "Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs, Equa I Employment Opportunity, Department of Labor," 41 C.F.R. chapter 60, and (b) Executive Order No. 11246, "Equal Employment Opportunity in Federal Employment," September 24, 1965, 42 U.S.C. § 2000e note, as amended by any later Executive Order that amends or supersedes it, referenced in 42 U.S.C. § 2000e note.
- (e) Disadvantaged Business Enterprise. To the extent authorized by applicable federal laws and regulations, the Recipient agrees to facilitate, and assures that each Third-Party Participant will facilitate, participation by small business concerns owned and controlled by socially and economically disadvantaged individuals, also referred to as "Disadvantaged Business Enterprises" (DBEs), in the Underlying Agreement as follows: (1) Statutory and Regulatory Requirements. The Recipient agrees to comply with: (a) Section 1101(b) of the FAST Act, 23 U.S.C. §101 note, (b) U.S. DOT regulations, "Participation by Disadvantaged Business Enterprises in Department of Transportation Financial Assistance Programs," 49 C.F.R. part 26, and (c) Federal transit law, specifically 49 U.S.C. § 5332, as provided in section 12a of this Master Agreement. (2) DBE Program Requirements. A Recipient that receives planning, capital and/or operating assistance and that will award prime third-party contracts exceeding \$250,000 in a federal fiscal year must have a DBE program

Page **8** of **22**

meeting the requirements of 49 C.F.R. part 26, that is approved by FTA, and establish an annual DBE participation goal. (3) S pecial Requirements for a Transit Vehicle Manufacturer (TVM). The Recipient agrees that: (a) TVM Certification. Each TVM, as a condition of being authorized to bid or propose on FTA-assisted transit vehicle procurements, must certify that it has complied with the requirements of 49 C.F.R. part 26, and (b) Reporting TVM Awards. Within 30 days of any third-party contract award for a vehicle purchase, the Recipient must submit to FTA the name of the TVM contractor and the total dollar value of the third-party contract and notify FTA that this information has been attached to FTA's electronic award and management system, the Recipient must also submit subsequent notifications if options are exercised in subsequent years to ensure the TVM is still in good standing. (4) Assurance. As required by 49 C.F.R. § 26.13(a): (a) Recipient Assurance. The Recipient agrees and assures that: 1 It must not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, or sex in the award and performance of any FTA or U.S. DOT-assisted contract, or in the administration of its DBE program or the requirements of 49 C.F.R. part 26, 2 It must take all necessary and reasonable steps under 49 C.F.R. part 26 to ensure nondiscrimination in the award and administration of U.S. DOT- assisted contracts, 3 Its DBE program, as required under 49 C.F.R. part 26 and as approved by U.S. DOT, is incorporated by reference and made part of the Underlying Agreement, and 4 Implementation of its DBE program approved by U.S. DOT is a legal obligation and failure to carry out its terms shall be treated as a violation of this Master Agreement. (b) Subrecipient/Third Partv Contractor/Third Party Subcontractor Assurance. The Recipient agrees and assures that it will include the following assurance in each subagreement and third party contract it signs with a Subrecipient or Third Party Contractor and agrees to obtain the agreement of each of its Subrecipients, Third Party Contractors, and Third Party Subcontractors to include the following assurance in every subagreement and third party contract it signs: 1 The Subrecipient, each Third Party Contractor, and each Third Party Subcontractor must not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, or sex in the award and performance of any FTA or U.S. DOT-assisted subagreement, third party contract, and third party subcontract, as applicable, and the administration of its DBE program or the requirements of 49 C.F.R. part 26, 2 The Subrecipient, each Third Party Contractor, and each Third Party Subcontractor must take all necessary and reasonable steps under 49 C.F.R. part 26 to ensure nondiscrimination in the award and administration of U.S. DOTassisted subagreements, third party contracts, and third party subcontracts, as applicable, 3 Failure by

the Subrecipient and any of its Third Party Contractors or Third Party Subcontractors to carry out the requirements of this subparagraph 13.d(4)(b) is a material breach of this subagreement, third party contract, or third party subcontract, as applicable, and 4 The following remedies, or such other remedy as the Recipient deems appropriate, include, but are not limited to, withholding monthly progress payments; assessing sanctions; liquidated damages; and/or disqualifying the Subrecipient, Third Party Contractor, or Third Party Subcontractor from future bidding as non-responsible. (5) Remedies. Upon notification to the Recipient of its failure to carry out its approved program, FTA or U.S. DOT may impose sanctions as provided for under 49 C.F.R. part 26, and, in appropriate cases, refer the matter for enforcement under either or both 18 U.S.C. § 1001, and/or the Program Fraud Civil Remedies Act of 1986, 31 U.S.C. § 3801 et seq.

- (f) Nondiscrimination on the Basis of Sex. The Recipient agrees to comply with federal prohibitions against discrimination on the basis of sex, including: (1) Title IX of the Education Amendments of 1972, as amended, 20 U.S.C. § 1681 et seq., (2) U.S. DOT regulations, "Nondiscrimination on the Basis of Sex in Education Programs or Activities Receiving Federal Financial Assistance," 49 C.F.R. part 25, and (3) Federal transit law, specifically 49 U.S.C. § 5332.
- (g) Nondiscrimination on the Basis of Age. The Recipient agrees to comply with federal prohibitions against discrimination on the basis of age, including: (1) The Age Discrimination in Employment Act, 29 U.S.C. §§ 621 634, which prohibits discrimination on the basis of age, (2) U.S. Equal Employment Opportunity Commission (U.S. EEOC) regulations, "Age Discrimination in Employment Act," 29 C.F.R. part 1625, (3) The Age Discrimination n Act of 1975, as amended, 42 U.S.C. § 6101 et seq., which prohibits discrimination against individuals on the basis of age in the administration of Programs, Projects, and related activities receiving federal assistance, (4) U.S. Health and Human Services regulations, "Nondiscrimination on the Basis of Age in Programs or Activities Receiving Federal Financial Assistance," 45 C.F.R. part 90, and (5) Federal transit law, specifically 49 U.S.C. §5332.
- (h) Nondiscrimination on the Basis of Disability. The Recipient agrees to comply with the following federal prohibitions against discrimination on the basis of disability: (1) Federal laws, including: (a) section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended, 29 U.S.C. § 794, which prohibits discrimination on the basis of disability in the administration of federally assisted Programs, Projects, or activities, (b) The Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990 (ADA), as amended, 42 U.S.C. § 12101 et seq., which requires that accessible facilities and services be made available to individuals with disabilities: 1 For FTA Recipients generally, Titles I, II, and III of the ADA apply, but 2 For Indian Tribes, Titles II and III of the ADA apply, but Title I of the ADA does not apply because it exempts Indian Tribes from the definition of "employer," (c) The Architectural Barriers Act of 1968, as amended, 4 2 U.S.C. § 4151 et seq., which requires that buildings and public accommodations be accessible to individuals with disabilities, (d) Federal transit law, specifically 49 U.S.C. § 5332, which now includes disability as a prohibited basis for discrimination, and (e) Other applicable federal laws, regul ations and requirements pertaining to access for seniors or individuals with disabilities. (2) Federal regulations, including: (a) U.S. DOT regulations, "Transportation Services for Individuals with Disabilities (ADA)," 49 C.F.R. part 37, (b) U.S. DOT regulations, "Nondiscrimination on the Basis of Disability in Programs and Activities Receiving or Benefiting from Federal Financial Assistance," 49 C.F.R. part 27, (c) Joint U.S. Architectural and Transportation Barriers Compliance Board (U.S. ATBCB) and U.S. DOT regulations, "Americans With Disabilities (ADA) Accessibility Specifications for Transportation Vehicles," 36 C.F.R. part 1192 and 49 C.F.R. part 38, (d) U.S. DOT regulations, "Transportation for Individuals with Disabilities: Passenger Vessels," 49 C.F.R. part 39, (e) U.S. DOJ regulations, "Nondiscrimination on the Basis of Disability in State and Local Government Services," 28 C.F.R. part 35, (f) U.S. DOJ regulations, "Nondiscrimination on the Basis of Disability by Public Accommodations and in Commercial Facilities," 28 C.F.R. part 36, (g) U.S. EEOC, "Regulations to Implement the Equal Employment Provisions of the Americans with Disabilities Act," 29 C.F.R. part 1630, (h) U.S. Federal Communications Commission regulations, "Telecommunications Relay Services and Related Customer Premises Equipment for Persons with Disabilities," 47 C.F.R. part 64, Subpart F, (i) U.S. ATBCB regulations, "Electronic and Information Technology Accessibility Standards," 36 C.F.R. part 1194, and (j) FTA regulations, "Transportation for Elderly and Handicapped Persons," 49 C.F.R. part 609, and (k) Other applicable federal civil rights and nondiscrimination guidance.
- (i) Drug or Alcohol Abuse. Confidentiality and Other Civil Rights Protections. The Recipient agrees to comply with the confidentiality and civil rights protections of: (1) The Drug Abuse Office and Treatment Act of 1972, as amended, 21 U.S.C. § 1101 et seq., (2) The Comprehensive Alcohol Abuse and Alcoholism Prevention, Treatment and Rehabilitation Act of 1970, as amended, 42 U.S.C. § 4541 et seq., and (3) The Public Health Service Act, as amended, 42 U.S.C. §§ 290dd – 290dd-2.
- (j) Access to Services for Persons with Limited English Proficiency. The Recipient agrees to promote accessibility of public transportation services to persons with limited understanding of English by following: (1) Executive Order No. 13166, "Improving Access to Services for Persons with Limited English

Proficiency," August 11, 2000, 42 U.S.C. § 2000d-1 note, and (2) U.S. DOT Notice, "DOT Policy Guidance Concerning Recipients' Responsibilities to Limited English Proficiency (LEP) Persons," 70 Fed. Reg. 74087, December 14, 2005.(k) Other Nondiscrimination Laws, Regulations, Requirements, and Guidance. The Recipient agrees to comply with other applicable federal nondiscrimination laws, regulations, and requirements, and follow federal guidance prohibiting discrimination. I. Remedies. Remedies for failure to comply with applicable federal Civil Rights laws, regulations, requirements, and guidance may be enforced as provided in those federal laws, regulations, or requirements.

36. COMPLIANCE WITH LAWS AND REGULATIONS

The Contractor warrants that it is and will remain in compliance with all federal, state, and local laws, regulations, and ordinances relating to the manufacture, sales, and delivery of the goods and services sold to ITP in connection with this Contract.

37. FEDERAL CHANGES (FTA CLAUSE)

Applies to all Contracts except micro-purchases (\$10,000 or less, except for construction contracts over \$2,000)

Contractor shall comply with all applicable FTA regulations, policies, procedures, and directives, including without limitati on those listed directly or by reference in the Master Agreement between the purchaser and FTA, as they may be amended or promulgated from time to time duri ng the term of the contract. Contractor's failure to comply shall constitute a material breach of the contract.

38. PROHIBITED INTEREST

No ITP employee, officer, or agent, including any member of an evaluation committee for an ITP project, may participate in the selection, award, or administration of an ITP contract if a real or apparent conflict of interest would exist. Such a conflict would exist when any of the parties set forth below has a material financial or other interest in a firm selected for award:

- any employee, officer, or agent of ITP;
- any member of his/her immediate family;
- his/her partner; or
- an organization employing or about to employ any of the above.

Any interest as owner or stockholder of one percent (1%) or less in such a firm shall not be deemed to be a material financial interest, but serving as Director, officer, consultant, or employee of such an organization would be deemed a material interest.

39. LOBBYING CERTIFICATION (FTA CLAUSE)

Applies to Construction/Architectural and Engineering/Acquisition of Rolling Stock/Professional Service Contract/Operational Service Contract/Turnkey contracts over \$100,000

Byrd Anti-Lobbying Amendment, 31 U.S.C. 1352, as amended by the Lobbying Disclosure Act of 1995, P.L. 104-65 [to be codified at 2 U.S.C. § 1601, et seq.] -Contractors who apply or bid for an award of \$100,000 or more shall file the certification required by 49 CFR part 20, "New Restrictions on Lobbying." Each tier certifies to the tier above that it will not and has not used Federal appropriated funds to pay any person or organization for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a member of Congress, officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a member of Congress in connection with obtaining any Federal contract, grant or any other award covered by 31 U.S.C. 1352. Each tier shall also disclose the name of any registrant under the Lobbying Disclosure Act of 1995 who has made lobbying contacts on its behalf with non- Federal funds with respect to that Federal contract, grant or award covered by 31 U.S.C. 1352. Such disclosures are forwarded from tier to tier up to the recipient.

ITP will not make any payment to the Contractor or a subcontractor which 1) does not comply with this contract provisions, or, 2) is not in compliance with the above-cited federal requirements.

40. CONTRACTS INVOLVING FEDERAL PRIVACY ACT REQUIREMENTS (FTACLAUSE)

When a grantee maintains files on drug and alcohol enforcement activities for FTA, and those files are organized so that information could be retrieved by personal identifier, the Privacy Act requirements apply to all contracts except micro-purchases (\$10,000 or less, except for construction contracts over \$2,000

The following requirements apply to the Contractor and its employees that administer any system of records on behalf of the Federal Government under any contract:

- (1) The Contractor agrees to comply with, and assures the compliance of its employees with, the information restrictions and other applicable requirements of the Privacy Act of 1974, 5 U.S.C. § 552a. Among other things, the Contractor agrees to obtain the express consent of the Federal Government before the Contractor, or its employees operate a system of records on behalf of the Federal Government. The Contractor understands that the requirements of the Privacy Act, including the civil and criminal penalties for violation of that Act, apply to those individuals involved, and that failure to comply with the terms of the Privacy Act may result in termination of the underlying contract.
- (2) The Contractor also agrees to include these requirements in each subcontract to administer any system of records on behalf of the Federal Government financed in whole or in part with Federal assistance provided by FTA.

41. DBE & NON-DBE SUBCONTRACTOR'S PAYMENT & REPORTING REQUIREMENTS (FTA CLAUSE)

Applies to all contracts except micro-purchases (\$10,000 or less, except for construction contracts over \$2,000)

A) Prompt Payment

The prime contractor agrees to pay each subcontractor under this prime contract for satisfactory performance of its contract no later than 10 days from the receipt of each payment the prime contractor receives from ITP. The prime contractor agrees further to return retainage payments to each subcontractor within 10 days after subcontractor's work is satisfactorily completed. Any delay or postponement of payment from the above referenced time frame may occur only for good cause following written approval of ITP. This clause applies to both DBE and non-DBE subcontractors.

B) Contractor Reporting Requirements

The prime contractor agrees to count only the value of the work actually performed by the DBE firm toward its overall DBE goal. When a DBE performs as a participant in a joint venture, the prime contractor agrees to count the portion of the work of the contract that the DBE performs with its own forces toward its DBE goal only if the DBE is performing a commercially useful function of the contract. The factors listed in 49 CFR Part 26 will be used to determine whether a DBE trucking firm is performing a commercially useful function. The prime contractor understands that expenditures with DBEs for materials or supplies toward DBE goals will be counted according to the factors listed in 49 CFR Part 26. The prime contractor agrees to meet with the ITP DBE Liaison Officer for the purpose of verifying contractor reporting requirements prior to the signing of a contract.

C) Legal and Contract Remedies

The prime contractor agrees to report quarterly to the ITP DBE Liaison Officer on all payments made to DBE subcontractors. Further, the contractor shall provide all copies of canceled checks made to DBE subcontractors showing proof of actual payment. The prime contractor understands that failure to report quarterly to the ITP DBE Liaison Officer may result in the termination of this contract or such other remedy as ITP deems appropriate.

The prime contractor understands that ITP will bring to the attention of the Department of Transportation any false, fraudulent, or dishonest conduct in connection with the program, so that DOT can take the steps (e.g., referral to the Department of Justice for criminal prosecution, referral to the DOT inspector General, action under suspension and debarment of Program Fraud or Civil Penalties rules) provided in 26.109. The prime contractor understands that ITP will consider similar action under their own legal authorities, including responsibility determinations in future contracts.

42. THE MICHIGAN IRAN ECONOMIC SANCTIONS ACT, 2012 P.A. 517

Pursuant to the Michigan Iran Economic Sanctions Act, 2012 P.A. 517, by submitting a bid, proposal or response, Respondent certifies, under civil penalty for false certification, that it is fully eligible to do so under law and that is not an "Iran linked business" as that term is defined in the Act.

43. INDEPENDENT CONTRACTOR

Contractor shall perform all of its services under this Agreement as an independent contractor and not as an employee of ITP. Contractor understands and acknowledges that it shall not be entitled to any of the benefits of a County employee, including but not limited to vacation, sick leave, administrative leave, health insurance, disability insurance, retirement, unemployment insurance, workers compensation and protection of tenure.

44. SEVERABILITY

If any one or more of the provisions contained herein shall for any reason be held to be invalid, illegal, or unenforceable in any respect, then such provision or provisions shall be deemed severable from the remaining provisions hereof, and such invalidity, illegality or unenforceability shall not affect any other provision hereof, and this Agreement shall be construed as if such invalid, illegal or unenforceable provision had never been contained herein.

45. ENTIRE AGREEMENT

In conjunction with matters considered herein, this Agreement contains the entire understanding and agreement of the parties and there have been no promises, representations, agreements, warranties, or undertakings by any of the parties, either oral or written, of any character or nature hereafter binding except as set forth herein.

46. NO THIRD-PARTY BENEFICIARY

No person dealing with ITP or Contractor shall be, nor shall any of them be deemed to be, third-party beneficiaries of this Agreement. This Agreement is not intended to, nor shall it be interpreted to create a special relationship between ITP or the Contractor and any staff, visitors, residents, or other individuals who may have business through ITP.

47. VETERAN'S HIRING PREFERENCE (FTA CLAUSE)

Applies to all Contracts except micro-purchases (\$10,000 or less, except for construction contracts over \$2,000)

The Interurban Transit Partnership – The Rapid are recipients of federal financial assistance in this contract. The contractor shall give a hiring preference, to the extent practicable, to veterans (as defined in section 2108 of title 5 CFR) who have the requisite skills and abilities to perform the construction work required under the contract. This subsection shall not be understood, construed, or enforced in any manner that would require an employer to give a preference to any veteran over any equally qualified applicant who is a member of any racial or ethnic minority, female, an individual with a disability, or a former employee.

48. INCORPORATION OF FTA TERMS (FTA CLAUSE)

Applies to all Contracts except micro-purchases (\$10,000 or less, except for construction contracts over \$2,000)

The preceding provisions include, in part, certain Standard Terms & Conditions required by USDOT, whether or not expressly stated in the preceding contract provisions. All USDOT-required contractual provisions, as stated in current FTA Circular 4220.1, are hereby incorporated by reference. Anything to the contrary herein notwithstanding, all FTA mandated terms shall be deemed to control in the event of a conflict with other provisions contained in this Agreement. The

contractor shall not perform any act, fail to perform any act, or refuse to comply with any request that would cause the recipient to be in violation of FTA terms and conditions.

49. FLY AMERICA (FTA CLAUSE)

Applies to all contracts involving transportation of persons or property, by air between the U.S. and/or places outside the U.S. These requirements do not apply to micro-purchases (\$10,000 or less, except for construction contracts over \$2,000).

Contractor shall comply with 49 USC 40118 (the "Fly America" Act) in accordance with General Services Administration regulations 41 CF R 301 - 10, stating that recipients and subrecipients of Federal funds and their contractors are required to use US Flag air carriers for US Government-financed international air travel and transportation of their personal effects or property, to the extent such service is available, unless travel by foreign air carrier is a matter of necessity, as defined by the Fly America Act. Contractor shall submit, if a foreign air carrier was used, an appropriate certification or memorandum adequately explaining why service by a US flag air carrier was not available or why it was necessary to use a foreign air carrier and shall, in any event, provide a certificate of compliance with the Fly America requirements. Contractor shall include the requirements of this section in all subcontracts that may involve international air transportation.

50. SEISMIC SAFETY (FTA CLAUSE)

Applies to Construction & A&E of new buildings or additions to existing buildings; these requirements do not apply to micro-purchases (\$10,000 or less, except for construction contracts over \$2,000).

Contractor agrees that any new building or addition to an existing building shall be designed and constructed in accordance with the standards required in USDOT Seismic Safety Regulations 49 CFR 41 and shall certify compliance to the extent required by the regulation. Contractor shall also ensure that all work performed under this contract, including work performed by subcontractors, complies with the standards required by 49 CFR 41 and the certification of compliance issued on the project.

51. <u>RECYCLED PRODUCTS</u> (FTA CLAUSE)

Applies to all contracts and subcontracts involving the purchase of items designated by the EPA (that contain the highest percentage of recovered materials practicable) in excess of \$10,000. See 40 C.F.R part 247 for federal designation of items.

Contractor agrees to provide a preference for those products and services that conserve natural resources, protect the environment, and are energy efficient by complying with and facilitating compliance with Section 6002 of the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act, as amended, 42 U.S.C. § 6962, and U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (U.S. EPA), "Comprehensive Procurement Guideline for Products Containing Recovered Materials," 40 CFR part 247.

52. PROCUREMENT OF RECOVERED MATERIALS §200.323 (FTA CLAUSE)

Contractor must comply with section 6002 of the Solid Waste Disposal Act, as amended by the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act. The requirements of Section 6002 include procuring only items designated in guidelines of the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) at <u>40 CFR part 247</u> that contain the highest percentage of recovered materials practicable, consistent with maintaining a satisfactory level of competition, where the purchase price of the item exceeds \$10,000 or the value of the quantity acquired during the preceding fiscal year exceeded \$10,000; procuring solid waste management services in a manner that maximizes energy and resource recovery; and establishing an affirmative procurement program for procurement of recovered materials identified in the EPA guidelines.

53. DOMESTIC PREFERENCES FOR PROCUREMENTS §200.322 (FTA CLAUSE)

(a) As appropriate and to the extent consistent with law, the non-Federal entity should, to the greatest extent practicable under a Federal award, provide a preference for the purchase, acquisition, or use of goods, products, or materials produced in the United States (including but not limited to iron, aluminum, steel, cement, and other manufactured products). The requirements of this section must be included in all subawards including all contracts and purchase orders for work or products under this award.

(b) For purposes of this section:

- 1. "Produced in the United States" means, for iron and steel products, that all manufacturing processes, from the initial melting stage through the application of coatings, occurred in the United States.
- 2. "Manufactured products" means items and construction materials composed in whole or in part of non-ferrous metals such as aluminum; plastics and polymer-based products such as polyvinyl chloride pipe; aggregates such as concrete; glass, including optical fiber; and lumber.

54. PROHIBITION ON CERTAIN TELECOMMUNICATIONS AND VIDEO SURVEILLANCE SERVICES OR EQUIPMENT §200.216 (FTA CLAUSE)

- (a) ITP is prohibited from obligating or expending loan or grant funds to:
 - 1) Procure or obtain;
 - 2) Extend or renew a contract to procure or obtain; or
 - 3) Enter into a contract (or extend or renew a contract) to procure or obtain equipment, services, or systems that uses covered telecommunications equipment or services as a substantial or essential component of any system, or as critical technology as part of any system. As described in <u>Public</u>

Law 115-232, section 889, covered telecommunications equipment is telecommunications equipment produced by Huawei Technologies Company or ZTE Corporation (or any subsidiary or affiliate of such entities).

- For the purpose of public safety, security of government facilities, physical security surveillance of critical infrastructure, and other national security purposes, video surveillance and telecommunications equipment produced by Hytera Communications Corporation, Hangzhou Hikvision Digital Technology Company, or Dahua Technology Company (or any subsidiary or affiliate of such entities).
- ii. Telecommunications or video surveillance services provided by such entities or using such equipment.
- iii. Telecommunications or video surveillance equipment or services produced or provided by an entity that the Secretary of Defense, in consultation with the Director of the National Intelligence or the Director of the Federal Bureau of Investigation, reasonably believes to be an entity owned or controlled by, or otherwise connected to, the government of a covered foreign country.

(b) In implementing the prohibition under Public Law 115-232, section 889, subsection (f), paragraph (1), heads of executive agencies administering loan, grant, or subsidy programs shall prioritize available funding and technical support to assist affected businesses, institutions and organizations as is reasonably necessary for those affected entities to transition from covered communications equipment and services, to procure replacement equipment and services, and to ensure that communications service to users and customers is sustained.

- (c) See <u>Public Law 115-232</u>, section 889 for additional information.
- (d) See also <u>§ 200.471</u>.

55. TRANSIT EMPLOYEE PROTECTIONS (FTA CLAUSE)

Applies to all Contracts for transit operations except micro-purchases (\$10,000 or less, except for construction contracts over \$2,000) and additionally to all subcontracts at every tier.

- (1) The Contractor agrees to the comply with applicable transit employee protective requirements as follows:
 - (a) <u>General Transit Employee Protective Requirements</u> To the extent that FTA determines that transit operations are involved, the Contractor agrees to carry out the transit operations work on the underlying contract in compliance with terms and conditions determined by the U.S. Secretary of Labor to be fair and equitable to protect the interests of employees employed under this contract and to meet the employee protective requirements of 49 U.S.C. A 5333(b), and U.S. DOL guidelines at 29 C.F.R. Part 215, and any amendments thereto. These terms and conditions are identified in the letter of certification from the U.S. DOL to FTA applicable to the (Purchaser)'s project from which Federal assistance is provided to support work on the underlying contract. The Contractor agrees to carry out that work in compliance with the conditions stated in that U.S. DOL letters. The requirements of this subsection (1), however, do not apply to any contract financed with Federal assistance provided by FTA either for projects for elderly individuals and individuals with disabilities authorized by 49 U.S.C. § 5310(a)(2), or for projects for nonurbanized areas authorized by 49 U.S.C. § 5311. Alternate provisions for those projects are set forth in subsections (b) and (c) of this clause.
 - (b) Transit Employee Protective Requirements for Projects Authorized by 49 U.S.C. § 5310(a)(2) for Elderly Individuals and Individuals with Disabilities If the contract involves transit operations financed in whole or in part with Federal assistance authorized by 49 U.S.C. § 5310(a)(2), and if the U.S. Secretary of Transportation has determined or determines in the future that the employee protective requirements of 49 U.S.C. § 5333(b) are necessary or appropriate for the state and the public body subrecipient for which work is performed on the underlying contract, the Contractor agrees to carry out the Project in compliance with the terms and conditions determined by the U.S. Secretary of Labor to meet the requirements of 49 U.S.C. § 5333(b), U.S. DOL guidelines at 29 C.F.R. Part 215, and any amendments thereto. These terms and conditions are identified in the U.S. DOL's letter of certification to FTA, the date of which is set forth Grant Agreement or Cooperative Agreement with the state. The Contractor agrees to perform transit operations in connection with the underlying contract in compliance with the conditions stated in that U.S. DOL letter.
 - (c) <u>Transit Employee Protective Requirements for Projects Authorized by 49 U.S.C. § 5311 in Nonurbanized Areas</u> If the contract involves transit operations financed in whole or in part with Federal assistance authorized by 49 U.S.C. § 5311, the Contractor agrees to comply with the terms and conditions of the Special Warranty for the Nonurbanized Area Program agreed to by the U.S. Secretaries of Transportation and Labor, dated May 31, 1979, and the procedures implemented by U.S. DOL or any revision thereto.
- (2) The Contractor also agrees to include the any applicable requirements in each subcontract involving transit operations financed in whole or in part with Federal assistance provided by FTA.

55. SAFE OPERATION OF MOTOR VEHICLES (FTA CLAUSE)

The Contractor is encouraged to adopt and promote on-the-job seat belt use policies and programs for its employees and other personnel that operate company-owned vehicles, company rented vehicles, or personally operated vehicles. The terms "company-own e d" and " c o m p an y - I e a s e d" r e f e r to vehicles own e d or leased either by the Contractor or AGENCY.

The Contractor agrees to adopt and enforce workplace safety policies to decrease crashes caused by distracted drivers, includ ing policies to ban text messaging while using an electronic device supplied by an employer, and driving a vehicle the driver owns or rents, a vehicle Contactor owns, leases, or rents, or a privately-owned vehicle when on official business in connection with the work performed under this agreement.

56. DRUG AND ALCOHOL TESTING (FTA CLAUSE)

Applies to all Operation Service Contracts except micro-purchase (\$10,000 or less, except for Construction Contracts); the rules do not apply to Maintenance Contractors and Subcontractors.

Option 1

The contractor agrees to participate in the (Purchaser)'s drug and alcohol program established in compliance with 49 CFR 653 and 654.

Option 2

The contractor agrees to establish and implement a drug and alcohol testing program that complies with 49 CFR Parts 653 and 654, produce any documentation necessary to establish its compliance with Parts 653 and 654, and permit any authorized representative of the United States Department of Transportation or its operating administrations, the (Purchaser) to inspect the facilities and records associated with the implementation of the drug and alcohol testing program as required under 49 CFR Parts 653 and 654 and review the testing process. The contractor agrees further to certify annually its compliance with Parts 653 and 654 before (insert date) and to submit the Management Information System (MIS) reports before (insert date before March 15) to (insert title and address of person responsible for receiving information). To certify compliance the contractor shall use the "Substance Abuse Certifications" in the "Annual List of Certifications and Assurances for Federal Transit Administration Grants and Cooperative Agreements", which is published annually in the Federal Register.

Option 3

The contractor agrees to establish and implement a drug and alcohol testing program that complies with 49 CFR Parts 653 and 654, produce any documentation necessary to establish its compliance with Parts 653 and 654, and permit any authorized representative of the United States Department of Transportation or its operating administrations, the (Purchaser) to inspect the facilities and records associated with the implementation of the drug and alcohol testing program as required under 49 CFR Parts 653 and 654 and review the testing process. The contractor agrees further to certify annually its compliance with Parts 653 and 654 before (insert date) and to submit the Management Information System (MIS) reports before (insert date) to (insert title and address of person responsible for receiving information). To certify compliance the contractor shall use the "Substance Abuse Certifications" in the "Annual List of Certifications and Assurances for Federal Transit Administration Grants and Cooperative Agreements", which is published annually in the Federal Register. The Contractor agrees further to [Select a, b, or c] (a) submit before (insert date or upon request) a copy of the Policy Statement developed to implement its drug and alcohol testing program; OR (b) adopt (insert title of the Policy Statement the Purchaser wishes the contractor to use) as its policy statement as required under 49 CFR 653 and 654; OR (c) submit for review and approval before (insert date or upon request) a copy of its Policy Statement developed to implement its drug and alcohol testing program. In addition, the contractor agrees to (to be determined by the Purchaser but may address areas such as: the selection of the certified laboratory, substance abuse professional, or Medical Review Officer, or the use of a consortium).

57. SCHOOL BUS OPERATIONS (FTA CLAUSE)

Applies to Contracts for Operation Services except micro-purchases (\$10,000 or less, except for Construction Contracts.

Pursuant to 69 U.S.C. 5323(f) and 49 CFR Part 605, recipients and subrecipients of FTA assistance may not engage in school bus operations exclusively for the transportation of students and school personnel in competition with private school bus operators unless qualified under specified exemptions. When operating exclusive school bus service under an allowable exemption, recipients and subrecipients may not use federally funded equipment, vehicles, or facilities.

58. CHARTER SERVICE OPERATIONS (FTA CLAUSE)

Applies to all Contracts for Operation Services

The contractor agrees to comply with 49 U.S.C. 5323(d) and 49 CFR Part 604, which provides that recipients and subrecipients of FTA assistance are prohibited from providing charter service using federally funded equipment or facilities if there is at least one private charter operator willing and able to provide the service, except under one of the exceptions at 49 CFR 604.9. Any charter service provided under one of the exceptions must be "incidental," i.e., it must not interfere with or detract from the provision of mass transportation.

ADDITIONAL CONTRACT PROVISIONS PERTAINING TO EQUIPMENT

59. OSHA REQUIREMENTS

The Contractor expressly warrants that all materials, supplies, and equipment provided under this Contract are provided in full compliance with the Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970, as amended, and all standards, rules, regulations, and orders issued pursuant thereto, and all other federal and state safety and health statutes. All sales of hazardous materials as defined in Title 29 of the cost of Federal Regulation, Chapter VII, parts 1501-1503, shall be accompanied by a completed U.S. Department of Labor "Materials Safety Data Sheet", Form OHFA-20 by the Contractor for each goodsold to ITP.

CARGO PREFERENCE (FTA CLAUSE) 60.

Contracts involving equipment, materials or commodities which may be transported by ocean vessels. These requirements do not apply to micro-purchases (\$10,000 or less, except for construction contracts over \$2,000).

Pursuant to 46 CFR, Part 381, the Contractor agrees:

- To utilize privately owned United States flag commercial vessels to ship at least fifty percent (50%) of the gross tonnage (computed separately for dry bulk 1. carriers, dry cargo liners, and tankers) involved, whenever shipping any equipment, materials, or commodities pursuant to 46 CFR, Part 381, to the extent such vessels are available at fair and reasonable rates for United States flag commercial vessels.
- 2. To furnish within twenty (20) days following the date of loading for shipments originating within the United States, or within thirty (30) working days following the date of loading for shipment originating outside the United States, a legible copy of a rated, "on-board" commercial ocean Bill-Of-Lading in

Page 14 of 22

English for each shipment of cargo described in paragraph (a) above to ITP (through the prime Contractor in the case of subcontractor Bills-Of-Lading) and to the Division of National Cargo, Office of Market Development, Maritime Administration, 400 Seventh Street SW, Washington, DC, 20590, marked with appropriate identification of the Project.

3. To insert the substance of the provisions of this clause in all subcontracts issued pursuant to this Contract.

61. BUILD AMERICA, BUY AMERICA (BABA) (FTA CLAUSE)

Applies to Construction & Infrastructure Contracts and Acquisition of Goods or Rolling Stock valued at more than \$150,000

Contractor shall comply with 49 USC 5323(j) and 49 CFR 661, (Infrastructure Investment and Jobs Act ("IIJA"), Pub. L. No. 117-58, which includes the Build America, Buy America Act ("the Act"). Pub. L. No. 117-58, §§ 70901-52. Section 70914 stating that Federal funds may not be obligated unless steel, iron, manufactured products, and construction materials used in FTA-funded projects are produced in the United States, unless a waiver has been granted by FTA or the product is subject to a general waiver. General waivers are listed in 49 CFR 661.7 and include final assembly in the US for 15 passenger vans and 15 passenger wagons produced by Chrysler Corp., software, microcomputer equipment and small purchases (currently less than \$150,000) made with capital, operating, or planning funds. Separate requirements for rolling stock are stated at 5323(j)(2)(C) and 49 CFR 661.11. Rolling stock must be manufactured in the US and have a minimum 70% domestic content. A bidder or offeror shall submit appropriate Buy America certification to the recipient with all bids on FTA funded contracts, except those subject to a general waiver. Proposals not accompanied by a completed Buy America certification shall be rejected as nonresponsive. This requirement does not apply to lower tier subcontractors.

62. CHANGE ORDERS

ITP's Project Manager, at any time by written order and without notice to the sureties, may make changes within the general scope of the Contract in (i) drawings, designs, or specifications where the supplies to be furnished are to be specially manufactured for ITP in accordance therewith; (ii) method of shipment of packing; (iii) place of delivery. If any such change causes an increase or decrease in the cost of or the time required for performance of this Contract, whether changed or not changed by such order, an equitable adjustment shall be made by written modifications of the Contract. Any claim by the Contractor for adjustment under this clause must be asserted within thirty (30) days from the date of receipt by the Contractor of the notification of change; provided that ITP's Project Manager, if he decides that the facts justify the action, may receive and act upon any such claim. Nothing in this clause shall excuse the Contractor from proceeding with the Contract as changed.

63. PRODUCT WARRANTY

The Contractor expressly warrants that the goods provided under this Contract shall conform to all specifications, drawings, and other descriptions of the goods made by the Contractor or contained in specifications furnished to the Contractor by ITP, and shall be free from all defects in material, design, and workmanship. The Contractor also expressly warrants that the goods are merchantable and fit for the particular purpose intended by ITP. The warranties of the Contractor contained in this Contract extend to future performance of the goods sold under this Contract. The Contractor further agrees not to attempt to limit or to exclude any remedies for damages, whether incidental, consequential, or otherwise.

64. WARRANTY AND GUARANTEE

The Contractor hereby warrants to ITP that all the equipment furnished under the procurement shall be free from defects in material and workmanship under normal operating use and service. The Contractor shall provide such a Warranty beginning at the time of final acceptance of the system and continuing for a period of one (1) year on all equipment. The Warranty shall cover all parts and labor costs during the Warranty period. The remedial work to correct any of the potential deficiencies shall include the repair or replacement, at the Contractor's option, of equipment, components, devices and/or material. It is expressly understood that this Warranty covers all parts and labor costs necessary and that all cost for the necessary labor and material during the Warranty period shall be borne by the Contractor and not by ITP except as provided for herein.

The Contractor also agrees to provide all labor and material to replace, during the period of this Warranty, without expense to ITP, any and all parts which may be damaged due to defects in, or failure of such parts or of any other part or parts of the equipment furnished under the procurement. ITP shall maintain the equipment in accordance with the Contractor's instructions in order to maintain this Warranty, and the Contractor shall be responsible for all shipping charges. Contractor shall be solely responsible for all materials and workmanship, including all specialties and accessories, whether manufactured by it or others, used in the equipment and for adequate installation and connection of all equipment, accessories, specialties, and components. Under no conditions shall Contractor delegate this responsibility to suppliers or other sources.

Any apparatus, device, or material which, in the sole opinion of ITP, requires excessive service during its operation, shall be brought to the attention of the Contractor by ITP at the conclusion of the first year but prior to the expiration of the Warranty. The Contractor shall be required to repair or replace the apparatus, device, or material (at his or her determination of the problem and its cause) at no expense to ITP. Should a "class failure" be involved, the Contractor may be required by ITP to extend the Warranty on that item until the requirement for excessive service is eliminated. Excessive service is defined as three (3) failures (an event or failure of a given device and/or component in a unit or units which renders the unit or units inoperative and/or unsuitable for the intended purpose) or malfunctions (an event or failure of a given device and/or component in a unit or units which causes a degraded performance of the equipment but does not render the equipment inoperative) during the Warranty period. A "class failure" is a failure of a given component and/or device in five percent (5%) of the equipment provided during the Warranty period. The determination of a "class failure" shall be by ITP and shall assume that all equipment within its respective category has these defects and shall ultimately experience these same failures.

In the event the Contractor fails to comply within ten (10) working days to a request by ITP to repair, replace or correct damaged or defective work, materials, specialties, equipment and accessories, ITP shall, upon written notice to the Contractor, have authority to deduct the cost of labor and material incurred by ITP itself in making such repairs from any compensation due or to become due the Contractor. In the event the Contractor has been paid, the Contractor agrees to reimburse ITP for the cost thereof. It is understood, however, that the said Warranty or Guarantee will not apply to any equipment which has been repaired or altered without the knowledge or consent of the Contractor and which repair or altering affected its stability and/or reliability; nor will said Warranty or Guarantee apply if the equipment has been subjected to other than normal use under conditions which prevail in ITP service. The burden of proof for any negligence on the part of ITP shall rest with the Contractor. Temperature, humidity, bus vibration and ambient electric conditions shall be considered normal operating conditions for this equipment. The Warranty shall not cover the replacement and maintenance items (such as light bulbs) made in connection with normal maintenance service.

Labor costs for ITP to diagnose and to exchange faulty components, subassemblies or equipment and the shipping costs to return such items to a service location nominated by the Contractor for repair or replacement as provided for herein shall be at the expense of the Contractor. The shipping costs, including packing and insurance, to ship repaired or replaced items to ITP shall be at the expense of the Contractor.

Contractor guarantees that a stock of replacement parts for the equipment and all components thereof will be available for a period of not less the fifteen (15) years after the date of acceptance of the completed system under this Contract by ITP.

The above Warranties are in addition to any statutory implied Warranties or Remedies imposed on the Contractor.

65. INTERCHANGEABILITY

All units and components procured under this Contract, whether provided by suppliers or manufactured by the Contractor shall be duplicates in design, manufacture, and installation to assure interchangeability among items in this procurement. This interchangeability shall extend to the individual components as well as to their locations in the unit.

66. <u>TITLE</u>

Title to goods acquired by ITP under this Contract shall pass to ITP when such goods are delivered, installed, and accepted by ITP. The Contractor shall bear all risk of loss until passage of title, or adequate documents for securing title shall be provided to ITP by the Contractor.

67. INSPECTION

- a. ITP reserves the right and shall be at liberty to inspect all materials and workmanship at any time during the manufacturing or installation process; provided, however, it is under no duty to make such inspection, and no inspection so made shall relieve Contractor from any obligation to furnish materials and workmanship strictly in accordance with the instructions, Contract requirements and specifications.
- b. Any work or material found to be in any way defective or unsatisfactory shall be corrected or replaced by the Contractor at its own expense at the order of ITP notwithstanding that it may have been previously overlooked or passed by an inspector. Inspection shall not relieve the Contractor of its obligations to furnish materials and workmanship in accordance with this Contract and its specifications.

68. PREAWARD/POSTDELIVERY AUDIT REQUIREMENTS (FTA CLAUSE)

Applies to acquisitions of rolling stock.

Contractor shall comply with 49 USC 5323(I) and FTA's implementing regulation 49 CFR 663 and submit the following certificati ons: (1) Buy America Requirements: Contractor shall complete and submit a declaration certifying either compliance or noncompliance with Buy America. If contractor certifies compliance with Buy America, it shall submit documentation listing 1) component and subcomponent parts of the rolling stock to be purchased identified by manufacturer of the parts, their country of origin and costs; and 2) the location of the final assembly point for the rolling stock, including a description of the activities that will take place at the final assembly point and the cost of final assembly. (2) Solicitation Specification Requirements: Contractor shall submit evidence that it will be capable of meeting the bid specifications. (3) Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standards (FMVSS): Contractor shall submit 1) manufacturer's FMVSS self-certification sticker information that the vehicle complies with relevant FMVSS or 2) manufacturer's certified statement that the buses will not be subject to FMVSS regulations.

69. BUS TESTING (FTA CLAUSE)

Applies to the acquisitions of rolling stock, except minivans

Contractor shall comply with 49 USC A5323(c) and FTA's implementing regulation 49 CFR 665, to the extent they are consistent with 49 U.S.C. § 5318(e), as amended; and shall perform the following: (1) A manufacturer new bus model or a bus produced with a major change in components or configuration shall provide a copy of the final test report to the recipient prior to the recipient's final acceptance of the first vehicle. (2) A manufacturer who releases a report under para. 1 above shall provide notice to the operator of the testing facility that the report is available to the public. (3) If the manufacturer represents that the vehicle was previously tested, the vehicle being sold should have the identical configuration and major components as the vehicle in the test report, which must be provided to the recipient prior to the recipient's final acceptance of the first vehicle. If configuration or components are not identical, the manufacturer represents that the vehicle a description of the change and the manufacturer's basis for concluding that it is not a major change requiring additional testing. (4) If the manufacturer represents that the vehicle is "grandfathered" (has been used in mass transit service in the US before Oct. 1, 1988 and is currently being produced without a major change in configuration or components), the manufacturer shall provide the name and address of the recipient of such a vehicle and the details of that vehicle's configuration and major components.

70. ASSUMPTION OF RISK OF LOSS

ITP shall assume risk of loss of the vehicle after delivery to its facility. Prior to this delivery or release, the Contractor shall have risk of loss of the vehicle, including any damages sustained during the common carrier drive-away operation. Drivers shall keep a maintenance log enroute and it shall be delivered to ITP with the vehicle.

ADDITIONAL CONTRACT PROVISIONS PERTAINING TO CONSTRUCTION

71. BONDING (FTA CLAUSE)

Applies to all construction or facility improvement contracts and subcontracts exceeding the simplified acquisition threshold (currently set at \$250,000). See FTA Circular C 4220.1F for specific bonding requirements.

Bonds are required for all construction or facility improvement contracts and subcontracts exceeding the simplified acquisition threshold. FTA may accept the bonding policy and requirements of the AGENCY if FTA has determined that the Federal interest is adequately protected. If such a determination has not been made, the following minimum requirements apply:

- A. A bid guarantee from each bidder equivalent to five percent (5%) of the bid price. The "bid guarantee" must consist of a firm commitment such as a bid bond, certified check, or other negotiable instrument accompanying a bid as assurance that the bidder will, upon acceptance of the bid, execute such contractual documents as may be required within the time specified.
- B. A performance bond on the part of the contractor for 100 percent of the contract price. A "performance bond" is one executed in connection with a contract to secure fulfillment of all the contractor's obligations under such contract.
- C. A payment bond on the part of the contractor for 100 percent of the contract price. A "payment bond" is one executed in connection with a contract to assure payment as required by law of all persons supplying labor and material in the execution of the work provided for in the contract.

72. NONDISCRIMINATION IN CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS

During the performance of this Contract, the Contractor agrees as follows:

- 1. The Contractor will not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, color, religion, sex, or national origin. The Contractor will take affirmative action to ensure that applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment without regard to their race, color, religion, sex, or national origin. Such action shall include, but not be limited to the following: employment, upgrading, demotion, or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship. The Contractor agrees to post in conspicuous places, available to employees and applicants for employment, notices to be provided setting forth the provisions of this nondiscrimination clause.
- 2. The Contractor will, in all solicitations or advertisements for employees placed by or on behalf of the Contractor, state that all qualified applicants will receive consideration for employment without regard to race, color, religion, sex, or national origin.
- 3. The Contractor will send to each labor union or representative of workers with which it has a Collective Bargaining Agreement or other contract or understanding, a notice to be provided advising the labor union or workers' representative of the Contractor's commitments under Section 202 of Executive Order 11246 of September 24, 1965 and shall post copies of the notice in conspicuous places available to employees and applicants for employment.
- 4. The Contractor will comply with all provisions of Executive Order 11246 of September 24, 1965, and of the rules, regulations, and relevant orders of the Secretary of Labor.
- 5. The Contractor will furnish all information and reports required by Executive Order 11246 of September 24, 1965, and by the rules, regulations, and orders of the Secretary of Labor, or pursuant thereto, and will permit access to its books, records and accounts by the Secretary of Labor and FTA for purposes of investigation to ascertain compliance with such rules, regulations, and orders.
- 6. In the event of the Contractor's noncompliance with the nondiscrimination clauses of this agreement or with any of such rules, regulations, or orders, this Agreement may be canceled, terminated, or suspended in whole or in part and the Contractor may be declared ineligible for further Federal of Federally-assisted Contracts in accordance with procedures authorized in Executive Order 11246 of September 24, 1965, and such other sanctions may be imposed and remedies invoked as provided in Executive Order 11246 of September 24, 1965, or by rule, regulation, or order of the Secretary of Labor, or otherwise provided by law.
- 7. The Contractor will include the provisions of paragraphs (a) through (g) of this subsection in every subcontract or purchase order unless exempted by rules, regulations, or orders of the Secretary of Labor issued pursuant to Section 204 of Executive Order 11246 of September 24, 1965, so that such provisions shall be binding upon each Subcontractor or vendor. The Contractor will take such action with respect to any subcontract or purchase order as the Secretary of Labor or FTA may direct as a means of enforcing such provisions, including sanctions for noncompliance; <u>provided, however</u>, that if a Contractor becomes involved in, or is threatened with, litigation with a Subcontractor or vendor as a result of such direction, the Contractor may request the United States to enter into such litigation to protect the interests of the United States.

73. DAVIS-BACON AND COPELAND ANTI-KICKBACK ACT (FTA CLAUSE)

Applies to Construction Contracts and subcontracts, including actual construction, alteration and/or repair, including decorating and painting, over \$2,000

Minimum wages - (i) All laborers and mechanics employed or working upon the site of the work (or under the United States Housing Act of 1937 or (1) under the Housing Act of 1949 in the construction or development of the project), will be paid unconditionally and not less often than once a week, and without subsequent deduction or rebate on any account (except such payroll deductions as are permitted by regulations issued by the Secretary of Labor under the Copeland Act (29 CFR part 3)), the full amount of wages and bona fide fringe benefits (or cash equivalents thereof) due at time of payment computed at rates not less than those contained in the wage determination of the Secretary of Labor which is attached hereto and made a part hereof, regardless of any contractual relationship which may be alleged to exist between the contractor and such laborers and mechanics. Contributions made or costs reasonably anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits under section 1(b)(2) of the Davis-Bacon Act on behalf of laborers or mechanics are considered wages paid to such laborers or mechanics, subject to the provisions of paragraph (1)(iv) of this section; also, regular contributions made or costs incurred for more than a weekly period (but not less often than quarterly) under plans, funds, or programs which cover the particular weekly period, are deemed to be constructively made or incurred during such weekly period. Such laborers and mechanics shall be paid the appropriate wage rate and fringe benefits on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed, without regard to skill, except as provided in 29 CFR Part 5.5(a)(4). Laborers or mechanics performing work in more than one classification may be compensated at the rate specified for each classification for t he time actually worked therein, provided that the employer's payroll records accurately set forth the time spent in each classificat ion in which work is performed. The wage determination (including any additional classifications and wage rates conformed under paragraph (1)(ii) of this section) and the Davis-Bacon poster (WH-1321) shall be posted at all times by the contractor and its subcontractors at the site of the work in a prominent and accessible place where it can be easily seen by the workers. (ii)(A) The contracting officer shall require that any class of laborers or mechanics, including helpers, which is not listed in the wage determination, and which is to be employed under the contract shall be classified in conformance with

the wage determination. The contracting officer shall approve an additional classification and wage rate and fringe benefits therefore only when the following criteria have been met:

(1) Except with respect to helpers as defined as 29 CFR 5.2(n)(4), the work to be performed by the classification requested is not performed by a classification in the wage determination; and (2) The classification is utilized in the area by the construction industry; and (3) The proposed wage rate, including any bona fide fringe benefits, bears a reasonable relationship to the wage rates contained in the wage determination; and (4) With respect to helpers as defined in 29 CFR 5.2(n)(4), such a classification prevails in the area in which the work is performed. (B) If the contractor and the laborers and mechanics to be employed in the classification (if known), or their representatives, and the contracting officer agree on the classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits where appropriate), a report of the action taken shall be sent by the contracting officer to the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division, Employment Standards Administration, U.S. Department of Labor, Washington, DC 20210. The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will approve, modify, or disapprove every additional classification action wi thin 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary. (C) In the event the contractor, the laborers, or mechanics to be employed in the classification or their representatives, and the contracting officer do not agree on the proposed classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits, where appropriate), the contracting officer shall refer the questions, including the views of all interested parties and the recommendation of the contracting officer, to the Administrator for determination. The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will issue a determination within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contra cting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary. (D) The wage rate (including fringe benefits where appropriate) determined pursuant to paragraphs (a)(1)(ii) (B) or (C) of this section, shall be paid to all workers performing work in the classification under this contract from the first day on which work is performed in the classification.(iii) Whenever the minimum wage rate prescribed in the contract for a class of laborers or mechanics includes a fringe benefit which is not expressed as an hourly rate, the contractor shall either pay the benefit as stated in the wage determination or shall pay another bona fide fringe benefit or an hourly cash equivalents thereof. (iv) If the contractor does not make payments to a trustee or other third person, the contractor may consider as part of the wages of any laborer or mechanic the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing bona fide fringe benefits under a plan or program, Provided, That the Secretary of Labor has found, upon the written request of the contractor, that the applicable standards of the Davis-Bacon Act have been met. The Secretary of Labor may require the contractor to set aside in a separate account, assets for the meeting of obligations under the plan or program. (v)(A) The contracting officer shall require that any class of laborers or mechanics which is not listed in the wage determination, and which is to be employed under the contract shall be classified in conformance with the wage determination. The contracting officer shall approve an additional classification and wage rate and fringe benefits therefor only when the following criteria have been met: (1) The work to be performed by the classification requested is not performed by a classification in the wage determination; and (2) The classification is utilized in the area by the construction industry; and (3) The proposed wage rate, including any bona fide fringe benefits, bears a reasonable relationship to the wage rates contained in the wage determination. (B) If the contractor and the laborers and mechanics to be employed in the classification (if known), or their representatives, and the contracting officer agree on the classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits where appropriate), a report of the action taken shall be sent by the contracting officer to the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division, Employment Standards Administration, Washington, DC 20210. The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will approve, modify, or disapprove every additional classification action within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.(C) In the event the contractor, the laborers or mechanics to be employed in the classification or their representatives, and the contracting officer do not agree on the proposed classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits, where appropriate), the contracting officer shall refer the questions, including the views of all interested parties and the recommendation of the contracting officer, to the Administrator for determination. The Administrator, or an authorized repres entative, will issue a determination with 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary. (D) The wage rate (including fringe benefits where appropriate) determined pursuant to paragraphs (a)(1)(v) (B) or (C) of this section, shall be paid to all workers performing work in the classification under this contract from the first day on which work is performed in the classification.

- (2) Withholding The recipient shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor withhold or cause to be withheld from the contractor under this contract or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally-assisted contract subject to Davis-Bacon prevailing wage requirements, which is held by the same prime contractor, so much of the accrued payments or advances as may be considered necessary to pay laborers and mechanics, including apprentices, trainees, and helpers, employed by the contractor or any subcontractor the full amount of wages required by the contract. In the event of failure to pay any laborer or mechanic, including any apprentice, trainee, or helper, employed or working on the site of the work (or under the United States Housing Act of 1937 or under the Housing Act of 1949 in the construction or development of the project), all or part of the wages required by the contract, the grantee may, after writte n notice to the contractor, sponsor, applicant, or owner, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds until such violations have ceased.
- (3) Payrolls and basic records (i) Payrolls and basic records relating thereto shall be maintained by the contractor during the course of the work and preserved for a period of three years thereafter for all laborers and mechanics working at the site of the work (or under the United States Housing Act of 1937, or under the Housing Act of 1949, in the construction or development of the project). Such records shall contain the name, address, and social security number of each such worker, his or her correct classification, hourly rates of wages paid (including rates of contributions or costs anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits or cash equivalents thereof of the types described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act), daily and weekly number of hours worked, deductions made, and actual wages paid. Whenever the Secretary of Labor has found under 29 CFR 5.5(a)(1)(iv) that the wages of any laborer or mechanic include the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing benefits under a plan or program described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act, the contractor shall maintain records which show that the commitment to provide such benefits is enforceable, that the plan or program has been communicated in writing to the laborers or mechanics affected, and records which show the costs anticipated or the actual cost incurred in providing such benefits. Contractors employing apprentices or trainees under approved programs shall maintain written evidence of the registration of apprenticeship programs and certification of trainee programs, the registration of the apprentices and trainees, and the ratios and wage rates prescribed in the applicable programs. (ii)(A) The contractor shall submit weekly for each week in which any contract work is performed a copy of all payrolls to the recipient for transmission to the Federal Transit Administration. The payrolls submitted shall set out accurately and completely all of the information required to be maintained under section 5.5(a)(3)(i) of Regul

This information may be submitted in any form desired. Optional Form WH-347 is available for this purpose and may be purchased from the Superintendent of Documents (Federal Stock Number 029-005-00014-1), U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, DC 20402. The prime contractor is responsible for the submission of copies of payrolls by all subcontractors. (B) Each payroll submitted shall be accompanied by a "Statement of Compliance," signed by the contractor or subcontractor or his or her agent who pays or supervises the payment of the persons employed under the contract and shall certify the following: (1) That the payroll for the payroll period contains the information required to be maintained under section 5.5(a)(3)(i) of Regulations, 29 CFR part 5 and that such information is correct and complete; (2) That each laborer or mechanic (including each helper, apprentice, and trainee) employed on the contract during the payroll period has been paid the full weekly wages earned, without rebate, either directly or indirectly, and that no deductions have been made either directly or indirectly from the full wages earned, other than permissible deductions as set forth in Regulations, 29 CFR part 3; (3) That each laborer or mechanic has been paid not less than the applicable wage rates and fringe benefits or cash equivalents for the classification of work performed, as specified in the applicable wage determination incorporated into the contract. (C) The weekly submission of a properly executed certification set forth on the reverse side of Optional Form WH-347 shall satisfy the requirement for submission of the "Statement of Compliance" required by paragraph (a)(3)(ii)(B) of this section. (D) The falsification of any of the above certifications may subject the contractor or subcontractor to civil or criminal prosecution under section 1001 of title 18 and section 231 of title 31 of the United States Code. (iii) The contractor or subcontractor shall make the records required under paragraph (a)(3)(i) of this section available for inspection, copying, or transcription by authorized representatives of the Federal Transit Administration or the Department of Labor, and shall permit such representatives to interview employees during working hours on the job. If the contractor or subcontractor fails to submit the required records or to make them available, the Federal agency may, after written notice to the contractor, sponsor, applicant, or owner, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds. Furthermore, failure to submit the required records upon request or to make such records available may be grounds for debarment action pursuant to 29 CFR 5.12.

- Apprentices and trainees (i) Apprentices Apprentices will be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work they performed (4) when they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a bona fide apprenticeship program registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training, or with a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Bureau, or if a person is employed in his or her first 90 days of probationary employment as an apprentice in such an apprenticeship program, who is not individually registered in the program, but who has been certified by the Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training or a State Apprenticeship Agency (where appropriate) to be eligible for probationary employment as an apprentice. The allowable ratio of apprentices to journeymen on the job site in any craft classification shall not be greater than the ratio permitted to the contractor as to the entire work force under the register ed program. Any worker listed on a payroll at an apprentice wage rate, who is not registered or otherwise employed as stated above, shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any apprentice performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed. Where a contractor is performing construction on a project in a locality other than that in which its program is registered, the ratios and wage rates (expressed in percentages of the journeyman's hourly rate) specified in the contractor's or subcontractor's registered program shall be observed. Every apprentice must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the registered program for the apprentice's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeymen hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Apprentices shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the apprenticeship program. If the apprenticeship program does not specify fringe benefits, apprentices must be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination for the applicable classification. If the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division of the U.S. Department of Labor determines that a different practice prevails for the applicable apprentice classification, fringes shall be paid in accordance with that determination. In the event the Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training, or a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Bureau, withdraws approval of an apprenticeship program, the contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize apprentices at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.(ii) Trainees - Except as provided in 29 CFR 5.16, trainees will not be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work performed unless they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a program which has received prior approval, evidenced by formal certification by the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration. The ratio of trainees to journeymen on the job site shall not be greater than permitted under the plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration. Every trainee must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the approved program for the trainee's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeyman hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Trainees shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the pro visions of the trainee program. If the trainee program does not mention fringe benefits, trainees shal I be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination unless the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division determines that there is an apprenticeship program associated with the corresponding journeyman wage rate on the wage determination which provides for less than full fringe benefits for apprentices. Any employee listed on the payroll at a trainee rate who is not registered and participating in a training plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In additi on, any trainee performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed. In the event the Employment and Training Administration withdraws approva I of a training program, the contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize trainees at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved. (iii) Equal employment opportunity - The utilization of apprentices, trainees and journeymen under this part shall be in conformity with the equal employment opportunity requirements of Executive Order 11246, as amended and 29 CFR part 30.
- (5) Compliance with Copeland Act requirements The contractor shall comply with the requirements of 29 CFR part 3, which are incorporated by reference in this contract.
- (6) Subcontracts The contractor or subcontractor shall insert in any subcontracts the clauses contained in 29 CFR 5.5(a)(1) through (10) and such other clauses as the Federal Transit Administration may by appropriate instructions require, and also a clause requiring the subcontractors to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor shall be responsible for the compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with all the contract clauses in 29 CFR 5.5.
- (7) Contract termination: debarment A breach of the contract clauses in 29 CFR 5.5 may be grounds for termination of the contract, and for debarment as a contractor and a subcontractor as provided in 29 CFR 5.12.
- (8) Compliance with Davis-Bacon and Related Act requirements All rulings and interpretations of the Davis- Bacon and Related Acts contained in 29 CFR parts 1, 3,

Page **19** of **22**

and 5 are herein incorporated by reference in this contract.

- (9) Disputes concerning labor standards Disputes arising out of the labor standards provisions of this contract shall not be subject to the general disputes clause of this contract. Such disputes shall be resolved in accordance with the procedures of the Department of Labor set forth in 29 CFR parts 5, 6, and 7. Disputes within the meaning of this clause include disputes between the contractor (or any of its subcontractors) and the contracting agency, the U.S. Department of Labor, or the employees or their representatives.
- (10) Certification of Eligibility (i) By entering into this contract, contractor certifies that neither it (nor he or she) nor any person or firm who has an interest in contractor's firm is a person or firm ineligible to be awarded Government contracts by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).
 (ii) No part of this contract shall be subcontracted to any person or firm ineligible for award of a Government contract by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).
 (iii) No part of this contract shall be subcontracted to any person or firm ineligible for award of a Government contract by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).

74. PROJECT SIGN

The Contractor agrees to erect a 4' x 8' sign at the Project construction site and maintain the sign for the duration of the Project. The sign shall be satisfactory to ITP and shall include the following information at a minimum: the Project name, ITP's name, Federal, State, and local financial participation information, and the Contractor's name. The sign layout shall be submitted to ITP for review and approval prior to installation.

75. LABOR AND MATERIALS

Unless otherwise provided in the Contract, the Contractor shall provide and pay for labor, materials, equipment, tools, construction equipment and machinery, water, heat, utilities, transportation, and other facilities and services necessary for proper execution and completion of the Project, whether temporary or permanent and whether or not incorporated or to be incorporated in the Project.

76. PERMITS AND FEES

Unless otherwise provided in the Contract, the Contractor shall secure and pay for the building permit and other permits and governmental fees, licenses, and inspections necessary for proper execution and completion of the Project which are customarily secured after execution of the Contract, and which are legally required when bids are received, or negotiations conclude.

77. CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

The Contractor, promptly after being awarded the Contract, shall prepare, and submit for ITP's information, a Contractor's Construction Schedule for the Project. The schedule shall not exceed time limits current under the Contract, shall be revised at appropriate intervals as required by the conditions of the Project, shall be related to the entire Project to the extent required by the Contract, and shall provide for expeditious and practicable execution of the Project.

78. <u>CLEAN UP</u>

The Contractor shall keep the premises and surrounding area free from accumulation of waste materials or rubbish caused by operations under the Contract. At completion of the Project, the Contractor shall remove from and about the Project waste materials, rubbish, the Contractor's tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus materials. If the Contractor fails to clean up as provided in the Contract, ITP may do so, and the cost thereof shall be charged to the Contractor.

79. SUBCONTRACTORS

Contractor shall be fully responsible for all acts and omissions of Subcontractor's and of persons directly or indirectly employed by them and persons for whose acts any of them may be liable to the same extent that Contractor is responsible for the acts and omissions of persons directly employed by Contractor. Nothing in the Contract shall create any contractual relationship between any Subcontractor and ITP or any obligation on the part of ITP to pay or to see to the payment of any moneys due any Subcontractor, except as may otherwise be required by law. ITP may furnish to any Subcontractor, to the extent practicable, evidence of amounts paid to Contractor for specific work done.

80. SAFETY AND PROTECTION

Contractor shall be responsible for initiating, maintaining and supervising safety programs in connection with the Project. Contractor shall take precautions and provide protection to prevent damage, injury, or loss to:

- A. Employees on the Project and other person who may be affected thereby;
- B. The Project and materials or equipment to be incorporated therein, whether in storage on or off the site; and,
- C. Other property at the site or adjacent thereto, both above and below ground, not designated for removal, relocation, or replacement. Contractor shall erect and maintain necessary safeguards for safety and protection of property and shall notify ITP of adjacent utilities when performance of the Project may affect them. Contractor shall be responsible for costs associated with all damage, injury, or loss. Damage, injury, or loss to property referred to in this Article caused, directly or indirectly, in whole or in part, by Contractor, any Subcontractor and anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them and anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable, shall be remedied. Contractor duties and

responsibilities for the safety and protection of the Project shall continue until the Project is completed and ITP has issued the Certificate of Completion.

81. EMERGENCIES

In emergencies affecting the safety of persons, the Project or adjacent property, Contractor, without authorization from ITP, is obligated to act, at Contractor's discretion, to prevent threatened damage, injury, or loss. Contractor shall give ITP prompt notice of the emergency action taken, and any significant changes in the Project or deviations from the Contract caused thereby.

82. WORK BY OTHERS

ITP may perform or may contract with others to do additional work related to the Project. Contractor shall afford others a reasonable opportunity to perform work as well as to store materials and equipment on site and shall properly integrate and coordinate Contractor's work with others. Contractor shall coordinate and cooperate with Contractor's working in the area for other ITP's or jurisdictions.

If any part of Contractor's work depends on proper execution or results upon the work of other Contractor's, or ITP, Contractor shall inspect and promptly report to ITP any defects or deficiencies in such work. Contractor's failure to so report shall constitute an acceptance of the other work as fit and proper for integration with Contractor's work.

83. <u>REJECTING DEFECTIVE WORK</u>

ITP Project Manager will have authority to disapprove of or reject defective work. ITP Project Manager will also have authority to require special inspection or testing of work whether or not the work is fabricated, installed, or completed.

84. CHANGE ORDERS

Without invalidating the Contract, ITP may, at any time, order additions, deletions, or revision in the Project by Change Orders. Upon receipt of an executed Change Order, Contractor shall proceed with the work involved. ITP Project Manager may authorize minor changes or alterations in the Project not involving extra cost and not inconsistent with the overall intent of the Contract. These changes will be authorized by a Bulletin and will be binding upon ITP and Contractor. Additional work performed by Contractor without authorization of a Change Order will not entitle Contractor to an increase in the Contract Price or an extension of the Contract Time, except in the case of an emergency as set forth in these Contract Conditions.

85. CHANGES IN CONTRACT PRICE

The Contract Price constitutes the total compensation payable for performing all duties, responsibilities and obligations assigned to or undertaken by Contractor. The Contract Price may only be changed by a Change Order. Claims for a change in the Contract Price shall be submitted to ITP Project Manager within fifteen (15) calendar days of the occurrence of the event giving rise to the claim with supporting data. Claims for extra compensation shall not be made by Contractor for reasonable delays caused by the work of other Project Contractors or Subcontractors or due to the failure of ITP to perform any obligations required of ITP under this Contract.

Value of work covered by a Change Order shall be determined as follows:

- A. Where work is covered by Contract unit prices by application of unit prices to the items involved.
- B. By mutual acceptance of a lump sum.
- C. On the basis of the cost of the work, plus overhead and profit, but only in the event ITP and Contractor cannot agree on one of the above methods.

86. ACCESS TO WORK

The ITP Project Manager, his/her representatives, and representatives of ITP shall at all times have access to the Project. Contractor shall provide proper facilities for access, observation of the work, and for any inspection or testing by manufacturers, suppliers, material men, and other parties as authorized by ITP.

87. CORRECTION OR REMOVAL OF DEFECTIVE WORK

Contractor shall promptly, as specified by the ITP Project Manager, either correct any defective work or remove it from the site and replace it with nondefective work. If Contractor does not correct or remove and replace such rejected work within a reasonable time, ITP may have the deficiency corrected or the rejected work removed and replaced by others. All direct and indirect costs of such correction or removal, and replacement, including compensation for additional engineering services, shall be paid by Contractor in an amount as verified by the ITP Project Manager. Contractor shall also repair all work of others destroyed or damaged by replacement of Contractor's defective work.

88. NEGLECTED WORK BY CONTRACTOR

If Contractor should neglect to prosecute the work diligently, including requirements of the Construction Schedule, ITP, after seven (7) days' Notice to Contractor may, without prejudice to any other remedy that ITP may have, correct, and remedy any such deficiency. Direct and indirect costs of ITP, including compensation for additional engineering services, shall be verified by ITP Project Manager and an appropriate reduction in the Contract Price will be made. If the payments due Contractor are not sufficient to cover such amount, Contractor shall pay the difference to ITP.

89. PROGRESS PAYMENTS AND RETAINAGES

For Projects with a Construction Schedule exceeding ninety (90) days, Contractor may submit requests for partial payment. Payment requests shall be proportional to work completed on the Project. ITP will retain ten (10%) percent of any payment until final completion of the Project.

90. PAYMENT DOES NOT IMPLY ACCEPTANCE OF WORK

The granting of any progress payment or payments by ITP, or the receipt thereof by the Contractor, shall not constitute in any sense acceptance of the work or any portion thereof, and shall in no way lessen the ability of the Contractor to replace unsatisfactory work or material, though the unsatisfactory character of such work or material may not have been apparent or detected at the time such payment was made. Materials, components, or workmanship which does not conform to the instruction of these Contract requirements and specifications or are not equal the samples submitted to and approved by ITP Project Manager will be replaced by the Contractor without delay.

91. CONTRACTOR'S WARRANTY OF TITLE

Contractor warrants and guarantees that title to all work, materials and equipment covered by monthly payment requests, passes automatically to ITP at the time of payment, free and clear of all liens.

92. PAYMENT WITHHELD

The ITP Project Manager may not approve any payment or may nullify any payment previously recommended, to such extent as may be necessary to protect ITP from loss because:

- A. Work is defective or completed work has been damaged requiring correction or replacement.
- B. Written claims have been made against ITP or liens have been filed in connection with the Project.

Page **21** of **22**

- C. Contract Price has been reduced by Modifications.
- D. ITP has been required to correct defective work or complete neglected work.
- E. Unsatisfactory prosecution of the Project, including failure to clean-up or failure to perform testing as required by field quality control.

93. SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

When ITP Project Manager considers that the Project has been substantially, but not entirely completed, and full completion thereof is materially delayed through no fault of Contractor, the ITP Project Manager will issue a Certification of Substantial Completion. Liquidated damages for that portion of work will not be assessed beyond the date of Substantial Completion.

94. NOTIFICATION OF COMPLETION

When Contractor considers the work required in the performance of this Contract to be complete and ready for final inspection, Contractor shall so notify ITP Project Manager.

95. INCIDENTAL CONSTRUCTION WORK

AIA Document A201, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, 1987 Edition, shall apply to all construction work, including concrete work, associated with this Project.

96. QUANTITY OPTIONS

ITP reserves the unilateral right to increase order quantities up to 50 percent of the maximum amounts shown on the proposal form. Notice of any increase in quantities will be included in the Notice to Proceed.

THE PROJECT AND THE PARTIES

1.01 TO:

- A. Owner
- 1.02 FOR: ELLSWORTH RENOVATIONS BID PACKAGE 2: BALANCE OF WORK
- 1.03 DATE: ______ (BIDDER TO ENTER DATE)

1.04 SUBMITTED BY: (BIDDER TO ENTER NAME AND ADDRESS)

- A. Bidder's Full Name _____
 - 1. Address _____
 - 2. City, State, Zip_____

1.05 OFFER

- A. Having examined the Place of The Work and all matters referred to in the Instructions to Bidders and the Contract Documents prepared by Progressive AE for the above mentioned project, we, the undersigned, hereby offer to enter into a Contract to perform the Work for the Sum of:
- В.
- _____ dollars
- (\$_____), in lawful money of the United States of America.
- C. We have included the required security deposit as required by the Instruction to Bidders.
- D. We have included the required performance assurance bonds in the Bid Amount as required by the Instructions to Bidders.
- E. All applicable federal taxes are included and State of Michigan taxes are included in the Bid Sum.

1.06 ACCEPTANCE

- A. This offer shall be open to acceptance and is irrevocable for 90 days from the bid closing date.
- B. In the event our bid is not accepted within the time stated above, the required security deposit shall be returned to the undersigned, in accordance with the provisions of the Instructions to Bidders; unless a mutually satisfactory arrangement is made for its retention and validity for an extended period of time.

1.07 CONTRACT TIME

A. If this Bid is accepted, we will complete the project within nine months award date.

1.08 CHANGES TO THE WORK

- A. When Architect establishes that the method of valuation for Changes in the Work will be net cost plus a percentage fee in accordance with General Conditions, our percentage fee will be:
 - 1. ___10_ percent overhead and profit on the net cost of our own Work;
 - 2. ____5__ percent on the cost of work done by any Subcontractor.
- B. On work deleted from the Contract, our credit to Owner shall be Architect-approved net cost plus _____0 ____ of the overhead and profit percentage noted above.

1.09 ADDENDA

- A. The following Addenda have been received. The modifications to the Bid Documents noted below have been considered and all costs are included in the Bid Sum.
 - 1. Addendum # _____ Dated _____.
 - 2. Addendum # _____ Dated _____.

1.10 BID FORM SIGNATURE(S)

- A. The Corporate Seal of
- Β.
- C. (Bidder print the full name of your firm)
- D. was hereunto affixed in the presence of:
- Ε.
- F. (Authorized signing officer, Title)

- G. (Seal)
- H. ______ I. (Authorized signing officer, Title)
- 1.11 IF THE BID IS A JOINT VENTURE OR PARTNERSHIP, ADD ADDITIONAL FORMS OF EXECUTION FOR EACH MEMBER OF THE JOINT VENTURE IN THE APPROPRIATE FORM OR FORMS AS ABOVE.

END OF BID FORM

PARTICULARS

1.01 THE FOLLOWING IS THE LIST OF UNIT PRICES REFERENCED IN THE BID SUBMITTED BY:

- A. Replacement of roof deck that is damaged or degarded (square foot basis).1. \$
- B. Replacement of wet roofing insulation (square foot basis).
- 1. \$_____
- 1.02 (BIDDER) _____
- 1.03 DATED ______ AND WHICH IS AN INTEGRAL PART OF THE BID FORM.
 - END OF SECTION

PROJECT: THE RAPID ELLSWORTH RENOVATION BID PACKAGE 2

PROJECT NO.: 55286044

To: Progressive AE; Attention: Lydia Fries; friesl@progressiveae.com

Re:	
From:	Date:
DESCRIPTION:	
Specification Title:	
Section No.:	Page:
Article/Paragraph:	
Proposed Substitution:	
Manufacturer:	
Trade Name:	
Model No.:	
Web Site:	

SUPPORTING DATA ATTACHED:

- Attached data to include product description, specifications, drawings, photographs, and performance and test data adequate for evaluation of the request; applicable portions of the data are to be clearly identified.

- Attached data to also includes a description of changes to the Contract Documents that the proposed substitution will require for its proper installation.

() Drawings () Product Data () Samples () Tests () Reports ()

THE UNDERSIGNED CERTIFIES:

- Proposed substitution has been fully investigated and determined to be equal or superior in all respects to specified product.

- Same warranty will be furnished for proposed substitution as for specified product.

- Same maintenance service and source of replacement parts, as applicable, is available.

- Proposed substitution will have no adverse effect on other trades and will not affect or delay progress schedule.

- Proposed substitution does not affect dimensions and functional clearances.

- Payment will be made for changes to building design, including A/E design, detailing, and construction costs caused by the substitution.

Signed by: (pr

:	(printed)	
	(signature)	
	Address:	
	Email:	

A/E'S REVIEW AND ACTION:

() Substitution approved - Make submittals in accordance with Specification Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements, Substitution Procedures.

() Substitution approved as noted - Make submittals in accordance with Specification Section 01 6000, Substitution Procedures.

() Substitution rejected - Use specified materials.

() Substitution request received too late - Use specified materials.

Remarks _

Signed by: ____

END OF SECTION

PARTICULARS

- 1.01 HEREWITH IS THE LIST OF SUBCONTRACTORS REFERENCED IN THE BID SUBMITTED BY:
- 1.02 (BIDDER) _____
- 1.03 DATED ______ AND WHICH IS AN INTEGRAL PART OF THE BID FORM.
- 1.04 THE FOLLOWING WORK WILL BE PERFORMED (OR PROVIDED) BY SUBCONTRACTORS AND COORDINATED BY US:
- LIST OF SUBCONTRACTORS
- 2.01 SUBCONTRACTOR NAME
- 2.02

 2.03

 2.04

 2.05

 2.06

 2.07

 2.08

 2.09

END OF PROPOSED SUBCONTRACTORS FORM

FORM OF GENERAL CONDITIONS

1.01 GENERAL CONDITIONS

- A. The General Conditions of the contract for Construction (AIA Document A201, 1997) Articles 1 through 14, as published by the American INstitute of Architects, are herewith made part of the specifications.
- B. Reference to the General Conditions can be made at the Architect's office, or copies may be obtained from the American Institute of Architects, 1735 New York Avenue, NW, Washington DC 20006.
- C. The General conditions are modified in certain particulars. See Section 00 7300 Supplementary conditions.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. SECTION 00 7300 - Supplementary Conditions.

1.03 SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS

A. REFER TO DOCUMENT 00 7300 - Supplementary Conditions FOR AMENDMENTS TO THESE GENERAL CONDITIONS.

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. These Supplementary Conditions amend and supplement the General Conditions defined in Document 00 7200 General Conditions and other provisions of the Contract Documents as indicated below. Provisions that are not so amended or supplemented remain in full force and effect.
- B. The terms used in these Supplementary Conditions that are defined in the General Conditions have the meanings assigned to them in the General Conditions.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

1

1.03 MODIFICATIONS TO GENERAL CONDITIONS

- A. General Conditions of Contract for Construction (American Institute of Architects, Document A201, 2007 edition, Articles 1 through 15 inclusive) as modified hereinafter are hereby made part of these specifications to same extent as if bound herein and shall apply to all Contractors, separate Contractors, and/or subcontractors.
- B. The following supplements shall modify, delete, and/or add to the General Conditions. Where any article or paragraph in the General Conditions is supplemented by one of the following paragraphs, the provisions of such article, paragraph, or subparagraph shall remain in effect, and the supplemental provisions shall be considered as added thereto. Where any article, paragraph, or subparagraph in the General Conditions is amended, voided, or superseded by any of the following paragraphs, the provisions of such article, paragraph, or subparagraph not so amended, voided, or superseded shall remain in effect.
- C. ARTICLE 1 GENERAL PROVISIONS
 - CORRELATION AND INTENT OF THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS
 - a. Add "and to make all working systems operational" to the first sentence of 1.2.1.
 - b. Add 1.2.1.1 and 1.2.1.2 as follows:
 - c. "1.2.1.1 Figures given on the drawings govern scale measurements, and large scale governs small scale. Discrepancies shall be brought to the attention of the Architect for interpretation; and the Architect's decision, in writing, shall govern."
 - d. "1.2.1.2 If the drawings and specifications disagree in themselves or with each other, estimate on and furnish the greater quantity or better quality unless otherwise instructed in writing by the Architect."
 - 2. INTERPRETATION
 - a. Add 1.4.2 as follows:
 - b. Request for Interpretation: Contractor shall utilize the following procedure to procure specific written interpretation of an item in the contract documents.
 - 1) The Request for Interpretation form included herein must be faxed or e-mailed to the Architect. Responses will be forwarded back to the Contractor promptly or, in special exceptions where a prompt answer is not possible, a fax or e-mail will be returned promptly stating that the issue is being reviewed and a response will be available by the date stated. The Contractor will complete the following items on the form:
 - (a) RFI inquiry number (assigned by Contractor),
 - (b) Check the type of question (architectural, civil, structural, mechanical, electrical).
 - (c) Drawing and specification reference numbers.
 - (d) Advise of any potential cost/schedule impacts.
 - (e) Describe the question.
 - (f) Contractor recommendation considering field conditions.
 - 2) Fax or e-mail to Architect.
 - 3) All questions will be handled by fax or e-mail as stated above. No telephone/verbal responses will be provided except in extreme emergencies. In such instances, an RFI confirming the verbal communication must be submitted by the Contractor for record purposes, as reasonably practical within 5 business days.
 - 4) All questions and responses given by the Architect during field visits will be documented in Field Reports. The Contractor should not wait for the Architect's

visit to the site to obtain responses, but questions should be faxed or e-mailed to the Architect as they occur."

- 3. OWNERSHIP AND USE OF ARCHITECT'S DRAWINGS, SPECIFICATIONS, AND OTHER INSTRUMENTS OF SERVICE
 - a. Add 1.5.3 as follows:
 - b. Electronic media copies of the documents are available upon written request. Requesting party shall utilize "Agreement for Use of Electronic Media" form included herein, fill out completely, and e-mail to Architect for approval. Payment must be received by Progressive AE before electronic media can be released.
 - 1) List all documents requested.
 - (a) Indicate CAD format/version requested.
 - (b) Clearly identify purpose for request.
 - (c) Submit check payable to "Progressive AE" in the correct amount. Identify on the check the Project Name and Number, and reference "Electronic Media."
 - (d) Sign form as indicated, including e-mail address and telephone number, and submit accordingly to Progressive AE."
- D. ARTICLE 3 CONTRACTOR
 - 1. REVIEW OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS AND FIELD CONDITIONS BY CONTRACTOR
 - a. Delete Subparagraph 3.2.2 and substitute the following:
 - b. Because the Contract Documents are complementary, the Contractor shall, before starting each portion of the Work, carefully study and compare the various Contract Documents relative to that portion of the Work, as well as the information furnished by the Owner pursuant to Section 2.2.3. The Contractor shall take field measurements and verify field conditions and other information known to the Contractor with the contract documents before commencing activities. Errors, inconsistencies or omissions discovered or made known to the Contractor shall be reported to the Architect promptly as a request for information in such form as the Architect may require."
 - 2. WARRANTY
 - a. Add to 3.5.2 as follows:
 - b. "The Contractors shall guarantee their work for a period of 1 year from the date of Substantial Completion and shall leave the work in perfect order at completion. Neither the final certificate of payment nor any provision in the contract documents shall relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for negligence or faulty material or workmanship within the extent and period provided by law. Upon written notice, he/she shall remedy the defects due thereto and shall pay all expenses for any damage to other work resulting therefrom. Any material or system specifically specified to have a longer guarantee period shall be guaranteed for the length of the specified time."
 - 3. CUTTING AND PATCHING OF WORK
 - a. Add 3.14.3 as follows:
 - b. "3.14.3 Permission to patch any areas or items of work does not imply a waiver of the Architect's right to require complete removal and replacement if, in Architect's opinion, said patching does not satisfactorily restore the quality and appearance of the work."
 - 4. CLEANING UP
 - a. Add 3.15.3 as follows:
 - b. "3.15.3 Contractor shall also clean and remove all broken or scratched glass and replace it with new glass meeting the requirements of the specifications; shall remove all paint droppings, spots, stains, and dirt from finished surfaces; and shall thoroughly clean all plumbing fixtures, hardware, and floors. Carpet shall be vacuum cleaned. To the maximum extent that is reasonably possible, each Contractor shall keep the interior of the building free from waste combustible material and debris at all times."
- E. ARTICLE 4 ADMINISTRATION OF THE CONTRACT
 - 1. ARCHITECT'S ADMINISTRATION OF THE CONTRACT
 - a. Add 4.2.7.1 as follows:

- b. "4.2.7.1 Architect's Action: General: Except for submittals for the record and similar purposes, where action and return on submittals are required or requested, the Architect will review each submittal and mark with appropriate "action" with reasonable promptness. Where the submittal must be held for coordination, the Architect will so advise the Contractor without delay. The Architect's review of a specific item shall not indicate review of an assembly of which the item is a component.
 - Architect's Action Stamp: The Architect will stamp each submittal to be returned with a uniform, self explanatory action stamp, appropriately marked and executed. It shall read as follows:
 - (a) "Corrections or comments made on the shop drawings during this review do not relieve Contractor from compliance with requirements of the drawings and specifications. This check is only for review of general conformance with the design concept of the project and general compliance with the information given in the contract documents. The Contractor is responsible for confirming and correlating all quantities and dimensions, selecting fabrication processes and techniques of construction, coordinating his/her work with that of all other trades, and performing his/her work in a safe and satisfactory manner.
 - (b) Marking X Reviewed
 - (1) Final unrestricted release. Where the submittals are marked as above, the work covered by the submittal may proceed, provided it complies with the requirements of the contract documents; acceptance of the work will depend upon that compliance.
 - (c) Marking X Furnish as Corrected
 - (1) Final but restricted release. When submittals are marked as above, work covered by submittal may proceed, provided it complies with both Architect's notations or corrections on the submittal and with the requirements of the contract documents; acceptance of the work will depend on that compliance.
 - (d) Marking X Revise and Resubmit
 - (1) Returned for resubmittal. When submittal is marked as above, revise or prepare new submittal in accordance with Architect's notations stating reasons for returning submittal; cloud all revisions to expedite review; resubmit submittal without delay. Repeat if necessary to obtain a different action marking. Do not permit submittals with the above marking to be used at the project site or elsewhere where work is in progress.
 - (e) Marking X Rejected
 - (1) Returned for resubmittal. When the submittal is marked as above, do not proceed with the work covered by the submittal, including purchasing, fabrication, delivery, or other activity. Revise the submittal, or prepare a new submittal in accordance with the Architect's notations stating the reasons for returning the submittal. Resubmit the submittal without delay. Repeat if necessary to obtain a different action marking. Do not permit submittals with the above marking to be used at the project site or elsewhere where work is in progress."
- F. ARTICLE 9 PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION
 - 1. SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION
 - a. Add 9.8.4 as follows:
 - b. "9.8.4. The Contractor is obligated to complete the punch list items of the work within 60 days after the issuance of the Certificate of Substantial Completion unless otherwise noted in said Certificate. In the event the Contractor fails to complete the punch list items to the satisfaction of the Owner and within the time specified, the Owner may elect to give notice and complete the work in accordance with Article 2.4."
- G. ARTICLE 10 PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY
 - 1. SAFETY OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY
 - a. Add 10.2.1.4 as follows:

- b. "10.2.1.4 The Contractor shall assume the responsibility for the protection of all finished construction under his/her contract and shall repair and restore any and all damage to his/her finished construction to its original state."
- H. ARTICLE 11 INSURANCE AND BONDS

1

- CONTRACTOR'S LIABILITY INSURANCE
 - a. Revise 11.1.1: In the first line, following the word "business," insert the following: "... and acceptable to the Owner"
 - b. Add to 11.1.2 as follows:
 - c. "The insurance required by Subparagraph 11.1.1 shall be written for not less than any limits of liability required by law or by those shown below and shall include contractual liability insurance as applicable to the Contractor's obligations under Paragraph 3.18:
 - d. Workmen's Compensation: Statutory
 - e. Employer's Liability: \$500,000--Each Accident
 - 1) \$500,000--Disease, Policy Limit
 - (a) \$500,000--Disease, Each Employee
 - f. General Liability (Including Premises Operations, Independent Contractors' Protective, Products and Completed Operations, Broad Form Property Damage):
 - 1) Bodily Injury: \$1,000,000--Each Occurrence
 - (a) \$2,000,000--Aggregate or Combined Single Limit
 - 2) Property Damage: \$1,000,000--Each Occurrence
 - (a) \$2,000,000--Aggregate or Combined Single Limit
 - 3) Products and completed operations insurance shall be maintained for a minimum of 2 years after final payment with evidence of such coverage being provided on an annual basis.
 - 4) Property damage liability insurance shall include coverage for explosion, collapse, and underground hazards.
 - 5) Contractual Liability (Hold Harmless):
 - (a) Bodily Injury: \$1,000,000--Each Occurrence
 - (b) Property Damage: \$1,000,000--Each Occurrence (1) \$1,000,000--Aggregate
 - 6) If the general liability policy includes a general aggregate, such general aggregate shall not be less than \$2,000,000.
 - g. Umbrella Excess Liability:

2)

- 1) Over Primary Insurance: \$ 1,000,000
- 2) Maximum Retention: \$ 10,000
- h. Automobile Liability (Owned, Nonowned, Hired):
 - 1) Bodily Injury: \$1,000,000--Each Person
 - (a) \$1,000,000--Each Accident
 - Property Damage: \$ 500,000--Each Occurrence
- i. Certificates of Insurance: Before commencing the work, the Contractor shall furnish the Owner with certificates of insurance showing the companies carrying the previously named coverages with the effective dates and expiration dates of each policy. The Owner and Architect shall be named additional insured with respect to comprehensive general liability and automobile coverages. The certificates shall provide that the policies may not be changed or terminated during the term mentioned except upon not less than 30 days' written notice to the Owner. Contractors shall, if requested, exhibit policies to the Owner.
- j. Fire Insurance and Certain Other Risks: The Contractor shall assume the risk of loss/damage to its machinery, tools/equipment, and field offices (including contents). The Contractor shall also assume the risk of loss/damage to its employees' tools and effects. The Owner shall in no event be liable for any such loss/damage to such property, nor shall the Owner be liable for any such loss/damage to any property of subcontractors.
- k. Contractor's Responsibility for Personal Injury and Property Damage: Except where due to Owner's sole negligence, Contractor agrees to indemnify Owner against all liability, loss, and damage arising out of injury to persons or properties (including Contractor's employees or properties) caused by the Contractor or his employees and agents."

- I. ARTICLE 12 UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK
 - 1. CORRECTION OF WORK
 - a. Revise the second to the last sentence in 12.2.2.1 as follows:
 - b. "During the one-year period for correction of the Work, if the Owner fails to notify the Contractor and give the Contractor an opportunity to make the correction, the Owner waives the right to make a claim for breach of warranty."

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

END OF DOCUMENT

1.01 PROJECT

- A. Project Name: The Rapid Ellsworth Renovation Bid Package 2
- B. Owner's Name: The Rapid.
- C. Architect's Name: Progressive AE.
- D. The Project consists of the construction of new restrooms, new offices, interior partitions, interior finishes, roof replacement.

1.02 CONTRACT DESCRIPTION

A. Contract Type: A single prime contract based on a Stipulated Price.

1.03 OWNER OCCUPANCY

- A. Owner intends to occupy the Project upon Substantial Completion.
- B. Cooperate with Owner to minimize conflict and to facilitate Owner's operations.
- C. Schedule the Work to accommodate Owner occupancy.

1.04 CONTRACTOR USE OF SITE AND PREMISES

- A. Provide access to and from site as required by law and by Owner:
 - 1. Emergency Building Exits During Construction: Keep all exits required by code open during construction period; provide temporary exit signs if exit routes are temporarily altered.
 - 2. Do not obstruct roadways, sidewalks, or other public ways without permit.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Schedule of allowances.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 2000 - Price and Payment Procedures: Additional payment and modification procedures.

1.03 SCHEDULE OF ALLOWANCES

A. Allowance #1: Contractor shall carry \$5,000 in the bid to address floor squeaks on both the first and second floors of the building.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. List of unit prices, for use in preparing Bids.
- B. Measurement and payment criteria applicable to Work performed under a unit price payment method.

1.02 COSTS INCLUDED

A. Unit Prices included on the Bid Form shall include full compensation for all required labor, products, tools, equipment, plant, transportation, services and incidentals; erection, application or installation of an item of the Work; overhead and profit.

1.03 UNIT QUANTITIES SPECIFIED

A. Quantities indicated in the Bid Form are for bidding and contract purposes only. Quantities and measurements of actual Work will determine the payment amount.

1.04 MEASUREMENT OF QUANTITIES

- A. Take all measurements and compute quantities. Measurements and quantities will be verified by Owner.
- B. Assist by providing necessary equipment, workers, and survey personnel as required.

1.05 PAYMENT

A. Payment for Work governed by unit prices will be made on the basis of the actual measurements and quantities of Work that is incorporated in or made necessary by the Work and accepted by the Architect, multiplied by the unit price.

1.06 SCHEDULE OF UNIT PRICES

- A. Item A: Roof deck that has been determined to be not structurally sound.
- B. Item B: Roof insulation that is determined to be wet

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Procedural requirements for proposed substitutions.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 00 4325 Substitution Request Form During Procurement: Required form for substitution requests made prior to award of contract (During procurement).
- B. Section 00 6325 Substitution Request Form During Construction: Required form for substitution requests made after award of contract (During construction).
- C. Section 01 6000 Product Requirements: Fundamental product requirements, product options, delivery, storage, and handling.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. Substitutions: Changes from Contract Documents requirements proposed by Contractor to materials, products, assemblies, and equipment.
 - 1. Substitutions for Cause: Proposed due to changed Project circumstances beyond Contractor's control.
 - a. Unavailability.
 - b. Regulatory changes.
 - 2. Substitutions for Convenience: Proposed due to possibility of offering substantial advantage to the Project.
 - a. Substitution requests offering advantages solely to the Contractor will not be considered.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. A Substitution Request for products, assemblies, materials, and equipment constitutes a representation that the submitter:
 - 1. Has investigated proposed product and determined that it meets or exceeds the quality level of the specified product, equipment, assembly, or system.
 - 2. Agrees to provide the same warranty for the substitution as for the specified product.
 - 3. Agrees to provide same or equivalent maintenance service and source of replacement parts, as applicable.
 - 4. Agrees to coordinate installation and make changes to other work that may be required for the work to be complete, with no additional cost to Owner.
 - 5. Waives claims for additional costs or time extension that may subsequently become apparent.
 - 6. Agrees to reimburse Owner and Architect for review or redesign services associated with re-approval by authorities.
- B. Document each request with complete data substantiating compliance of proposed substitution with Contract Documents. Burden of proof is on proposer.
 - 1. Note explicitly any non-compliant characteristics.
- C. Content: Include information necessary for tracking the status of each Substitution Request, and information necessary to provide an actionable response.
 - 1. Forms included in the Project Manual are adequate for this purpose, and must be used.
- D. Limit each request to a single proposed substitution item.

3.02 SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES - DURING PROCUREMENT

- A. Submittal Form (before award of contract):
 - 1. Submit substitution requests by completing the form in Section 00 4325; see this section for additional information and instructions. Use only this form; other forms of submission are unacceptable.
- B. Owner will consider requests for substitutions only if submitted at least 7 days prior to the date for receipt of bids.

3.03 SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES - DURING CONSTRUCTION

- A. Submittal Form (after award of contract):
 - 1. Submit substitution requests by completing the form in Section 00 6325; see this section for additional information and instructions. Use only this form; other forms of submission are unacceptable.
- B. Submit request for Substitution for Cause within 14 days of discovery of need for substitution, but not later than 14 days prior to time required for review and approval by Architect, in order to stay on approved project schedule.
- C. Substitutions will not be considered under one or more of the following circumstances:
 - 1. When they are indicated or implied on shop drawing or product data submittals, without having received prior approval.
 - 2. Without a separate written request.
 - 3. When acceptance will require revisions to Contract Documents.

3.04 RESOLUTION

- A. Architect may request additional information and documentation prior to rendering a decision. Provide this data in an expeditious manner.
- B. Architect will notify Contractor in writing of decision to accept or reject request.
 - 1. Architect's decision following review of proposed substitution will be noted on the submitted form.

3.05 ACCEPTANCE

A. Accepted substitutions change the work of the Project. They will be documented and incorporated into work of the project by Change Order, Construction Change Directive, Architectural Supplementary Instructions, or similar instruments provided for in the Conditions of the Contract.

3.06 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

- A. See Section 01 7800 Closeout Submittals, for closeout submittals.
- B. Include completed Substitution Request Forms as part of the Project record. Include both approved and rejected Requests.

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Submittals for review, information, and project closeout.
- B. Number of copies of submittals.
- C. Requests for Interpretation (RFI) procedures.
- D. Submittal procedures.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 6000 Product Requirements: General product requirements.
- B. Section 01 7000 Execution and Closeout Requirements: Additional coordination requirements.
- C. Section 01 7800 Closeout Submittals: Project record documents; operation and maintenance data; warranties and bonds.

1.03 PROJECT COORDINATOR

- A. Project Coordinator: General Contractor.
- B. During construction, coordinate use of site and facilities through the Owner.
- C. Comply with Project Coordinator's procedures for intra-project communications; submittals, reports and records, schedules, coordination drawings, and recommendations; and resolution of ambiguities and conflicts.
- D. Comply with instructions of the Project Coordinator for use of temporary utilities and construction facilities. Responsibility for providing temporary utilities and construction facilities is identified in Section 01 1000 Summary.
- E. Coordinate field engineering and layout work under instructions of the Project Coordinator.
- F. Make the following types of submittals to Architect through the Project Coordinator:
 - 1. Requests for Interpretation.
 - 2. Requests for substitution.
 - 3. Shop drawings, product data, and samples.
 - 4. Test and inspection reports.
 - 5. Design data.
 - 6. Manufacturer's instructions and field reports.
 - 7. Applications for payment and change order requests.
 - 8. Coordination drawings.
 - 9. Correction Punch List and Final Correction Punch List for Substantial Completion.
 - 10. Closeout submittals.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 REQUESTS FOR INTERPRETATION (RFI)

- A. Definition: A request seeking one of the following:
 - 1. An interpretation, amplification, or clarification of some requirement of Contract Documents arising from inability to determine from them the exact material, process, or system to be installed; or when the elements of construction are required to occupy the same space (interference); or when an item of work is described differently at more than one place in Contract Documents.
 - 2. A resolution to an issue which has arisen due to field conditions and affects design intent.
- B. Whenever possible, request clarifications at the next appropriate project progress meeting, with response entered into meeting minutes, rendering unnecessary the issuance of a formal RFI.
- C. Preparation: Prepare an RFI immediately upon discovery of a need for interpretation of Contract Documents. Failure to submit a RFI in a timely manner is not a legitimate cause for claiming additional costs or delays in execution of the work.
 - 1. Prepare a separate RFI for each specific item.
 - a. Review, coordinate, and comment on requests originating with subcontractors and/or materials suppliers.

2.

- b. Do not forward requests which solely require internal coordination between subcontractors.
- 2. Prepare in a format and with content acceptable to Owner.
 - a. Use Section 00 6313 Request for Interpretation Form or contractor prepared form.
- D. Reason for the RFI: Prior to initiation of an RFI, carefully study all Contract Documents to confirm that information sufficient for their interpretation is definitely not included.
 - 1. Include in each request Contractor's signature attesting to good faith effort to determine from Contract Documents information requiring interpretation.
 - Unacceptable Uses for RFIs: Do not use RFIs to request the following::
 - a. Approval of submittals (use procedures specified elsewhere in this section).
 - b. Approval of substitutions (see Section 01 6000 Product Requirements)
 - c. Changes that entail change in Contract Time and Contract Sum (comply with provisions of the Conditions of the Contract).
 - d. Different methods of performing work than those indicated in the Contract Drawings and Specifications (comply with provisions of the Conditions of the Contract).
 - 3. Improper RFIs: Requests not prepared in compliance with requirements of this section, and/or missing key information required to render an actionable response. They will be returned without a response, with an explanatory notation.
 - 4. Frivolous RFIs: Requests regarding information that is clearly indicated on, or reasonably inferable from, Contract Documents, with no additional input required to clarify the question. They will be returned without a response, with an explanatory notation.
 - a. The Owner reserves the right to assess the Contractor for the costs (on time-and-materials basis) incurred by the Architect, and any of its consultants, due to processing of such RFIs.
- E. Include sketches, coordination drawings, descriptions, photos, submittals, and other information necessary to substantiate the reason for the request. RFI should be sent as one complete file in PDF format.
- F. Review Time: Architect will respond and return RFIs to Contractor within two calendar days of receipt. For the purpose of establishing the start of the mandated response period, RFIs received after 12:00 noon will be considered as having been received on the following regular working day.
 - 1. Response period may be shortened or lengthened for specific items, subject to mutual agreement, and recorded in a timely manner in progress meeting minutes.
- G. Responses: Content of answered RFIs will not constitute in any manner a directive or authorization to perform extra work or delay the project. If in Contractor's belief it is likely to lead to a change to Contract Sum or Contract Time, promptly issue a notice to this effect, and follow up with an appropriate Change Order request to Owner.
 - 1. Response may include a request for additional information, in which case the original RFI will be deemed as having been answered, and an amended one is to be issued forthwith. Identify the amended RFI with an R suffix to the original number.
 - 2. Do not extend applicability of a response to specific item to encompass other similar conditions, unless specifically so noted in the response.
 - 3. Notify Architect within two calendar days if an additional or corrected response is required by submitting an amended version of the original RFI, identified as specified above.

3.02 SUBMITTALS FOR REVIEW

- A. When the following are specified in individual sections, submit them for review:
 - 1. Product data.
 - 2. Shop drawings.
 - 3. Samples for selection.
 - 4. Samples for verification.
- B. Submit to Architect for review for the limited purpose of checking for compliance with information given and the design concept expressed in Contract Documents.
- C. Samples will be reviewed for aesthetic, color, or finish selection.
- D. After review, provide copies and distribute in accordance with SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES article below and for record documents purposes described in Section 01 7800 Closeout Submittals.

3.03 SUBMITTALS FOR INFORMATION

- A. When the following are specified in individual sections, submit them for information:
 - Design data.
 - 2. Certificates.
 - 3. Test reports.
 - 4. Inspection reports.
 - 5. Manufacturer's instructions.
 - 6. Manufacturer's field reports.
 - 7. Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS).
 - 8. Other types indicated.
- B. Submit for Architect's knowledge as contract administrator or for Owner. No action will be taken.

3.04 SUBMITTALS FOR PROJECT CLOSEOUT

- A. Submit Correction Punch List for Substantial Completion.
- B. Submit Final Correction Punch List for Substantial Completion.
- C. When the following are specified in individual sections, submit them at project closeout in compliance with requirements of Section 01 7800 Closeout Submittals:
 - 1. Project record documents.
 - 2. Operation and maintenance data.
 - 3. Warranties.
 - 4. Bonds.
 - 5. Other types as indicated.
- D. Submit for Owner's benefit during and after project completion.

3.05 NUMBER OF COPIES OF SUBMITTALS

- A. Electronic Documents: Submit one electronic copy in PDF format; an electronically-marked up file will be returned. Create PDFs at native size and right-side up; illegible files will be rejected.
- B. Samples: Submit the number specified in individual specification sections; one of which will be retained by Architect.
 - 1. After review, produce duplicates.
 - 2. Retained samples will not be returned to Contractor unless specifically so stated.

3.06 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. General Requirements:
 - 1. Use a separate transmittal for each item.
 - 2. Submit separate packages of submittals for review and submittals for information, when included in the same specification section.
 - 3. Transmit using approved form.
 - a. Use Contractor's form, subject to prior approval by Architect.
 - 4. Sequentially identify each item. For revised submittals use original number and a sequential numerical suffix.
 - 5. Identify: Project; Contractor; subcontractor or supplier; pertinent drawing and detail number; and specification section number and article/paragraph, as appropriate on each copy.
 - 6. Apply Contractor's stamp, signed or initialed certifying that review, approval, verification of products required, field dimensions, adjacent construction work, and coordination of information is in accordance with the requirements of the work and Contract Documents.
 - a. Submittals from sources other than the Contractor, or without Contractor's stamp will not be acknowledged, reviewed, or returned.
 - 7. Schedule submittals to expedite the Project, and coordinate submission of related items.
 - a. For each submittal for review, allow 10 days excluding delivery time to and from the Contractor.
 - b. For sequential reviews involving Architect's consultants, Owner, or another affected party, allow an additional 7 days.
 - 8. Provide space for Contractor and Architect review stamps.
 - 9. When revised for resubmission, identify all changes made since previous submission.

- 10. Distribute reviewed submittals. Instruct parties to promptly report inability to comply with requirements.
- 11. Incomplete submittals will not be reviewed, unless they are partial submittals for distinct portion(s) of the work, and have received prior approval for their use.
- 12. Submittals not requested will be recognized, but will be returned without comment,
- B. Product Data Procedures:
 - 1. Submit only information required by individual specification sections.
 - 2. Collect required information into a single submittal.
 - 3. Do not submit (Material) Safety Data Sheets for materials or products.
- C. Shop Drawing Procedures:
 - 1. Prepare accurate, drawn-to-scale, original shop drawing documentation by interpreting Contract Documents and coordinating related work.
 - 2. Do not reproduce Contract Documents to create shop drawings.
 - 3. Generic, non-project-specific information submitted as shop drawings do not meet the requirements for shop drawings.
- D. Samples Procedures:
 - 1. Transmit related items together as single package.
 - 2. Identify each item to allow review for applicability in relation to shop drawings showing installation locations.
 - 3. Include with transmittal high-resolution image files of samples to facilitate electronic review and approval. Provide separate submittal page for each item image.
 - a. Photographs of each sample submitted for electronic filing for record purposes.
 - b. Digital Photographs: 24 bit color, minimum resolution of 1024 by 768, in JPG format; provide files unaltered by photo editing software.
 - c. Delivery Medium: Via email.
 - d. File Naming: Include project identification.

3.07 SUBMITTAL REVIEW

- A. Submittals for Review: Architect will review each submittal and take appropriate action.
- B. Submittals for Information: Architect will acknowledge receipt and review. See below for actions to be taken.
- C. Architect's actions will be reflected by marking each returned submittal using virtual stamp on electronic submittals or an actual stamp on hard copies of submittals.
- D. Architect's Action: General: Except for submittals for the record and similar purposes, where action and return on submittals are required or requested, the Architect will review each submittal and mark with appropriate "action" within 10 working days. Where the submittal must be held for coordination, the Architect will so advise the Contractor without delay. The Architect's review of a specific item shall not indicate review of an assembly of which the item is a component.
 - 1. Architect's Action Stamp: The Architect will stamp each submittal to be returned with a uniform, self explanatory action stamp, appropriately marked and executed. It shall read as follows:
 - a. "This submittal is reviewed for general conformance with the design concept of the project and with information given in the Contract Documents. This review shall not constitute approval of safety precautions and is not conducted for substantiating instructions for installation or performance of equipment or systems. This review does not relieve the contractor of responsibility for conformance with the Contract Documents and applicable codes, all of which have priority over this submittal. The Architect/Engineer does not warrant or represent that the information within the submittal is either accurate or complete. The contractor is responsible for coordinating and verifying all quantities, dimensions, tolerances, clearances, fabrication processes, techniques, sequences, means, methods of construction and compatibility of materials. It is also understood that the contractor has reviewed and coordinated all related trades and components of an assembly prior to issuing a submittal for review."
 b. Marking X No Exceptions Taken
 - 1) Final unrestricted release. Where the submittals are marked as above, the work covered by the submittal may proceed, provided it complies with the

requirements of the contract documents; acceptance of the work will depend upon that compliance.

- c. Marking X Make Corrections Noted
 - 1) Final but restricted release. When submittals are marked as above, work covered by submittal may proceed, provided it complies with both Architect's notations or corrections on the submittal and with the requirements of the contract documents; acceptance of the work will depend on that compliance.
- d. Marking X Revise and Resubmit
 - Returned for resubmittal. When submittal is marked as above, revise or prepare new submittal in accordance with Architect's notations stating reasons for returning submittal; cloud all revisions to expedite review; resubmit submittal without delay. Repeat if necessary to obtain a different action marking. Do not permit submittals with the above marking to be used at the project site or elsewhere where work is in progress.
- e. Marking X Rejected
 - Returned for resubmittal. When the submittal is marked as above, do not proceed with the work covered by the submittal, including purchasing, fabrication, delivery, or other activity. Revise the submittal, or prepare a new submittal in accordance with the Architect's notations stating the reasons for returning the submittal. Resubmit the submittal without delay. Repeat if necessary to obtain a different action marking. Do not permit submittals with the above marking to be used at the project site or elsewhere where work is in progress."
- f. Marking X For Record Purposes Only
 - No Action Taken/Required or Not Required for Review. When a submittal is marked as above, the A/E has retained submittal for their record keeping purposes or to track informational submittals that do not require review or approval. These submittals are processed only as a record of the construction.

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Submittals.
- B. Quality assurance.
- C. References and standards.
- D. Testing and inspection agencies and services.
- E. Contractor's design-related professional design services.
- F. Control of installation.
- G. Mock-ups.
- H. Tolerances.
- I. Manufacturers' field services.
- J. Defect Assessment.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Document 00 3100 Available Project Information: Soil investigation data.
- B. Section 01 3000 Administrative Requirements: Submittal procedures.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM C1021 Standard Practice for Laboratories Engaged in Testing of Building Sealants; 2008 (Reapproved 2019).
- B. ASTM C1077 Standard Practice for Agencies Testing Concrete and Concrete Aggregates for Use in Construction and Criteria for Testing Agency Evaluation; 2017.
- C. ASTM C1093 Standard Practice for Accreditation of Testing Agencies for Masonry; 2022.
- D. ASTM D3740 Standard Practice for Minimum Requirements for Agencies Engaged in the Testing and/or Inspection of Soil and Rock as Used in Engineering Design and Construction; 2012a.
- E. ASTM E329 Standard Specification for Agencies Engaged in Construction Inspection, Testing, or Special Inspection; 2018.
- F. ASTM E543 Standard Specification for Agencies Performing Nondestructive Testing; 2015.
- G. ASTM E699 Standard Specification for Agencies Involved in Testing, Quality Assurance, and Evaluating of Manufactured Building Components; 2016.
- H. IAS AC89 Accreditation Criteria for Testing Laboratories; 2017.

1.04 DEFINITIONS

- A. Contractor's Professional Design Services: Design of some aspect or portion of the project by party other than the design professional of record. Provide these services as part of the Contract for Construction.
 - 1. Design Services Types Required:
 - a. Design-Related: Design services explicitly required to be performed by another design professional due to highly-technical and/or specialized nature of a portion of the project. Services primarily involve engineering analysis, calculations, and design, and are not intended to alter the aesthetic aspects of the design.
- B. Design Data: Design-related, signed and sealed drawings, calculations, specifications, certifications, shop drawings and other submittals provided by Contractor, and prepared directly by, or under direct supervision of, appropriately licensed design professional.

1.05 CONTRACTOR'S DESIGN-RELATED PROFESSIONAL DESIGN SERVICES

- A. Coordination: Contractor's professional design services are subject to requirements of project's Conditions for Construction Contract.
- B. Base design on performance and/or design criteria indicated in individual specification sections.

1.06 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

- B. Designer's Qualification Statement: Submit for Architect's knowledge as contract administrator, or for Owner's information.
 - 1. Include information for each individual professional responsible for producing, or supervising production of, design-related professional services provided by Contractor.
 - a. Full name.
 - b. Professional licensure information.
 - c. Statement addressing extent and depth of experience specifically relevant to design of items assigned to Contractor.
- C. Design Data: Submit for Architect's knowledge as contract administrator for the limited purpose of assessing compliance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents, or for Owner's information.
 - 1. Include calculations that have been used to demonstrate compliance to performance and regulatory criteria provided, and to determine design solutions.
 - 2. Include required product data and shop drawings.
 - 3. Include a statement or certification attesting that design data complies with criteria indicated, such as building codes, loads, functional, and similar engineering requirements.
 - 4. Include signature and seal of design professional responsible for allocated design services on calculations and drawings.
- D. Test Reports: After each test/inspection, promptly submit two copies of report to Architect and to Contractor.
 - 1. Include:
 - a. Date issued.
 - b. Project title and number.
 - c. Name of inspector.
 - d. Date and time of sampling or inspection.
 - e. Identification of product and specifications section.
 - f. Location in the Project.
 - g. Type of test/inspection.
 - h. Date of test/inspection.
 - i. Results of test/inspection.
 - j. Compliance with Contract Documents.
 - k. When requested by Architect, provide interpretation of results.
 - 2. Test report submittals are for Architect's knowledge as contract administrator for the limited purpose of assessing compliance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents, or for Owner's information.
- E. Certificates: When specified in individual specification sections, submit certification by the manufacturer and Contractor or installation/application subcontractor to Architect, in quantities specified for Product Data.
 - 1. Indicate material or product complies with or exceeds specified requirements. Submit supporting reference data, affidavits, and certifications as appropriate.
 - 2. Certificates may be recent or previous test results on material or product, but must be acceptable to Architect.
- F. Manufacturer's Instructions: When specified in individual specification sections, submit printed instructions for delivery, storage, assembly, installation, start-up, adjusting, and finishing, for the Owner's information. Indicate special procedures, perimeter conditions requiring special attention, and special environmental criteria required for application or installation.
- G. Manufacturer's Field Reports: Submit reports for Architect's benefit as contract administrator or for Owner.
 - 1. Submit for information for the limited purpose of assessing compliance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents.
- H. Erection Drawings: Submit drawings for Architect's benefit as contract administrator or for Owner.
 - 1. Submit for information for the limited purpose of assessing compliance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents.
 - 2. Data indicating inappropriate or unacceptable Work may be subject to action by Architect or Owner.

1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications:
 - 1. Prior to start of work, submit agency name, address, and telephone number, and names of full time registered Engineer and responsible officer.
 - Submit copy of report of laboratory facilities inspection made by NIST Construction Materials Reference Laboratory during most recent inspection, with memorandum of remedies of any deficiencies reported by the inspection.
 - 3. Qualification Statement: Provide documentation showing testing laboratory is accredited under IAS AC89.
- B. Designer Qualifications: Where professional engineering design services and design data submittals are specifically required of Contractor by Contract Documents, provide services of a Professional Engineer experienced in design of this type of work and licensed in the State in which the Project is located.

1.08 REFERENCES AND STANDARDS

- A. For products and workmanship specified by reference to a document or documents not included in the Project Manual, also referred to as reference standards, comply with requirements of the standard, except when more rigid requirements are specified or are required by applicable codes.
- B. Comply with reference standard of date of issue current on date of Contract Documents, except where a specific date is established by applicable code.
- C. Obtain copies of standards where required by product specification sections.
- D. Maintain copy at project site during submittals, planning, and progress of the specific work, until Substantial Completion.
- E. Should specified reference standards conflict with Contract Documents, request clarification from Architect before proceeding.
- F. Neither the contractual relationships, duties, or responsibilities of the parties in Contract nor those of Architect shall be altered from Contract Documents by mention or inference otherwise in any reference document.

1.09 TESTING AND INSPECTION AGENCIES AND SERVICES

- A. Contractor shall employ and pay for services of an independent testing agency to perform other specified testing.
- B. Employment of agency in no way relieves Contractor of obligation to perform Work in accordance with requirements of Contract Documents.
- C. Contractor Employed Agency:
 - 1. Testing agency: Comply with requirements of ASTM E329, ASTM E543, ASTM E699, ASTM C1021, ASTM C1077, ASTM C1093, and ASTM D3740.
 - 2. Inspection agency: Comply with requirements of ASTM D3740 and ASTM E329.
 - 3. Laboratory: Authorized to operate in the State in which the Project is located.
 - 4. Laboratory Staff: Maintain a full time registered Engineer on staff to review services.
 - 5. Testing Equipment: Calibrated at reasonable intervals either by NIST or using an NIST established Measurement Assurance Program, under a laboratory measurement quality assurance program.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 CONTROL OF INSTALLATION

- A. Monitor quality control over suppliers, manufacturers, products, services, site conditions, and workmanship, to produce work of specified quality.
- B. Comply with manufacturers' instructions, including each step in sequence.
- C. Should manufacturers' instructions conflict with Contract Documents, request clarification from Architect before proceeding.

- D. Comply with specified standards as minimum quality for the work except where more stringent tolerances, codes, or specified requirements indicate higher standards or more precise workmanship.
- E. Have work performed by persons qualified to produce required and specified quality.
- F. Verify that field measurements are as indicated on shop drawings or as instructed by the manufacturer.
- G. Secure products in place with positive anchorage devices designed and sized to withstand stresses, vibration, physical distortion, and disfigurement.

3.02 MOCK-UPS

- A. Before installing portions of the Work where mock-ups are required, construct mock-ups in location and size indicated for each form of construction and finish required to comply with the following requirements, using materials indicated for the completed Work. The purpose of mock-up is to demonstrate the proposed range of aesthetic effects and workmanship.
- B. Integrated Exterior Mock-ups: Construct integrated exterior mock-up as indicated on drawings. Coordinate installation of exterior envelope materials and products as required in individual Specification Sections. Provide adequate supporting structure for mock-up materials as necessary.
- C. Provide supervisory personnel who will oversee mock-up construction. Provide workers that will be employed during the construction at Project.
- D. Tests shall be performed under provisions identified in this section and identified in the respective product specification sections.
- E. Assemble and erect specified items with specified attachment and anchorage devices, flashings, seals, and finishes.
- F. Accepted mock-ups shall be a comparison standard for the remaining Work.
- G. Where mock-up has been accepted by Architect and is specified in product specification sections to be removed, protect mock-up throughout construction, remove mock-up and clear area when directed to do so by Architect.

3.03 TOLERANCES

- A. Monitor fabrication and installation tolerance control of products to produce acceptable Work. Do not permit tolerances to accumulate.
- B. Comply with manufacturers' tolerances. Should manufacturers' tolerances conflict with Contract Documents, request clarification from Architect before proceeding.
- C. Adjust products to appropriate dimensions; position before securing products in place.

3.04 TESTING AND INSPECTION

- A. Testing Agency Duties:
 - 1. Provide qualified personnel at site. Cooperate with Architect and Contractor in performance of services.
 - 2. Perform specified sampling and testing of products in accordance with specified standards.
 - 3. Ascertain compliance of materials and mixes with requirements of Contract Documents.
 - 4. Promptly notify Architect and Contractor of observed irregularities or non-compliance of Work or products.
 - 5. Perform additional tests and inspections required by Architect.
 - 6. Submit reports of all tests/inspections specified.
- B. Limits on Testing/Inspection Agency Authority:
 - 1. Agency may not release, revoke, alter, or enlarge on requirements of Contract Documents.
 - 2. Agency may not approve or accept any portion of the Work.
 - 3. Agency may not assume any duties of Contractor.
 - 4. Agency has no authority to stop the Work.
- C. Contractor Responsibilities:
 - 1. Deliver to agency at designated location, adequate samples of materials proposed to be used that require testing, along with proposed mix designs.

SECTION 01 4000 QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

- 2. Cooperate with laboratory personnel, and provide access to the Work and to manufacturers' facilities.
- 3. Provide incidental labor and facilities:
 - a. To provide access to Work to be tested/inspected.
 - b. To obtain and handle samples at the site or at source of Products to be tested/inspected.
 - c. To facilitate tests/inspections.
 - d. To provide storage and curing of test samples.
- 4. Notify Architect and laboratory 24 hours prior to expected time for operations requiring testing/inspection services.
- 5. Employ services of an independent qualified testing laboratory and pay for additional samples, tests, and inspections required by Contractor beyond specified requirements.
- 6. Arrange with Owner's agency and pay for additional samples, tests, and inspections required by Contractor beyond specified requirements.
- D. Re-testing required because of non-compliance with specified requirements shall be performed by the same agency on instructions by Architect.
- E. Re-testing required because of non-compliance with specified requirements shall be paid for by Contractor.

3.05 MANUFACTURERS' FIELD SERVICES

- A. When specified in individual specification sections, require material or product suppliers or manufacturers to provide qualified staff personnel to observe site conditions, conditions of surfaces and installation, quality of workmanship, start-up of equipment, test, adjust, and balance equipment as applicable, and to initiate instructions when necessary.
- B. Report observations and site decisions or instructions given to applicators or installers that are supplemental or contrary to manufacturers' written instructions.

3.06 DEFECT ASSESSMENT

A. Replace Work or portions of the Work not complying with specified requirements.

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Code-required special inspections.
- B. Testing services incidental to special inspections.
- C. Submittals.
- D. Manufacturers' field services.
- E. Fabricators' field services.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 3000 Administrative Requirements: Submittal procedures.
- B. Section 01 4000 Quality Requirements.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. Code or Building Code: ICC (IBC)-2015, Edition of the International Building Code and specifically, Chapter 17 Special Inspections and Tests.
 - 1. Referenced from Michigan Building Code 2015.
- B. Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ): Agency or individual officially empowered to enforce the building, fire and life safety code requirements of the permitting jurisdiction in which the Project is located.
- C. Special Inspection:
 - 1. Special inspections are inspections and testing of materials, installation, fabrication, erection or placement of components and connections mandated by the AHJ that also require special expertise to ensure compliance with the approved Contract Documents and the referenced standards.
 - 2. Special inspections are separate from and independent of tests and inspections conducted by Owner or Contractor for the purposes of quality assurance and contract administration.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ACI 318 Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete and Commentary; 2014 (Errata 2017).
- B. AISC 360 Specification for Structural Steel Buildings; 2016.
- C. ASTM C31/C31M Standard Practice for Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field; 2017.
- D. ASTM C172/C172M Standard Practice for Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete; 2014a.
- E. ASTM D3740 Standard Practice for Minimum Requirements for Agencies Engaged in the Testing and/or Inspection of Soil and Rock as Used in Engineering Design and Construction; 2012a.
- F. ASTM E329 Standard Specification for Agencies Engaged in Construction Inspection, Testing, or Special Inspection; 2018.
- G. AWS D1.4/D1.4M Structural Welding Code Reinforcing Steel; 2011.
- H. ICC (IBC) International Building Code; 2015.
- I. ICC (IBC)-2015 International Building Code; 2015.
- J. SDI (QA/QC) Standard for Quality Control and Quality Assurance for Installation of Steel Deck; 2017.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Special Inspection Agency Qualifications: Prior to the start of work, the Special Inspection Agency is required to:
 - 1. Submit agency name, address, and telephone number, names of full time registered Engineer and responsible officer.
 - Submit copy of report of laboratory facilities inspection made by NIST Construction Materials Reference Laboratory during most recent inspection, with memorandum of remedies of any deficiencies reported by the inspection.

- 3. Submit certification that Special Inspection Agency is acceptable to AHJ.
- C. Testing Agency Qualifications: Prior to the start of work, the Testing Agency is required to:
 - 1. Submit agency name, address, and telephone number, and names of full time registered Engineer and responsible officer.
 - 2. Submit copy of report of laboratory facilities inspection made by NIST Construction Materials Reference Laboratory during most recent inspection, with memorandum of remedies of any deficiencies reported by the inspection.
 - 3. Submit certification that Testing Agency is acceptable to AHJ.
- D. Manufacturer's Qualification Statement: Manufacturer is required to submit documentation of manufacturing capability and quality control procedures. Include documentation of AHJ approval.
- E. Fabricator's Qualification Statement: Fabricator is required to submit documentation of fabrication facilities and methods as well as quality control procedures. Include documentation of AHJ approval.
- F. Special Inspection Reports: After each special inspection, Special Inspector is required to promptly submit at least two copies of report; one to Architect and one to the AHJ.
- G. Fabricator Special Inspection Reports: After each special inspection of fabricated items at the Fabricator's facility, Special Inspector is required to promptly submit at least two copies of report; one to Architect and one to AHJ.
- H. Test Reports: After each test or inspection, promptly submit at least two copies of report; one to Architect and one to AHJ.
- I. Manufacturer's Field Reports: Submit reports to Architect and AHJ.
 - 1. Submit for information for the limited purpose of assessing compliance with information given and the design concept expressed in Contract Documents.

1.06 SPECIAL INSPECTION AGENCY

- A. Owner or Architect will employ services of a Special Inspection Agency to perform inspections and associated testing and sampling in accordance with ASTM E329 and required by the building code.
- B. Employment of agency in no way relieves Contractor of obligation to perform work in accordance with requirements of Contract Documents.

1.07 TESTING AND INSPECTION AGENCIES

- A. Owner or Architect may employ services of an independent testing agency to perform additional testing and sampling associated with special inspections but not required by the building code.
- B. Employment of agency in no way relieves Contractor of obligation to perform work in accordance with requirements of Contract Documents.

1.08 QUALITY ASSURANCE

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 SCHEDULE OF SPECIAL INSPECTIONS, GENERAL

- A. Frequency of Special Inspections: Special Inspections are indicated as continuous or periodic.
 - 1. Continuous Special Inspection: Special Inspection Agency is required to be present in the area where the work is being performed and observe the work at all times the work is in progress.
 - 2. Periodic Special Inspection: Special Inspection Agency is required to be present in the area where work is being performed and observe the work part-time or intermittently and at the completion of the work.

3.02 SPECIAL INSPECTIONS FOR STEEL CONSTRUCTION

- A. Structural Steel: Comply with quality assurance inspection requirements of ICC (IBC).
- B. Cold-Formed Steel Deck: Comply with quality assurance inspection requirements of SDI (QA/QC).

3.03 SPECIAL INSPECTIONS FOR CONCRETE CONSTRUCTION

- A. Reinforcement, Including Prestressing Tendons, and Verification of Placement: Verify compliance with ACI 318, Chapters 20, 25.2, 25.3, 26.6.1-26.6.3; periodic.
- B. Reinforcing Bar Welding: Verify compliance with AWS D1.4/D1.4M and ACI 318, 26.6.4; periodic.
- C. Anchors Cast in Concrete: Verify compliance with ACI 318, 17.8.2; periodic.
- D. Bolts Installed in Concrete: Where allowable loads have been increased or where strength design is used, verify compliance with approved Contract Documents and ACI 318, Sections 8.1.3 and 21.2.8 prior to and during placement of concrete; continuous.
- E. Anchors Post-Installed in Hardened Concrete: Verify compliance with ACI 318.
- F. Design Mix: Verify plastic concrete complies with the design mix in approved Contract Documents and with ACI 318, Chapter 19, 16.4.3, 26.4.4; periodic.
- G. Concrete Sampling Concurrent with Strength Test Sampling: Each time fresh concrete is sampled for strength tests, verify compliance with ASTM C172/C172M, ASTM C31/C31M and ACI 318, Chapter 26.5, 26.12, and record the following, continuous:
 - 1. Slump.
 - 2. Air content.
 - 3. Temperature of concrete.
- H. Concrete and Shotcrete Placement: Verify application techniques comply with approved Contract Documents and ACI 318, Chapter 26.5; continuous.
- I. Specified Curing Temperature and Techniques: Verify compliance with approved Contract Documents and ACI 318, Sections 5.11 through 5.13; periodic.

3.04 SPECIAL INSPECTIONS FOR MASONRY CONSTRUCTION

- A. Masonry Structures Subject to Special Inspection:
 - 1. Engineered masonry in structures classified as "low hazard..." and "substantial hazard to human life in the event of failure".
- B. Verify each item below complies with approved Contract Documents and the applicable articles of TMS 402/602.
 - 1. Inspections and Approvals:
 - a. Verify compliance with the required inspection provisions of the approved Contract Documents; periodic.
 - b. Verify approval of submittals required by Contract Documents; periodic.
 - 2. Compressive Strength of Masonry: Verify compressive strength of masonry units prior to start of construction unless specifically exempted by code; periodic.
 - 3. Slump Flow and Visual Stability Index (VSI): Verify compliance as self consolidating grout arrives on site; continuous.
 - 4. Joints and Accessories: When masonry construction begins, verify:
 - a. Proportions of site prepared mortar; periodic.
 - b. Construction of mortar joints; periodic.
 - c. Location of reinforcement, connectors, prestressing tendons, anchorages, etc; periodic.
 - 5. Structural Elements, Joints, Anchors, Protection: During masonry construction, verify:
 - a. Size and location of structural elements; periodic.
 - b. Type, size and location of anchors, including anchorage of masonry to structural members, frames or other construction; periodic.
 - c. Size, grade and type of reinforcement, anchor bolts and prestressing tendons and anchorages; periodic.

d. Welding of reinforcing bars; continuous.

- 6. Grouting Preparation: Prior to grouting, verify:
 - a. Grout space is clean; periodic.
 - b. Correct placement of reinforcing, connectors, prestressing tendons and anchorages; periodic.
 - c. Correctly proportioned site prepared grouts and prestressing grout for bonded tendons; periodic.

- d. Correctly constructed mortar joints; periodic.
- 7. Preparation of Grout Specimens, Mortar Specimens and Prisms: Observe preparation of specimens; periodic.

3.05 SPECIAL INSPECTIONS FOR SOILS

- A. Materials and Placement: Verify each item below complies with approved construction documents and approved geotechnical report.
 - 1. Design bearing capacity of material below shallow foundations; periodic.
 - 2. Design depth of excavations and suitability of material at bottom of excavations; periodic.
 - 3. Materials, densities, lift thicknesses; placement and compaction of backfill: continuous.
 - 4. Subgrade, prior to placement of compacted fill verify proper preparation; periodic.
- B. Testing: Classify and test excavated material; periodic.

3.06 SPECIAL INSPECTION AGENCY DUTIES AND RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. Special Inspection Agency shall:
 - 1. Provide qualified personnel at site. Cooperate with Architect and Contractor in performance of services.
 - 2. Perform specified sampling and testing of products in accordance with specified reference standards.
 - 3. Ascertain compliance of materials and products with requirements of Contract Documents.
 - 4. Promptly notify Architect and Contractor of observed irregularities or non-compliance of work or products.
 - 5. Perform additional tests and inspections required by Architect.
 - 6. Submit reports of all tests or inspections specified.
- B. Re-testing required because of non-compliance with specified requirements shall be performed by the same agency on instructions by Architect.
- C. Re-testing required because of non-compliance with specified requirements shall be paid for by Contractor.

3.07 TESTING AGENCY DUTIES AND RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. Testing Agency Duties:
 - 1. Provide qualified personnel at site. Cooperate with Architect and Contractor in performance of services.
 - 2. Perform specified sampling and testing of products in accordance with specified standards.
 - 3. Ascertain compliance of materials and mixes with requirements of Contract Documents.
 - 4. Promptly notify Architect and Contractor of observed irregularities or non-compliance of work or products.
 - 5. Perform additional tests and inspections required by Architect.
 - 6. Submit reports of all tests or inspections specified.
- B. Limits on Testing or Inspection Agency Authority:
 - 1. Agency may not release, revoke, alter, or enlarge on requirements of Contract Documents.
 - 2. Agency may not approve or accept any portion of the work.
 - 3. Agency may not assume any duties of Contractor.
 - 4. Agency has no authority to stop the work.
- C. On instructions by Architect, perform re-testing required because of non-compliance with specified requirements, using the same agency.
- D. Contractor will pay for re-testing required because of non-compliance with specified requirements.

3.08 CONTRACTOR DUTIES AND RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. Contractor Responsibilities, General:
 - 1. Deliver to agency at designated location, adequate samples of materials for special inspections that require material verification.
 - 2. Cooperate with agency and laboratory personnel; provide access to approved documents at project site, to the work, to manufacturers' facilities, and to fabricators' facilities.
 - 3. Provide incidental labor and facilities:

- a. To provide access to work to be tested or inspected.
- b. To obtain and handle samples at the site or at source of Products to be tested or inspected.
- c. To facilitate tests or inspections.
- d. To provide storage and curing of test samples.
- 4. Notify Architect and laboratory 24 hours prior to expected time for operations requiring testing or inspection services.
- 5. Arrange with Owner's agency and pay for additional samples, tests, and inspections required by Contractor beyond specified requirements.

3.09 MANUFACTURERS' AND FABRICATORS' FIELD SERVICES

- A. When specified in individual specification sections, require material suppliers, assembly fabricators, or product manufacturers to provide qualified staff personnel to observe site conditions, conditions of surfaces and installation, quality of workmanship, start-up of equipment, and to initiate instructions when necessary.
- B. Report observations and site decisions or instructions given to applicators or installers that are supplemental or contrary to manufacturers' written instructions.

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Transportation, handling, storage and protection.
- B. Product option requirements.
- C. Substitution limitations.
- D. Maintenance materials, including extra materials, spare parts, tools, and software.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 2500 Substitution Procedures: Substitutions made during procurement and/or construction phases.
- B. Section 01 7419 Construction Waste Management and Disposal: Waste disposal requirements potentially affecting product selection, packaging and substitutions.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data Submittals: Submit manufacturer's standard published data. Mark each copy to identify applicable products, models, options, and other data. Supplement manufacturers' standard data to provide information specific to this Project.
- B. Shop Drawing Submittals: Prepared specifically for this Project; indicate utility and electrical characteristics, utility connection requirements, and location of utility outlets for service for functional equipment and appliances.
- C. Sample Submittals: Illustrate functional and aesthetic characteristics of the product, with integral parts and attachment devices. Coordinate sample submittals for interfacing work.
 - 1. For selection from standard finishes, submit samples of the full range of the manufacturer's standard colors, textures, and patterns.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 NEW PRODUCTS

- A. Provide new products unless specifically required or permitted by Contract Documents.
- B. Use of products having any of the following characteristics is not permitted:
 - 1. Made using or containing CFC's or HCFC's used in the manufacturing process.
 - 2. Containing lead, cadmium, or asbestos.

2.02 PRODUCT OPTIONS

- A. Products Specified by Reference Standards or by Description Only: Use any product meeting those standards or description.
- B. Products Specified by Naming One or More Manufacturers: Use a product of one of the manufacturers named and meeting specifications, no options or substitutions allowed.
- C. Products Specified by Naming One or More Manufacturers with a Provision for Substitutions: Submit a request for substitution for any manufacturer not named.

2.03 MAINTENANCE MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials, spare parts, tools, and software of types and in quantities specified in individual specification sections.
- B. Deliver to Project site; obtain receipt prior to final payment.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 SUBSTITUTION LIMITATIONS

A. See Section 01 2500 - Substitution Procedures.

3.02 TRANSPORTATION AND HANDLING

- A. Package products for shipment in manner to prevent damage; for equipment, package to avoid loss of factory calibration.
- B. If special precautions are required, attach instructions prominently and legibly on outside of packaging.
- C. Coordinate schedule of product delivery to designated prepared areas in order to minimize site storage time and potential damage to stored materials.

- D. Transport and handle products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- E. Transport materials in covered trucks to prevent contamination of product and littering of surrounding areas.
- F. Promptly inspect shipments to ensure that products comply with requirements, quantities are correct, and products are undamaged.
- G. Provide equipment and personnel to handle products by methods to prevent soiling, disfigurement, or damage, and to minimize handling.
- H. Arrange for the return of packing materials, such as wood pallets, where economically feasible.

3.03 STORAGE AND PROTECTION

- A. Designate receiving/storage areas for incoming products so that they are delivered according to installation schedule and placed convenient to work area in order to minimize waste due to excessive materials handling and misapplication. See Section 01 7419.
- B. Store and protect products in accordance with manufacturers' instructions.
- C. Store with seals and labels intact and legible.
- D. Store sensitive products in weathertight, climate-controlled enclosures in an environment favorable to product.
- E. For exterior storage of fabricated products, place on sloped supports above ground.
- F. Protect products from damage or deterioration due to construction operations, weather, precipitation, humidity, temperature, sunlight and ultraviolet light, dirt, dust, and other contaminants.
- G. Comply with manufacturer's warranty conditions, if any.
- H. Cover products subject to deterioration with impervious sheet covering. Provide ventilation to prevent condensation and degradation of products.
- I. Prevent contact with material that may cause corrosion, discoloration, or staining.
- J. Provide equipment and personnel to store products by methods to prevent soiling, disfigurement, or damage.
- K. Arrange storage of products to permit access for inspection. Periodically inspect to verify products are undamaged and are maintained in acceptable condition.

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Project Record Documents.
- B. Operation and Maintenance Data.
- C. Warranties and bonds.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 3000 Administrative Requirements: Submittals procedures, shop drawings, product data, and samples.
- B. Section 01 7000 Execution and Closeout Requirements: Contract closeout procedures.
- C. Individual Product Sections: Specific requirements for operation and maintenance data.
- D. Individual Product Sections: Warranties required for specific products or Work.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Project Record Documents: Submit documents to Architect with claim for final Application for Payment.
- B. Operation and Maintenance Data:
 - 1. Submit two copies of preliminary draft or proposed formats and outlines of contents before start of Work. Architect will review draft and return one copy with comments.
 - 2. For equipment, or component parts of equipment put into service during construction and operated by Owner, submit completed documents within ten days after acceptance.
 - 3. Submit one copy of completed documents 15 days prior to final inspection. This copy will be reviewed and returned after final inspection, with Architect comments. Revise content of all document sets as required prior to final submission.
 - 4. Submit two sets of revised final documents in final form within 10 days after final inspection.
- C. Warranties and Bonds:
 - 1. For equipment or component parts of equipment put into service during construction with Owner's permission, submit documents within 10 days after acceptance.
 - 2. Make other submittals within 10 days after Date of Substantial Completion, prior to final Application for Payment.
 - 3. For items of Work for which acceptance is delayed beyond Date of Substantial Completion, submit within 10 days after acceptance, listing the date of acceptance as the beginning of the warranty period.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

- A. Maintain on site one set of the following record documents; record actual revisions to the Work:
 - 1. Drawings.
 - 2. Specifications.
 - 3. Addenda.
 - 4. Change Orders and other modifications to the Contract.
 - 5. Reviewed shop drawings, product data, and samples.
 - 6. Manufacturer's instruction for assembly, installation, and adjusting.
- B. Ensure entries are complete and accurate, enabling future reference by Owner.
- C. Store record documents separate from documents used for construction.
- D. Record information concurrent with construction progress.
- E. Specifications: Legibly mark and record at each product section description of actual products installed, including the following:
 - 1. Manufacturer's name and product model and number.
 - 2. Changes made by Addenda and modifications.
- F. Record Drawings and Shop Drawings: Legibly mark each item to record actual construction including:

- 1. Measured horizontal and vertical locations of underground utilities and appurtenances, referenced to permanent surface improvements.
- 2. Measured locations of internal utilities and appurtenances concealed in construction, referenced to visible and accessible features of the Work.
- 3. Field changes of dimension and detail.
- 4. Details not on original Contract drawings.

3.02 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

- A. Source Data: For each product or system, list names, addresses and telephone numbers of Subcontractors and suppliers, including local source of supplies and replacement parts.
- B. Product Data: Mark each sheet to clearly identify specific products and component parts, and data applicable to installation. Delete inapplicable information.
- C. Drawings: Supplement product data to illustrate relations of component parts of equipment and systems, to show control and flow diagrams. Do not use Project Record Documents as maintenance drawings.
- D. Typed Text: As required to supplement product data. Provide logical sequence of instructions for each procedure, incorporating manufacturer's instructions.

3.03 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA FOR MATERIALS AND FINISHES

- A. For Each Product, Applied Material, and Finish:
- B. Instructions for Care and Maintenance: Manufacturer's recommendations for cleaning agents and methods, precautions against detrimental cleaning agents and methods, and recommended schedule for cleaning and maintenance.
- C. Additional information as specified in individual product specification sections.
- D. Where additional instructions are required, beyond the manufacturer's standard printed instructions, have instructions prepared by personnel experienced in the operation and maintenance of the specific products.

3.04 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA FOR EQUIPMENT AND SYSTEMS

- A. For Each Item of Equipment and Each System:
 - 1. Description of unit or system, and component parts.
 - 2. Identify function, normal operating characteristics, and limiting conditions.
 - 3. Include performance curves, with engineering data and tests.
 - 4. Complete nomenclature and model number of replaceable parts.
- B. Where additional instructions are required, beyond the manufacturer's standard printed instructions, have instructions prepared by personnel experienced in the operation and maintenance of the specific products.
- C. Panelboard Circuit Directories: Provide electrical service characteristics, controls, and communications; typed.
- D. Include color coded wiring diagrams as installed.
- E. Operating Procedures: Include start-up, break-in, and routine normal operating instructions and sequences. Include regulation, control, stopping, shut-down, and emergency instructions. Include summer, winter, and any special operating instructions.
- F. Maintenance Requirements: Include routine procedures and guide for preventative maintenance and trouble shooting; disassembly, repair, and reassembly instructions; and alignment, adjusting, balancing, and checking instructions.
- G. Provide servicing and lubrication schedule, and list of lubricants required.
- H. Include manufacturer's printed operation and maintenance instructions.
- I. Include sequence of operation by controls manufacturer.
- J. Provide original manufacturer's parts list, illustrations, assembly drawings, and diagrams required for maintenance.
- K. Additional Requirements: As specified in individual product specification sections.

3.05 ASSEMBLY OF OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Assemble operation and maintenance data into durable manuals for Owner's personnel use, with data arranged in the same sequence as, and identified by, the specification sections.
- B. Where systems involve more than one specification section, provide separate tabbed divider for each system.
- C. Binders: Commercial quality, 8-1/2 by 11 inch three D side ring binders with durable plastic covers; 2 inch maximum ring size. When multiple binders are used, correlate data into related consistent groupings.
- D. Cover: Identify each binder with typed or printed title OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS; identify title of Project; identify subject matter of contents.
- E. Project Directory: Title and address of Project; names, addresses, and telephone numbers of Architect, Consultants, Contractor and subcontractors, with names of responsible parties.
- F. Tables of Contents: List every item separated by a divider, using the same identification as on the divider tab; where multiple volumes are required, include all volumes Tables of Contents in each volume, with the current volume clearly identified.
- G. Dividers: Provide tabbed dividers for each separate product and system; identify the contents on the divider tab; immediately following the divider tab include a description of product and major component parts of equipment.
- H. Text: Manufacturer's printed data, or typewritten data on 24 pound paper.
- I. Drawings: Provide with reinforced punched binder tab. Bind in with text; fold larger drawings to size of text pages.

3.06 WARRANTIES AND BONDS

- A. Obtain warranties and bonds, executed in duplicate by responsible Subcontractors, suppliers, and manufacturers, within 10 days after completion of the applicable item of work. Except for items put into use with Owner's permission, leave date of beginning of time of warranty until Date of Substantial completion is determined.
- B. Verify that documents are in proper form, contain full information, and are notarized.
- C. Co-execute submittals when required.
- D. Retain warranties and bonds until time specified for submittal.

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Selective demolition of building elements for alteration purposes.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 1000 Summary: Limitations on Contractor's use of site and premises.
- B. Section 01 1000 Summary: Description of items to be salvaged or removed for re-use by Contractor.
- C. Section 01 5000 Temporary Facilities and Controls: Site fences, security, protective barriers, and waste removal.
- D. Section 01 6000 Product Requirements: Handling and storage of items removed for salvage and relocation.
- E. Section 01 7000 Execution and Closeout Requirements: Project conditions; protection of bench marks, survey control points, and existing construction to remain; reinstallation of removed products; temporary bracing and shoring.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. 29 CFR 1926 - U.S. Occupational Safety and Health Standards; current edition.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

PART 2 PRODUCTS -- NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 DEMOLITION

- A. Remove concrete paving and curbs to the nearest joint as required to accomplish new work.
- B. Remove bituminous pavement, drives, walks, and valley gutter to the full depth. Do not mix with other materials.
- C. Within area of new building and parking construction, remove foundation walls and footings in their entirety.
- D. Remove other items indicated, for salvage and recycling.

3.02 GENERAL PROCEDURES AND PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Comply with applicable codes and regulations for demolition operations and safety of adjacent structures and the public.
 - 1. Obtain required permits.
 - Take precautions to prevent catastrophic or uncontrolled collapse of structures to be removed; do not allow worker or public access within range of potential collapse of unstable structures.
 - 3. Provide, erect, and maintain temporary barriers and security devices.
 - 4. Conduct operations to minimize effects on and interference with adjacent structures and occupants.
 - 5. Do not close or obstruct roadways or sidewalks without permits from authority having jurisdiction.
 - 6. Conduct operations to minimize obstruction of public and private entrances and exits. Do not obstruct required exits at any time. Protect persons using entrances and exits from removal operations.
 - 7. Obtain written permission from owners of adjacent properties when demolition equipment will traverse, infringe upon, or limit access to their property.
- B. Do not begin removal until receipt of notification to proceed from Owner.
- C. Protect existing structures and other elements to remain in place and not removed.
 - 1. Provide bracing and shoring.
 - 2. Prevent movement or settlement of adjacent structures.
 - 3. Stop work immediately if adjacent structures appear to be in danger.
- D. Hazardous Materials:

1. If hazardous materials are discovered during removal operations, stop work and notify Architect and Owner; hazardous materials include regulated asbestos containing materials, lead, PCBs, and mercury.

3.03 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION FOR ALTERATIONS

- A. Existing construction and utilities indicated on drawings are based on casual field observation and existing record documents only.
 - 1. Verify construction and utility arrangements are as indicated.
 - 2. Report discrepancies to Architect before disturbing existing installation.
 - 3. Beginning of demolition work constitutes acceptance of existing conditions that would be apparent upon examination prior to starting demolition.
- B. Remove existing work as indicated and required to accomplish new work.
 - 1. Remove items indicated on drawings.
- C. Services including, but not limited to, HVAC, Plumbing, Fire Protection, Electrical, and Telecommunications: Remove existing systems and equipment as indicated.
 - 1. Maintain existing active systems to remain in operation, and maintain access to equipment and operational components.
 - 2. Where existing active systems serve occupied facilities but are to be replaced with new services, maintain existing systems in service until new systems are complete and ready for service.
 - 3. Verify that abandoned services serve only abandoned facilities before removal.
 - 4. Remove abandoned pipe, ducts, conduits, and equipment, including those above accessible ceilings. Remove back to source of supply where possible, otherwise cap stub and tag with identification.
- D. Protect existing work to remain.
 - 1. Prevent movement of structure. Provide shoring and bracing as required.
 - 2. Perform cutting to accomplish removal work neatly and as specified for cutting new work.
 - 3. Repair adjacent construction and finishes damaged during removal work.
 - 4. Patch to match new work.

3.04 DEBRIS AND WASTE REMOVAL

- A. Remove debris, junk, and trash from site.
- B. Leave site in clean condition, ready for subsequent work.
- C. Clean up spillage and wind-blown debris from public and private lands.

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Formed steel stud exterior wall and interior wall framing.
- B. Formed steel joist and purlin framing and bridging.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 4000 Quality Requirements: Contractor's Professional Design Services.
- B. Section 06 1000 Rough Carpentry: Wall sheathing.
- C. Section 09 2116 Gypsum Board Assemblies: Gypsum-based sheathing.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AISI S100 North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members; 2016, with Supplement (2020).
- B. AISI S240 North American Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Structural Framing; 2015, with Errata (2020).
- C. ASCE 7 Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures; 2010, with 2013 Supplements and Errata.
- D. ASTM A780/A780M Standard Practice for Repair of Damaged and Uncoated Areas of Hot-Dip Galvanized Coatings; 2020.
- E. ASTM A1003/A1003M Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Carbon, Metallic- and Nonmetallic-Coated for Cold-Formed Framing Members; 2015.
- F. ICC (IBC) International Building Code; 2015.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordinate with work of other sections that is to be installed in or adjacent to metal framing systems, including but not limited to structural anchors, cladding anchors, utilities, insulation, and firestopping.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on standard framing members; describe materials and finish, product criteria, limitations.
- C. Product Data: For lateral-force resisting systems, provide product data sheets on hold-down, showing compliance with requirements.
- D. Shop Drawings: Indicate component details, framed openings, bearing, anchorage, loading, welds, and type and location of fasteners, and accessories or items required of related work.
 - 1. Indicate stud layout.
 - 2. Describe method for securing studs to tracks and for bolted framing connections.
- E. Designer's Qualification Statement.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Designer Qualifications: Design framing system under direct supervision of a professional structural engineer experienced in designing this work and licensed in the State in which the Project is located.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the types of products specified in this section, and with minimum three years of documented experience.
- C. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with minimum three years documented experience.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Structural Framing:
 - 1. ClarkDietrich: www.clarkdietrich.com/#sle.
 - 2. Jaimes Industries: www.jaimesind.com/#sle.
 - 3. The Steel Network, Inc: www.SteelNetwork.com/#sle.

- 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 Product Requirements.
- B. Connectors:
 - 1. Same manufacturer as metal framing.

2.02 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with requirements for Contractor's design-related professional design services indicated in Section 01 4000 Quality Requirements.
- B. Design Requirements: Design cold-formed framing systems, components and connectors to withstand specified design loads in compliance with ICC (IBC), ASCE 7, AISI S100, and AISI S240.

2.03 MATERIALS

A. Steel Sheet: ASTM A1003/A1003M, subject to the ductility limitations indicated in AISI S240.

2.04 STRUCTURAL FRAMING COMPONENTS

- A. Wall Studs and Track Sections: AISI S240; c-shaped studs and u-shaped track sections in stud-matching nominal width and compatible height.
 - 1. Thickness and Depth: Depth as indicated on the drawings; thickness and structural grade as required to meet design criteria.
 - 2. At studs backing up masonry veneer use 18-gauge minimum.

2.05 CONNECTIONS

2.06 MISCELLANEOUS CONNECTIONS

2.07 SHEATHING

A. Wall Sheathing: See Section 06 1000 - Rough Carpentry.

2.08 ACCESSORIES

- A. Bracing, Furring, Bridging: Formed sheet steel, thickness determined for conditions encountered; finish to match framing components.
- B. Galvanizing Repair: Touch up bare steel with zinc-rich paint in compliance with ASTM A780/A780M.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that substrate surfaces are ready to receive work.
- B. Verify field measurements and adjust installation as required.

3.02 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

A. Install structural members and connections in compliance with AISI S240.

3.03 INSTALLATION OF STUDS

- A. Install wall studs plumb and level.
- B. Align floor and ceiling tracks; locate to wall layout. Secure in place with fasteners at maximum 24 inches on center. Coordinate installation of sealant with floor and ceiling tracks.
- C. Place studs at 16 inches on center; not more than 2 inches from abutting walls and at each side of openings. Connect studs to tracks using clip and tie method.
- D. Construct corners using minimum of three studs. Install double studs at wall openings, door and window jambs.
- E. Install load-bearing studs; brace, and reinforce to develop full strength and achieve design requirements.
- F. Coordinate placement of insulation in multiple stud spaces made inaccessible after erection.
- G. Install intermediate studs above and below openings to align with wall stud spacing.
- H. Provide deflection allowance in stud track, directly below horizontal building framing at non-loadbearing framing.
- I. Attach cross studs to studs for attachment of fixtures anchored to walls.

- J. Install framing between studs for attachment of mechanical and electrical items, and to prevent stud rotation.
- K. Touch-up field welds and damaged corrosion protected surfaces with primer.

3.04 INSTALLATION OF WALL SHEATHING

A. Install wall sheathing with long dimension perpendicular to wall studs, with ends over firm bearing and staggered, using self-tapping screws.

3.05 TOLERANCES

- A. Maximum Variation from True Position: 1/4 inch.
- B. Maximum Variation of any Member from Plane: 1/8 inch.

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Roof-mounted curbs.
- B. Roofing nailers.
- C. Preservative treated wood materials.
- D. Fire retardant treated wood materials.
- E. Communications and electrical room mounting boards.
- F. Concealed wood blocking, nailers, and supports.
- G. Miscellaneous wood nailers, furring, and grounds.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 06 1800 - Glued-Laminated Construction.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ANSI A208.1 American National Standard for Particleboard; 2022.
- B. ASTM A153/A153M Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware; 2016a.
- C. ASTM A653/A653M Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2015.
- D. ASTM D2898 Standard Practice for Accelerated Weathering of Fire-Retardant-Treated Wood for Fire Testing; 2010 (Reapproved 2017).
- E. ASTM E84 Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2016.
- F. AWPA U1 Use Category System: User Specification for Treated Wood; 2022.
- G. PS 1 Structural Plywood; 2019.
- H. PS 20 American Softwood Lumber Standard; 2021.
- I. WWPA G-5 Western Lumber Grading Rules; 2021.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide technical data on wall sheathing at rated exterior walls.
- C. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that wood products supplied for rough carpentry meet or exceed specified requirements.
- D. Warranty Documentation: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure that forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. General: Cover wood products to protect against moisture. Support stacked products to prevent deformation and to allow air circulation.
- B. Fire Retardant Treated Wood: Prevent exposure to precipitation during shipping, storage, and installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. For Fire-Retardant Treated wood materials and Preservative Treated wood materials, see drawings for location and treat in accordance with article titled FACTORY WOOD TREATMENT below.
- B. Dimension Lumber: Comply with PS 20 and requirements of specified grading agencies.
 - 1. If no species is specified, provide species graded by the agency specified; if no grading agency is specified, provide lumber graded by grading agency meeting the specified requirements.
 - 2. Grading Agency: Grading agency whose rules are approved by the Board of Review, American Lumber Standard Committee at www.alsc.org, and who provides grading

service for the species and grade specified; provide lumber stamped with grade mark unless otherwise indicated.

- 3. Lumber of other species or grades is acceptable provided structural and appearance characteristics are equivalent to or better than products specified.
- C. Lumber fabricated from recovered timber is permitted in lieu of sustainably harvested lumber, unless otherwise noted, provided it meets the specified requirements for new lumber and is free of contamination; identify source.

2.02 DIMENSION LUMBER FOR CONCEALED APPLICATIONS

- A. Grading Agency: Western Wood Products Association; WWPA G-5.
- B. Sizes: Nominal sizes as indicated on drawings, S4S.
- C. Moisture Content: S-dry or MC19.
- D. Miscellaneous Framing, Blocking, Nailers, Grounds, and Furring:
 - 1. Lumber: S4S, No. 2 or Standard Grade.
 - 2. Boards: Standard or No. 3.

2.03 CONSTRUCTION PANELS

- A. Subflooring: Particleboard, ANSI A208.1, Grade M-2 EXTERIOR GLUE waferboard; 3/4 inch thick, square edge.
- B. Communications and Electrical Room Mounting Boards: PS 1 A-D plywood, or medium density fiberboard; 3/4 inch thick; flame spread index of 25 or less, smoke developed index of 450 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

2.04 ACCESSORIES

- A. Fasteners and Anchors:
 - 1. Metal and Finish: Hot-dipped galvanized steel complying with ASTM A153/A153M for high humidity and preservative-treated wood locations, unfinished steel elsewhere.
 - 2. Drywall Screws: Bugle head, hardened steel, power driven type, length three times thickness of sheathing.
- B. Die-Stamped Connectors: Hot dipped galvanized steel, sized to suit framing conditions.
 - 1. For contact with preservative treated wood in exposed locations, provide minimum G185 galvanizing complying with ASTM A653/A653M.
- C. Joist Hangers: Hot dipped galvanized steel, sized to suit framing conditions.
 - 1. For contact with preservative treated wood in exposed locations, provide minimum G185 galvanizing complying with ASTM A653/A653M.

2.05 FACTORY WOOD TREATMENT

- A. Treated Lumber and Plywood: Comply with requirements of AWPA U1 Use Category System for wood treatments determined by use categories, expected service conditions, and specific applications.
 - 1. Fire-Retardant Treated Wood: Mark each piece of wood with producer's stamp indicating compliance with specified requirements.
 - 2. Preservative-Treated Wood: Provide lumber and plywood marked or stamped by an ALSC-accredited testing agency, certifying level and type of treatment in accordance with AWPA standards.
- B. Fire Retardant Treatment:
 - Exterior Type (Wood left exposed to moisture. Can be painted): AWPA Use Category UCFB, Commodity Specification H (Treatment C20 for lumber and C27 for plywood), chemically treated and pressure impregnated; capable of providing a maximum flame spread rating of 25 when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84, with no evidence of significant combustion when test is extended for an additional 20 minutes both before and after accelerated weathering test performed in accordance with ASTM D 2898.
 - a. Kiln dry wood after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent for lumber and 15 percent for plywood.
 - b. Do not use treated wood in direct contact with the ground.
 - c. Manufacturers:
 - 1) Hoover Treated Wood Products, Inc.; Exterior Fire-X; www.frtw.com.

- 2) Lonsa Wood Protection; FRX: www.wolmanizedwood.com.
- 3) Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 Product Requirements.
- 2. Interior Type A (Wood not exposed to weater or moisture. Cladding or roof covering is considered interior): AWPA Use Category UCFA, Commodity Specification H (Treatment C20 for lumber and C27 for plywood), low temperature (low hygroscopic) type, chemically treated and pressure impregnated; capable of providing a maximum flame spread rating of 25 when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84, with no evidence of significant combustion when test is extended for an additional 20 minutes.
 - a. Kiln dry wood after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent for lumber and 15 percent for plywood.
 - b. Treat rough carpentry items as indicated .
 - c. Do not use treated wood in applications exposed to weather or where the wood may become wet.
 - d. Manufacturers:
 - 1) Koppers, Inc; FirePRO FRTW:
 - http://www.koppersperformancechemicals.com/#sle.
 - 2) Viance, LLC; D-Blaze: www.treatedwood.com/#sle.
 - 3) Lonsa Wood Protection; Dricon FRT: www.wolmanizedwood.com.
 - 4) Hoover Treated Wood Products, Inc.; Pyro-guard; www.frtw.com.
 - 5) Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 Product Requirements.
- C. Preservative Treatment:
 - 1. Preservative Pressure Treatment of Lumber Above Grade: AWPA U1, Use Category UC3B, Commodity Specification A using waterborne preservative.
 - a. Kiln dry lumber after treatment to maximum moisture content of 19 percent.
 - b. Treat lumber in contact with roofing, flashing, or waterproofing.
 - c. Treat lumber in contact with masonry or concrete.
 - 2. Preservative Pressure Treatment of Plywood Above Grade: AWPA U1, Use Category UC2 and UC3B, Commodity Specification F using waterborne preservative.
 - a. Kiln dry plywood after treatment to maximum moisture content of 19 percent.
 - b. Treat plywood in contact with roofing, flashing, or waterproofing.
 - c. Treat plywood in contact with masonry or concrete.
 - d. Treat plywood less than 18 inches above grade.
 - 3. Preservative Pressure Treatment of Lumber in Contact with Soil: AWPA U1, Use Category UC4A, Commodity Specification A using waterborne preservative.
 - a. Preservative for Field Application to Cut Surfaces: As recommended by manufacturer of factory treatment chemicals for brush-application in the field.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Coordinate installation of rough carpentry members specified in other sections.

3.02 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

- A. Select material sizes to minimize waste.
- B. Reuse scrap to the greatest extent possible; clearly separate scrap for use on site as accessory components, including: shims, bracing, and blocking.
- C. Where treated wood is used on interior, provide temporary ventilation during and immediately after installation sufficient to remove indoor air contaminants.

3.03 BLOCKING, NAILERS, AND SUPPORTS

- A. Provide framing and blocking members as indicated or as required to support finishes, fixtures, specialty items, and trim.
- B. In framed assemblies that have concealed spaces, provide solid wood fireblocking as required by applicable local code, to close concealed draft openings between floors and between top story and roof/attic space; other material acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction may be used in lieu of solid wood blocking.

- C. In metal stud walls, provide continuous blocking around door and window openings for anchorage of frames, securely attached to stud framing where wood trim and wood door frames are used.
- D. In walls, provide blocking attached to studs as backing and support for wall-mounted items, unless item can be securely fastened to two or more studs or other method of support is explicitly indicated.
- E. Where ceiling-mounting is indicated, provide blocking and supplementary supports above ceiling, unless other method of support is explicitly indicated.
- F. Provide the following specific nonstructural framing and blocking:
 - 1. Cabinets and shelf supports.
 - 2. Wall brackets.
 - 3. Handrails.
 - 4. Grab bars.
 - 5. Towel and bath accessories.
 - 6. Wall-mounted door stops.
 - 7. Tackboards and markerboards.
 - 8. Wall paneling and trim.
 - 9. Joints of rigid wall coverings that occur between studs.

3.04 ROOF-RELATED CARPENTRY

- A. Coordinate installation of roofing carpentry with deck construction, framing of roof openings, and roofing assembly installation.
- B. Provide wood curb at each roof opening except where specifically indicated otherwise; form corners by alternating lapping side members.

3.05 INSTALLATION OF CONSTRUCTION PANELS

- A. Subflooring: Glue and nail to framing; staples are not permitted.
- B. Communications and Electrical Room Mounting Boards: Secure with screws to studs with edges over firm bearing; space fasteners at maximum 24 inches on center on all edges and into studs in field of board.
 - 1. At fire-rated walls, install board over wall board indicated as part of the fire-rated assembly.
 - 2. Where boards are indicated as full floor-to-ceiling height, install with long edge of board parallel to studs.
 - 3. Install adjacent boards without gaps.
 - 4. Size and Location: As indicated on drawings.

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Glue laminated wood beams, purlins, and columns.
- B. Preservative treatment of wood.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AITC 117 Standard Specifications for Structural Glued Laminated Timber of Softwood Species; 2010.
- B. AITC A190.1 American National Standard for Wood Products Structural Glued Laminated Timber; 2007.
- C. ASTM D2559 Standard Specification for Adhesives for Bonded Structural Wood Products for Use Under Exterior Exposure Conditions; 2012a (Reapproved 2018).
- D. AWPA U1 Use Category System: User Specification for Treated Wood; 2022.
- E. RIS (GR) Standard Specifications for Grades of California Redwood Lumber; 2019.
- F. SPIB (GR) Standard Grading Rules; 2021.
- G. WCLIB (GR) Standard Grading Rules for West Coast Lumber No. 17; 2018.
- H. WWPA G-5 Western Lumber Grading Rules; 2021.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate framing system, sizes and spacing of members, loads and cambers, bearing and anchor details, bridging and bracing, framed openings.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer/Fabricator Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacture of glue laminated structural units with three years of documented experience, and certified by AITC in accordance with AITC A190.1.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GLUED-LAMINATED UNITS

- A. Glued-Laminated Units: Fabricate in accordance with AITC 117 Architectural grade.
 - 1. Verify dimensions and site conditions prior to fabrication.
 - 2. Cut and fit members accurately to length to achieve tight joint fit.
 - 3. Fabricate member with camber built in.
 - 4. Do not splice or join members in locations other than those indicated without permission.
 - 5. After end trimming, seal with penetrating sealer in accordance with AITC requirements.

2.02 MATERIALS

- A. Lumber: Softwood lumber complying with RIS (GR) grading rules with 12 percent maximum moisture content before fabrication. Design properties to be as indicated on drawings.
- B. Laminating Adhesive: Tested for wet/exterior service in accordance with ASTM D2559.

2.03 WOOD TREATMENT

A. Factory-Treated Lumber: Comply with requirements of AWPA U1 - Use Category System for pressure impregnated wood treatments determined by use categories, expected service conditions, and specific applications.

2.04 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate glue laminated structural members in accordance with AITC Architectural grade.
- B. Verify dimensions and site conditions prior to fabrication.
- C. Cut and fit members accurately to length to achieve tight joint fit.
- D. After end trimming, seal with penetrating sealer in accordance with AITC requirements.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 ERECTION

- A. Lift members using protective straps to prevent visible damage.
- B. Set structural members level and plumb, in correct positions or sloped where indicated.
- C. Provide temporary bracing and anchorage to hold members in place until permanently secured.

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Specially fabricated cabinet units.
- B. Hardware.
- C. Preparation for installing utilities.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 06 1000 Rough Carpentry: Support framing, grounds, and concealed blocking.
- B. Section 12 3600 Countertops.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. BHMA A156.9 Cabinet Hardware; 2020.
- B. NEMA LD 3 High-Pressure Decorative Laminates; 2005.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate materials, component profiles, fastening methods, jointing details, and accessories.
 - 1. Scale of Drawings: 1-1/2 inch to 1 foot, minimum.
 - 2. Provide information required by AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS).
- C. Product Data: Provide data for hardware accessories.
- D. Samples: Submit actual samples of architectural cabinet construction, minimum 12 inches square, illustrating proposed cabinet, countertop, and shelf unit substrate and finish.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fabricator Qualifications: Company specializing in fabricating the products specified in this section with minimum five years of documented experience.
- B. Single Source Responsibility: Provide and install this work from single fabricator.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect units from moisture damage.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. During and after installation of custom cabinets, maintain temperature and humidity conditions in building spaces at same levels planned for occupancy.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 CABINETS

- A. Quality Grade: Unless otherwise indicated provide products of quality specified by AWI//AWMAC/WI (AWS) for Grades as indicated.
- B. Panel Core Material: Industrial Grade Particleboard: ANSI A208.1; Grade M2; Density of 45-50 lbs./cu.ft.
 - 1. Application: Typical Cabinet
- C. Panel Core Material Wet Locations: Moisture Resistant Industrial Grade Particleboard: ANSI A208.1; Grade M2; Desnity of 45-50 lbs./cu.ft.
 - 1. Application: Sink base cabinets and locker cubicle cabinets.
- D. Plastic Laminate Faced Cabinets: Custom grade.
 - 1. Finish Exposed Exterior Surfaces: Decorative laminate.
 - 2. Finish Exposed Interior Surfaces: Decorative laminate.
 - 3. Finish Concealed Surfaces: Manufacturer's option; high pressure cabinet liner (CLS) or thermally fused melamine (TFM).
 - 4. Door and Drawer Front Edge Profiles: Square edge with matching 3mm PVC edge band..
 - 5. Door and Drawer Front Retention Profiles: Fixed panel.
 - 6. Casework Construction Type: Type A Frameless.
 - 7. Interface Style for Cabinet and Door: Style 1 Overlay; flush overlay.
 - 8. Grained Face Layout for Cabinet and Door Fronts: Flush panel.

- a. Custom Grade: Doors, drawer fronts and false fronts wood grain to run and match vertically within each cabinet unit.
- 9. Adjustable Shelf Loading: 50 psf.
 - a. Deflection: L/144.
- 10. Cabinet Style: Flush overlay.
- 11. Cabinet Doors and Drawer Fronts: Flush style.
- 12. Construction: Doweled and glued.
- 13. Drawer Construction Technique: Dovetail joints.

2.02 LAMINATE MATERIALS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. As indicated in drawings.
 - 2. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 Product Requirements.
- B. High Pressure Decorative Laminate (HPDL): NEMA LD 3, types as recommended for specific applications.
 - 1. Provide specific types as indicated.
 - a. Horizontal Surfaces: HGS, 0.048 inch nominal thickness, through color, finish as indicated.
 - b. Vertical Surfaces: VGS, 0.028 inch nominal thickness, through color, finish as indicated.
 - c. Cabinet Liner: CLS, 0.020 inch nominal thickness, through color, finish as indicated.
 - d. Laminate Backer: BKL, 0.020 inch nominal thickness, undecorated; for application to concealed backside of panels faced with high pressure decorative laminate.
- C. Low Pressure Laminate: Melamine; standard colors as selected by architect, and matte surface texture.

2.03 ACCESSORIES

- A. Adhesive: Type recommended by fabricator to suit application.
- B. Plastic Edge Banding: Extruded PVC, flat shaped; smooth finish; of width to match component thickness.
 - 1. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
 - 2. Use 1 mm thickness at all exposed plywood edges.
 - 3. Use 1 mm thickness at all exposed shelf edges.
 - 4. Use 3 mm thickness at all door and drawer front edges..
- C. Fasteners: Size and type to suit application.
- D. Concealed Joint Fasteners: Threaded steel.

2.04 HARDWARE

- A. Hardware: BHMA A156.9, types as recommended by fabricator for quality grade specified.
- B. Adjustable Shelf Supports: Standard side-mounted system using multiple holes for pin supports and coordinated self rests, polished chrome finish, for nominal 1 inch spacing adjustments.
- C. Drawer and Door Pulls: Colonial Bronze Edge Pull 710-2-15CC.
- D. Cabinet Locks: Keyed cylinder, two keys per lock, master keyed, steel with chrome finish.
 1. Application: Provide where indicated at cabinet doors and drawers.
- E. Cabinet Catches and Latches:
- F. Drawer Slides:
 - 1. Type: Extension types as indicated.
 - 2. Static Load Capacity: Commercial grade.
 - 3. Mounting: Side mounted.
 - 4. Features: Provide self closing/stay closed type.
 - 5. Manufacturers:
 - a. Accuride International, Inc; Light-Duty Drawer Slides: www.accuride.com/#sle.
- G. Hinges: European style concealed self-closing type, steel with satin finish.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Blum, Inc: www.blum.com/#sle.

- b. Grass America Inc: www.grassusa.com/#sle.
- c. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 Product Requirements.

2.05 FABRICATION

- A. Assembly: Shop assemble cabinets for delivery to site in units easily handled and to permit passage through building openings.
- B. Edging: Fit shelves, doors, drawer fronts and exposed edges with specified edging. Do not use more than one piece for any single length.
- C. Fitting: When necessary to cut and fit on site, provide materials with ample allowance for cutting. Provide matching trim for scribing and site cutting.
- D. Plastic Laminate: Apply plastic laminate finish in full uninterrupted sheets consistent with manufactured sizes. Fit corners and joints hairline; secure with concealed fasteners.
 1. Apply laminate backing sheet to reverse side of plastic laminate finished surfaces.
- E. Provide cutouts for outlet boxes and fixtures and fittings. Verify locations of cutouts from on-site

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify adequacy of backing and support framing.

dimensions. Prime paint cut edges.

B. Verify location and sizes of utility rough-in associated with work of this section.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Set and secure custom cabinets in place, assuring that they are rigid, plumb, and level.
- B. Use fixture attachments in concealed locations for wall mounted components.
- C. Use concealed joint fasteners to align and secure adjoining cabinet units.
- D. Carefully scribe casework abutting other components, with maximum gaps of 1/32 inch. Do not use additional overlay trim for this purpose.
- E. Secure cabinets to floor using appropriate angles and anchorages.

3.03 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust installed work.
- B. Adjust moving or operating parts to function smoothly and correctly.

3.04 CLEANING

A. Clean casework, counters, shelves, hardware, fittings, and fixtures.

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Replacement of existing roofing system in preparation for entire new roofing system.
- B. Removal of existing flashing and counterflashings.
- C. Temporary roofing protection.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 07 5300 Elastomeric Membrane Roofing.
- B. Section 07 6200 Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim: Replacement of flashing and counterflashings.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM C208 - Standard Specification for Cellulosic Fiber Insulating Board; 2022.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordinate with affected mechanical and electrical work associated with roof penetrations.
- B. Schedule work to coincide with commencement of installation of new roofing system.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Materials Removal Firm Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with minimum 5 years ofdocumented experience.

1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not remove existing roofing membrane when weather conditions threaten the integrity of building contents or intended continued occupancy.
- B. Maintain continuous temporary protection prior to and during installation of new roofing system.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 COMPONENTS

- A. See the following sections for additional information on components relating to this work:
 - 1. Remove existing flashing and counterflashings in preparation for replacement of these materials as part of this work, see Section 07 6200 for material requirements.

2.02 MATERIALS

- A. Patching Materials: Provide necessary materials in accordance with requirements of existing roofing system.
- B. Temporary Roofing Protection Materials:
 - 1. Contractor's responsibility to select appropriate materials for temporary protection of roofing areas as determined necessary for this work.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that existing roof surface has been cleared of materials being removed from existing roofing system and ready for next phase of work as required.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Sweep roof surface clean of loose matter.
- B. Remove loose refuse and dispose of properly off-site.

3.03 MATERIAL REMOVAL

- A. Remove only existing roofing materials that can be replaced with new materials as the weather will permit.
- B. Remove roofing membrane, perimeter base flashings, flashings around roof protrusions, pitch pans and pockets.
- C. Remove damaged insulation and fasteners, cant strips, and blocking.
- D. Repair existing wood deck surface to provide smooth working surface for new roof system.

3.04 INSTALLATION

A. Coordinate scope of this work with requirements for installation of new roofing system, see Section 07 5100 for additional requirements.

3.05 PROTECTION

- A. Provide temporary protective sheeting over uncovered deck surfaces.
- B. Turn sheeting up and over parapets and curbing. Retain sheeting in position with weights.
- C. Provide for surface drainage from sheeting to existing drainage facilities.
- D. Do not permit traffic over unprotected or repaired deck surface.

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Elastomeric roofing membrane Unballasted application.
- B. Insulation, flat and tapered.
- C. Roofing stack boots and walkway pads.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 06 1000 Rough Carpentry: Wood nailers and curbs.
- B. Section 07 0150.19 Preparation for Re-Roofing
- C. Section 07 6200 Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim: Counterflashings.
- D. Section 07 7100 Roof Specialties: Manufactured roof specialties, including fascias.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM C518 Standard Test Method for Steady-State Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Heat Flow Meter Apparatus; 2021.
- B. ASTM C1289 Standard Specification for Faced Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation Board; 2022a.
- C. ASTM D412 Standard Test Methods for Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Elastomers--Tension; 2016 (Reapproved 2021).
- D. ASTM D624 Standard Test Method for Tear Strength of Conventional Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Elastomers; 2000 (Reapproved 2020).
- E. ASTM D4637/D4637M Standard Specification for EPDM Sheet Used in Single-Ply Roof Membrane; 2015, with Editorial Revision (2022).
- F. FM DS 1-28 Wind Design; 2015, with Editorial Revision (2022).
- G. NRCA (RM) The NRCA Roofing Manual; 2022.
- H. NRCA (WM) The NRCA Waterproofing Manual; 2021.
- I. UL (DIR) Online Certifications Directory; Current Edition.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordinate with installation of associated counterflashings installed under other sections.
- B. Preinstallation Meeting: Convene a preinstallation meeting one week before starting work of this section; require attendance by all affected installers; review preparation and installation procedures and coordination and scheduling necessary for related work.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data indicating membrane materials, flashing materials, insulation, vapor retarder, surfacing, fasteners, and adhesives.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate joint or termination detail conditions and conditions of interface with other materials.
- D. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that products meet or exceed specified requirements.
- E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate membrane seaming precautions and perimeter conditions requiring special attention.
- F. Manufacturer's Field Reports: Indicate procedures followed, ambient temperatures, humidity, wind velocity during application, and supplementary instructions given.
- G. Warranty: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with minimum three years documented experience, and approved by manufacturer.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver materials in manufacturer's original containers, dry and undamaged, with seals and labels intact.
- B. Store materials in weather protected environment, clear of ground and moisture.
- C. Ensure storage and staging of materials does not exceed static and dynamic load-bearing capacities of roof decking.
- D. Protect foam insulation from direct exposure to sunlight.

1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not apply roofing membrane during unsuitable weather.
- B. Do not apply roofing membrane when ambient temperature is below 40 degrees F or above 90 degrees F.
- C. Do not apply roofing membrane to damp or frozen deck surface or when precipitation is expected or occurring.
- D. Do not expose materials vulnerable to water or sun damage in quantities greater than can be weatherproofed the same day.
- E. Schedule applications so that no partially completed sections of roof are left exposed at end of workday.

1.09 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 7800 Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Correct defective work within a two year period after Date of Substantial Completion.
- C. Warranty: Manufacturer's 20 year Limited Warranty covering membrane, roof insulation, and membrane accessories.
 - 1. Limit of Liability: No dollar limitation.
 - 2. Scope of Coverage: Repair leaks in the roofing system caused by:
 - a. Ordinary wear and tear of the elements.
 - b. Manufacturing defect in roofing manufacturer brand materials.
 - c. Defective workmanship used to install these materials.
 - d. Damage due to winds up to 72 mph.
 - 3. Not Covered.
 - a. Damage due to winds in excess of 72 mph.
 - b. Damage due to hurricanes or tornadoes.
 - c. Hail.
 - d. Intentional damage.
 - e. Unintentional damage due to normal rooftop inspections, maintenance or service.
 - 4. For repair and replacement include costs of both material and labor in warranty.
- D. Metal Roof Edging Warranty: Full-system warranty for roof edge system, covering blow-off from winds up to 72 mph.
- E. Metal Roof Edging with Exposed Decorative Fascia: Provide 20 year warranty for painted finish covering color fade, chalk, and film integrity.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. EPDM Membrane Materials:
 - 1. Carlisle SynTec Systems; Sure-Seal EPDM: www.carlisle-syntec.com/#sle.
 - 2. Elevate: www.holcimelevate.com/#sle.
 - 3. Johns Manville; JM EPDM: www.jm.com/#sle.
 - 4. Substitutions: Not permitted.
- B. Insulation:
 - 1. Single souce approved by roof system manufacturer.

2.02 ROOFING - UNBALLASTED APPLICATIONS

A. Elastomeric Membrane Roofing: One ply membrane, fully adhered, over insulation.

- B. Roofing Assembly Requirements:
 - 1. Roof Covering External Fire Resistance Classification: UL (DIR) certified Class A.
 - 2. Factory Mutual Classification: Class 1 and windstorm resistance of 1-90, in accordance with FM DS 1-28.
 - 3. Insulation Thermal Resistance (R-Value): 5.7 per inch, nominal; provide insulation of thickness required.
- C. Acceptable Insulation Types Constant Thickness Application:
 - 1. Single layer of polyisocyanurate board.
 - 2. Bottom layer of polyisocyanurate board covered with single layer of polyisocyanurate board.
- D. Acceptable Insulation Types Tapered Application: Field of roof.
 - 1. Tapered polyisocyanurate board.
- E. Acceptable Insulation Types Tapered Application:
 - 1. Tapered polyisocyanurate board.
 - a. See drawings for saddle locations and proportions. Use 2 to 1 length to width ratio (27 degree angle) and 3 to 1 length to width ratio (19 degree angle).

2.03 ROOFING MEMBRANE AND ASSOCIATED MATERIALS

- A. Membrane: Ethylene-propylene-diene-monomer (EPDM); non-reinforced; complying with minimum properties of ASTM D4637/D4637M.
 - 1. Thickness: 60 mil, 0.060 inch.
 - 2. Sheet Width: 76 inches, minimum; factory fabricate into widest possible sheets.
 - 3. Color: Black.
- B. Seaming Materials: As recommended by membrane manufacturer.
- C. Flexible Flashing Material: Same material as membrane.
 - 1. Thickness: 0.055 mil.
 - 2. Elasticity: 50 percent with full recovery without set.
 - 3. Color: Black.
- D. Water-Pervious Fabric: Woven polyethylene, UV-stabilized, open to moisture movement, black.

2.04 INSULATION

- A. Polyisocyanurate (ISO) Board Insulation: Rigid cellular foam, complying with ASTM C1289.
 - 1. Classifications:
 - a. Type II: Faced with either cellulosic facers or glass fiber mat facers on both major surfaces of the core foam.
 - 1) Class 2 Faced with coated glass fiber mat facers on both major surfaces of the core foam.
 - 2) Compressive Strength: Classes 1-2-3, Grade 2 20 psi (138 kPa), minimum.
 - 3) Thermal Resistance, R-value: At 1-1/2 inches thick; Class 2 8.0 (1.41) at 75 degrees F.
 - 2. Board Size: 48 by 96 inches.
 - 3. Board Thickness: 2.7 inch.
 - 4. Tapered Board: Slope as indicated; minimum thickness.5 inch; fabricate of fewest layers possible.
 - 5. Board Edges: Square.

2.05 ACCESSORIES

- A. Stack Boots: Prefabricated flexible boot and collar for pipe stacks through membrane; same material as membrane.
- B. Insulation Fasteners: Appropriate for purpose intended and approved by roofing manufacturer.
 - 1. Length as required for thickness of insulation material and penetration of deck substrate, with metal washers.
- C. Membrane Adhesive: As recommended by membrane manufacturer.
- D. Surface Conditioner for Adhesives: Compatible with membrane and adhesives.
- E. Thinners and Cleaners: As recommended by adhesive manufacturer, compatible with membrane.

- F. Insulation Adhesive: As recommended by insulation manufacturer.
- G. Roofing Nails: Galvanized, hot-dipped type, size and configuration as required to suit application.
- H. Sealants: As recommended by membrane manufacturer.
- I. Walkway Pads: Suitable for maintenance traffic, contrasting color or otherwise visually distinctive from roof membrane.
 - 1. Composition: Roofing membrane manufacturer's standard.
 - 2. Size: 18 by 18 inches.
 - 3. Surface Color: Grey.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PROTECTION

- A. Protective coverings to be installed at all paving, building walls, other finished surfaces and equipment adjacent to hoist and work access areas prior to starting the work. Maintain in place for the duration of the roofing work.
- B. Hoist unloading areas, work runways over newly installed membrane, and existing roofs to be protected with material to prevent damage to membrane, underlayers of insulation, and structural deck.
- C. Provide protection for landscaping, lawns, walks, curbs, roads and other site elements. Restore same to "like new" condition and/or replace if damaged by roofing work operations.

3.02 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that surfaces and site conditions are ready to receive work.
- B. Verify deck is supported and secure.
- C. Verify deck is clean and smooth, flat, free of depressions, waves, or projections, properly sloped and suitable for installation of roof system.
- D. Verify deck surfaces are dry and free of snow or ice.
- E. Verify that roof openings, curbs, and penetrations through roof are solidly set, and cant strips, nailing strips, and reglets are in place.

3.03 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Perform work in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, NRCA (RM), and NRCA (WM) applicable requirements.
- B. Do not apply roofing membrane during cold or wet weather conditions.
- C. Do not apply roofing membrane when ambient temperature is outside the temperature range recommended by manufacturer.
- D. Do not apply roofing membrane to damp or frozen deck surface or when precipitation is expected or occurring.
- E. Do not expose materials vulnerable to water or sun damage in quantities greater than can be weatherproofed the same day.

3.04 INSTALLATION - INSULATION, UNDER MEMBRANE

- A. Attachment of Insulation for adhered roof areas:
 - 1. Mechanically fasten first layer of insulation to deck in accordance with roofing manufacturer's instructions.
 - 2. Embed second layer of insulation into full bed of adhesive in accordance with roofing and insulation manufacturers' instructions.
- B. Lay subsequent layers of insulation with joints staggered minimum 6 inches from joints of preceding layer.
- C. Place tapered insulation to the required slope pattern in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- D. Lay boards with edges in moderate contact without forcing. Cut insulation to fit neatly to perimeter blocking and around penetrations through roof.

- E. At roof drains, use factory-tapered boards to slope down to roof drains over a distance of 24 inches.
- F. Do not apply more insulation than can be covered with membrane in same day.

3.05 INSTALLATION - MEMBRANE

- A. Install elastomeric membrane roofing system in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and NRCA (RM) applicable requirements.
- B. Roll out membrane, free from wrinkles or tears. Place sheet into place without stretching.
- C. Shingle joints on sloped substrate in direction of drainage.
- D. Fully Adhered Application: Apply adhesive to substrate per manufacturers application guide. Fully embed membrane in adhesive except in areas directly over or within 3 inches of expansion joints. Fully adhere one roll before proceeding to adjacent rolls.
- E. Overlap edges and ends and seal seams by contact tape, minimum 3 inches. Seal permanently waterproof.
- F. At intersections with vertical surfaces:
 - 1. Extend membrane up a minimum of 8 inches inches onto vertical surfaces.
 - 2. Fully adhere flexible flashing over membrane and up to reglets.
 - 3. Insert flashing into reglets and secure.
- G. At gravel stops or copings, extend membrane under gravel stop or coping and to the outside face of the wall.
- H. Around roof penetrations, seal flanges and flashings with flexible flashing.
- I. Coordinate installation of roof drains and sumps and related flashings.

3.06 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 4000 Quality Requirements for additional requirements.
- B. Owner will provide testing services, and Contractor to provide temporary construction and materials for testing in accordance with requirements.
- C. Provide periodic on-site attendance of roofing manufacturer's representative during installation of this work.
 - 1. Manufacturer to provide a minimum of three site visits; start, end and one per week of construction.

3.07 CLEANING

- A. See Section 01 7000 Execution and Closeout Requirements for additional requirements.
- B. In areas where finished surfaces are soiled by work of this section, consult manufacturer of surfaces for cleaning advice and comply with their documented instructions.
- C. Repair or replace defaced or damaged finishes caused by work of this section.

3.08 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed roofing and flashings from construction operations.
- B. Where traffic must continue over finished roof membrane, protect surfaces using durable materials.

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Fabricated sheet metal items, including flashings, counterflashings, and exterior penetrations.
- B. Sealants for joints within sheet metal fabrications.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 04 2000 Unit Masonry: Metal flashings embedded in masonry.
- B. Section 06 1000 Rough Carpentry: Wood nailers for sheet metal work.
- C. Section 06 1000 Rough Carpentry: Field fabricated roof curbs.
- D. Section 07 5300 Elastomeric Membrane Roofing.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AAMA 2605 Voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for Superior Performing Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels (with Coil Coating Appendix); 2017a.
- B. ASTM A653/A653M Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2015.
- C. ASTM C920 Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants; 2018.
- D. ASTM D4586/D4586M Standard Specification for Asphalt Roof Cement, Asbestos-Free; 2007 (Reapproved 2018).
- E. CDA A4050 Copper in Architecture Handbook; current edition.
- F. SMACNA (ASMM) Architectural Sheet Metal Manual; 2012.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate material profile, jointing pattern, jointing details, fastening methods, flashings, terminations, and installation details.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform work in accordance with SMACNA (ASMM) and CDA A4050 requirements and standard details, except as otherwise indicated.
- B. Fabricator and Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in sheet metal work with 5 years of documented experience.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Stack material to prevent twisting, bending, and abrasion, and to provide ventilation. Slope metal sheets to ensure drainage.
- B. Prevent contact with materials that could cause discoloration or staining.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SHEET MATERIALS

- A. Galvanized Steel: ASTM A653/A653M, with G90/Z275 zinc coating; minimum 24-gauge, 0.0239-inch thick base metal.
- B. Pre-Finished Galvanized Steel: ASTM A653/A653M, with G90/Z275 zinc coating; minimum 24-gauge, 0.0239-inch thick base metal, shop pre-coated with PVDF coating.
 - 1. Polyvinylidene Fluoride (PVDF) Coating: Superior performing organic powder coating, AAMA 2605; multiple coat, thermally cured fluoropolymer finish system.
- C. Underlayment: DuPont Roofliner or equal meeting ICC-ES AC188.

2.02 FABRICATION

- A. Form sections true to shape, accurate in size, square, and free from distortion or defects.
- B. Form pieces in longest possible lengths.
- C. Hem exposed edges on underside 1/2 inch; miter and seam corners.

- D. Form material with flat lock seams, except where otherwise indicated; at moving joints, use sealed lapped, bayonet-type or interlocking hooked seams.
- E. Fabricate corners from one piece with minimum 18-inch long legs; seam for rigidity, seal with sealant.
- F. Fabricate flashings to allow toe to extend 2 inches over roofing gravel. Return and brake edges.

2.03 ACCESSORIES

- A. Fasteners: Galvanized steel, with soft neoprene washers.
- B. Primer Type: Zinc chromate.
- C. Concealed Sealants: Non-curing butyl sealant.
- D. Exposed Sealants: ASTM C920; elastomeric sealant, with minimum movement capability as recommended by manufacturer for substrates to be sealed; color to match adjacent material.
- E. Asphalt Roof Cement: ASTM D4586/D4586M, Type I, asbestos-free.
- F. 2-Peice Counterflashing:
 - 1. Material: 24 gauge galvanized steel. Type to be as required by conditions or as indicated on drawings.
 - 2. Finish: PVDF (Polyvinylidene Fluoride) Coating: Superior Performance Organic Finish, AAMA 2605; multiple coat, thermally cured fluoropolymer finish system.
 - 3. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard colors.
 - 4. Manufacturers:
 - a. Metal Era; Counter Flashing: www.metalera.com
 - b. Fry Reglet Corp.; Springlock Flashing Systems; www.fryreglet.com
 - c. Atas International; www.atas.com
 - d. Architectural Products Co.; www.archprod.com
 - e. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 Product Requirements.
 - 5. Profile matching SMACNA (ASMM) detail 4-4D fabricated by custom metal fabricator is an approved alternate, providing material, gauge and finish are as indicated above.

2.04 FACTORY FINISHING

- A. 70 Percent Kynar/Hylar Coating: Multiple coat, thermally cured, fluoropolymer system conforming to AAMA 605.2.
- B. Primer Coat: Finish concealed side of metal sheets with primer compatible with finish system, as recommended by finish system manufacturer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify roof openings, curbs, pipes, sleeves, ducts, and vents through roof are solidly set, reglets in place, and nailing strips located.
- B. Verify roofing termination and base flashings are in place, sealed, and secure.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Install starter and edge strips, and cleats before starting installation.
- B. Install surface mounted reglets true to lines and levels, and seal top of reglets with sealant.
- C. Back paint concealed metal surfaces with protective backing paint to a minimum dry film thickness of 15 mil, 0.015 inch.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with drawing details.
 - 1. Roof to high wall: SMACNA (ASMM), Detail 4-4D with button.
- B. Insert flashings into receiver of counterflashing to form tight fit; secure in place.
- C. Apply plastic cement compound between metal flashings and through wall flashings.
- D. Fit flashings tight in place; make corners square, surfaces true and straight in planes, and lines accurate to profiles.
- E. Seal metal joints watertight.

F. End dam to prevent side flow of water at end conditions.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 4000 Quality Requirements for field inspection requirements.
- B. Inspection will involve surveillance of work during installation to ascertain compliance with specified requirements.

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Manufactured roof specialties, including fascias and gravel stops.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 07 5300 - Elastomeric Membrane Roofing.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AAMA 2605 Voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for Superior Performing Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels (with Coil Coating Appendix); 2017a.
- B. ANSI/SPRI/FM 4435/ES-1 Test Standard for Edge Systems Used with Low Slope Roofing Systems; 2017.
- C. NRCA (RM) The NRCA Roofing Manual; 2022.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on shape of components, materials and finishes, anchor types and locations.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate configuration and dimension of components, adjacent construction, required clearances and tolerances, and other affected work.
- D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures, fasteners, supporting members, and perimeter conditions requiring special attention.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 COMPONENTS

- A. Roof Edge Flashings: Factory fabricated to sizes required; corners mitered; concealed fasteners.
 - 1. Configuration: Fascia, cant, and edge securement for roof membrane.
 - Pull-Off Resistance: Tested in accordance with ANSI/SPRI/FM 4435/ES-1 using test methods RE-1 and RE-2 to positive and negative design wind pressure as defined by applicable local building code.
 - 3. Exposed Face Height: As indicated on drawings.
 - 4. Material: Formed steel sheet, galvanized, 24 gauge, 0.024 inch thick, minimum.
 - 5. Finish: 70 percent polyvinylidene fluoride.
 - 6. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
 - 7. Products:
 - a. Hickman Edge Systems; TerminEdge Fascia: www.hickmanedgesystems.com/#sle.
 - b. Basis of Design Metal-Era Inc; Product Anchor-Tite Standard Fascia: www.metalera.com.
 - c. OMG Roofing Products; TerminEdge Fascia: www.omgroofing.com.
 - d. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 Product Requirements.

2.02 FINISHES

A. PVDF (Polyvinylidene Fluoride) Coating: Superior Performance Organic Finish, AAMA 2605; multiple coat, thermally cured fluoropolymer finish system; color as selected from manufacturer's standard colors.

2.03 ACCESSORIES

A. Sealant for Joints in Linear Components: As recommended by component manufacturer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that deck, curbs, roof membrane, base flashing, and other items affecting work of this Section are in place and positioned correctly.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install components in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NRCA (RM) applicable requirements.
- B. Coordinate installation of components of this section with installation of roofing membrane and base flashings.
- C. Coordinate installation of sealants and roofing cement with work of this section to ensure water tightness.

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Nonsag gunnable joint sealants.
- B. Joint backings and accessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 09 2116 - Gypsum Board Assemblies: Sealing acoustical and sound-rated walls and ceilings.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM C661 Standard Test Method for Indentation Hardness of Elastomeric-Type Sealants by Means of a Durometer; 2015 (Reapproved 2022).
- B. ASTM C919 Standard Practice for Use of Sealants in Acoustical Applications; 2022.
- C. ASTM C920 Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants; 2018.
- D. ASTM C1193 Standard Guide for Use of Joint Sealants; 2016.
- E. ASTM C1330 Standard Specification for Cylindrical Sealant Backing for Use with Cold Liquid-Applied Sealants; 2018.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data for Sealants: Where Basis of Design is indicated and another approved manufacturer is submitted, provide cross reference for comparison of characteristics and quality including product specified identifier, i.e. Type NS-1 or SL-1. Submit manufacturer's technical data sheets for each product to be used, that includes the following:
 - 1. Physical characteristics, including movement capability, VOC content, hardness, cure time, and color availability.
 - 2. List of backing materials approved for use with the specific product.
 - 3. Substrates that product is known to satisfactorily adhere to and with which it is compatible.
 - 4. Substrates the product should not be used on.
 - 5. Substrates for which use of primer is required.
- C. Installation information.
 - 1. Sealant installation location.
 - 2. Sealant proposed.
 - 3. Sealant ASTM standard being meet.
 - 4. Joint configuration.
 - 5. Sealant color or indication for architect to fill in color.
- D. Color Cards for Selection: Where sealant color is not specified, submit manufacturer's color cards showing standard colors available for selection.
- E. Samples for Verification: Where custom sealant color is specified, obtain directions from Architect and submit at least two physical samples for verification of color of each required sealant.
- F. Executed warranty.

1.05 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 7800 Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Manufacturer Warranty: Provide 2-year manufacturer warranty for installed sealants and accessories that fail to achieve a watertight seal, exhibit loss of adhesion or cohesion, or do not cure. Complete forms in Owner's name and register with manufacturer.
- C. Extended Correction Period: Correct defective work within 2-year period commencing on Date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Nonsag Sealants:
 - 1. BASF Construction Chemicals-Building Systems: www.buildingsystems.basf.com.

- 2. Bostik Inc: www.bostik-us.com/#sle.
- 3. Dow: www.dow.com/#sle.
- 4. Momentive Performance Materials, Inc (formerly GE Silicones): www.momentive.com/#sle.
- 5. Pecora Corporation: www.pecora.com/#sle.
- 6. Sherwin-Williams Company: www.sherwin-williams.com/#sle.
- 7. Sika Corporation: www.usa.sika.com/#sle.
- 8. Tremco Commercial Sealants & Waterproofing: www.tremcosealants.com/#sle.
- 9. W.R. Meadows, Inc: www.wrmeadows.com/#sle.
- 10. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 Product Requirements.

2.02 JOINT SEALANT APPLICATIONS

- A. Scope:
 - 1. Interior Joints: Do not seal interior joints unless specifically indicated to be sealed. Interior joints to be sealed include, but are not limited to, the following items.
 - a. Joints between door, window, and other frames and adjacent construction.
 - b. In sound-rated wall and ceiling assemblies, gaps at electrical outlets, wiring devices, piping, and other openings; between wall/ceiling and other construction; and other flanking sound paths.
 - 1) Exception: Such gaps and openings in gypsum board and plaster finished stud walls and suspended ceilings.
 - 2) Exception: Through-penetrations in sound-rated assemblies that are also fire-rated.
 - c. Interior Wet Areas: Bathrooms, restrooms, and food service areas; fixtures in wet areas include plumbing fixtures, food service equipment, countertops, cabinets, and other similar items.
 - d. Interior wall control joints.
 - e. Other interior joints for which no other type of sealant is indicated.
 - f. Other joints indicated below.
 - 2. Do not seal the following types of joints:
 - a. Intentional weep holes in masonry or bottom of curtainwall.
 - b. Joints indicated to be treated with manufactured expansion joint cover, or some other type of sealing device.
 - c. Joints where sealant is specified to be provided by manufacturer of product to be sealed.
 - d. Joints where installation of sealant is specified in another section.
 - e. Joints between suspended panel ceilings/grid and walls.

2.03 NONSAG JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Type NS-2 Mildew-Resistant Silicone Sealant: ASTM C920, Grade NS, Uses M and A; single component, mildew resistant; not expected to withstand continuous water immersion or traffic.
 - 1. Application: Joint filler between fixtures in wet areas and floors, walls and ceilings. Used for tub, tile, kitchen or bath.
 - Color: White at porcelain. Clear at backsplashes.
 - 3. Products:

2.

- a. Sika Corporation; Sikasil GP: www.usa.sika.com/#sle.
- B. Type NS-3 Tamper-Resistant, Silyl-Terminated Polyurethane (STPU) Sealant: ASTM C920, Grade NS, Uses M and A; single component; not expected to withstand continuous water immersion or traffic.
 - 1. Application: Joint filler for wall, ceiling, and floor joints where tamper-resistance is required, including exterior joints at ground level.
 - 2. Movement Capability: Plus and minus 12-1/2 percent, minimum
 - 3. Hardness Range: 50 to 60, Shore A, when tested in accordance with ASTM C661.
 - 4. Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard range.
 - 5. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to 180 degrees F.
 - 6. Products:
 - a. Basis of Design: Pecora Corporation; DynaFlex SC (Security Sealant): www.pecora.com/#sle.

2.04 ACCESSORIES

- A. Backer Rod: Cylindrical cellular foam rod with surface that sealant will not adhere to, compatible with specific sealant used, and recommended by backing and sealant manufacturers for specific application.
 - 1. Type for Joints Not Subject to Pedestrian or Vehicular Traffic: ASTM C1330; Type O Open Cell Polyurethane.
 - 2. Type for Joints Subject to Pedestrian or Vehicular Traffic: ASTM C1330; Type B Bi-Cellular Polyethylene.
 - 3. Open Cell: 40 to 50 percent larger in diameter than joint width.
 - 4. Closed Cell and Bi-Cellular: 25 to 33 percent larger in diameter than joint width.
- B. Backing Tape: Self-adhesive polyethylene tape with surface that sealant will not adhere to and recommended by tape and sealant manufacturers for specific application.
- C. Masking Tape: Self-adhesive, nonabsorbent, nonstaining, removable without adhesive residue, and compatible with surfaces adjacent to joints and sealants.
- D. Joint Cleaner: Noncorrosive and nonstaining type, type recommended by sealant manufacturer; compatible with joint forming materials.
- E. Primers: Type recommended by sealant manufacturer to suit application; nonstaining.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that joints are ready to receive work.
- B. Verify that backing materials are compatible with sealants.
- C. Verify that backer rods are of the correct size.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Remove loose materials and foreign matter that could impair adhesion of sealant.
- B. Clean joints, and prime as necessary, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Perform preparation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and ASTM C1193.
- D. Mask elements and surfaces adjacent to joints from damage and disfigurement due to sealant work; be aware that sealant drips and smears may not be completely removable.
- E. Concrete Floor Joints That Will Be Exposed in Completed Work: Test joint filler in an inconspicuous area to verify that it does not stain or discolor slab.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Install this work in accordance with sealant manufacturer's requirements for preparation of surfaces and material installation instructions.
- B. Provide joint sealant installations complying with ASTM C1193.
- C. Install acoustical sealant application work in accordance with ASTM C919.
- D. Measure joint dimensions and size joint backers to achieve width-to-depth ratio, neck dimension, and surface bond area as recommended by manufacturer, except where specific dimensions are indicated.
- E. Install bond breaker backing tape where backer rod cannot be used.
- F. Install sealant free of air pockets, foreign embedded matter, ridges, and sags, and without getting sealant on adjacent surfaces.
- G. Do not install sealant when ambient temperature is outside manufacturer's recommended temperature range, or will be outside that range during the entire curing period, unless manufacturer's approval is obtained and instructions are followed.
- H. Nonsag Sealants: Tool surface concave, unless otherwise indicated; remove masking tape immediately after tooling sealant surface.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements for additional requirements.

- B. Perform field quality control inspection/testing as specified in PART 1 under QUALITY ASSURANCE article.
- C. Remove and replace failed portions of sealants using same materials and procedures as indicated for original installation.

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Non-fire-rated hollow metal doors and frames.
- B. Hollow metal frames for wood doors.
- C. Fire-rated hollow metal doors and frames.
- D. Hollow metal borrowed lites glazing frames.
- E. Accessories, including glazing and louvers.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 08 1416 Flush Wood Doors
- B. Section 08 7100 Door Hardware.
- C. Section 08 8000 Glazing: Glass for doors and borrowed lites.
- D. Section 09 9123 Interior Painting: Field painting.

1.03 ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

- A. ANSI: American National Standards Institute.
- B. HMMA: Hollow Metal Manufacturers Association.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ADA Standards Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Standards for Accessible Design; 2010.
- B. ANSI/SDI A250.4 Test Procedure and Acceptance Criteria for Physical Endurance for Steel Doors, Frames and Frame Anchors; 2022.
- C. ANSI/SDI A250.8 Specifications for Standard Steel Doors and Frames (SDI-100); 2017.
- D. ANSI/SDI A250.10 Test Procedure and Acceptance Criteria for Prime Painted Steel Surfaces for Steel Doors and Frames; 2020.
- E. ASTM A653/A653M Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2015.
- F. ASTM A1008/A1008M Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, Required Hardness, Solution Hardened, and Bake Hardenable; 2021a.
- G. ASTM A1011/A1011M Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet and Strip, Hot-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, and Ultra-High Strength; 2018a.
- H. ASTM C143/C143M Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic-Cement Concrete; 2020.
- I. ASTM C476 Standard Specification for Grout for Masonry; 2022.
- J. BHMA A156.115 Hardware Preparation in Steel Doors and Steel Frames; 2016.
- K. ICC A117.1 Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities; 2017.
- L. ITS (DIR) Directory of Listed Products; current edition.
- M. NAAMM HMMA 830 Hardware Selection for Hollow Metal Doors and Frames; 2002.
- N. NAAMM HMMA 831 Hardware Locations for Hollow Metal Doors and Frames; 2011.
- O. NAAMM HMMA 840 Guide Specifications For Receipt, Storage and Installation of Hollow Metal Doors and Frames; 2017.
- P. NAAMM HMMA 861 Guide Specifications for Commercial Hollow Metal Doors and Frames; 2014.
- Q. NFPA 80 Standard for Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives; 2022.
- R. NFPA 105 Standard for Smoke Door Assemblies and Other Opening Protectives; 2022.
- S. NFPA 252 Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Door Assemblies; 2017.
- T. SDI 117 Manufacturing Tolerances for Standard Steel Doors and Frames; 2019.
- U. UL (DIR) Online Certifications Directory; Current Edition.

- V. UL 10C Standard for Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- W. UL 1784 Standard for Air Leakage Tests of Door Assemblies; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Materials and details of design and construction, hardware locations, reinforcement type and locations, anchorage and fastening methods, and finishes; and one copy of referenced standards/guidelines.
- C. Shop Drawings: Details of each opening, showing elevations, glazing, frame profiles, and any indicated finish requirements.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Provide hollow metal doors and frames from SDI Certified manufacturer: https://steeldoor.org/sdi-certified/#sle.
- B. Maintain at project site copies of reference standards relating to installation of products specified.

1.07 WARRANTY

A. Hollow metal work to be warranted from defects in workmanship and quality for a period of 3 years from date of Substantial Completion.

1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Comply with NAAMM HMMA 840 or ANSI/SDI A250.8 (SDI-100) in accordance with specified requirements.
- B. Protect with resilient packaging; avoid humidity build-up under coverings; prevent corrosion and adverse effects on factory applied painted finish.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Hollow Metal Doors and Frames:
 - 1. Ceco Door, an Assa Abloy Group company: www.assaabloydss.com.
 - 2. Curries, an Assa Abloy Group company: www.assaabloydss.com.
 - 3. Republic Doors, an Allegion brand: www.republicdoor.com/#sle.
 - 4. Steelcraft, an Allegion brand: www.allegion.com/us.
 - 5. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 Product Requirements.

2.02 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Requirements for Hollow Metal Doors and Frames:
 - 1. Steel Sheet: Comply with one or more of the following requirements; galvannealed steel complying with ASTM A653/A653M, cold-rolled steel complying with ASTM A1008/A1008M, or hot-rolled pickled and oiled (HRPO) steel complying with ASTM A1011/A1011M, commercial steel (CS) Type B, for each.
 - 2. Accessibility: Comply with ICC A117.1 and ADA Standards.
 - 3. Exterior Door Top Closures: Flush end closure channel, with top and door faces aligned.
 - 4. Door Edge Profile: Manufacturers standard for application indicated.
 - 5. Typical Door Face Sheets: Flush.
 - 6. Glazed Lights: Non-removable stops on non-secure side; sizes and configurations as indicated on drawings. Style: Manufacturer's standard.
 - 7. Hardware Preparations, Selections and Locations: Comply with NAAMM HMMA 830 and NAAMM HMMA 831 or BHMA A156.115 and ANSI/SDI A250.8 (SDI-100) in accordance with specified requirements.
 - 8. Zinc Coating for Typical Interior Wet Areas and/or Exterior Locations: Provide metal components zinc-coated (galvanized) and/or zinc-iron alloy-coated (galvannealed) by the hot-dip process in accordance with ASTM A653/A653M, with manufacturer's standard coating thickness, unless noted otherwise for specific hollow metal doors and frames.

- a. Based on SDI Standards: Provide at least A40/ZF120 (galvannealed) when necessary, coating not required for typical interior door applications, and at least A60/ZF180 (galvannealed) for corrosive locations.
- B. Combined Requirements: If a particular door and frame unit is indicated to comply with more than one type of requirement, comply with the specified requirements for each type; for instance, an exterior door that is also indicated as being sound-rated must comply with the requirements specified for exterior doors and for sound-rated doors; where two requirements conflict, comply with the most stringent.

2.03 HOLLOW METAL DOORS

- A. Interior Doors, Non-Fire Rated:
 - 1. Based on SDI Standards: ANSI/SDI A250.8 (SDI-100).
 - a. Level 2 Heavy-duty.
 - b. Physical Performance Level B, 500,000 cycles; in accordance with ANSI/SDI A250.4.
 - c. Model 1 Full Flush.
 - d. Door Face Metal Thickness: 18 gauge, 0.042 inch, minimum.
 - 2. Door Core Material: Manufacturers standard core material/construction and in compliance with requirements.
 - 3. Door Thickness: 1-3/4 inches, nominal.
 - 4. Door Finish: Factory primed and field finished.
- B. Fire-Rated Doors:
 - 1. Based on SDI Standards: ANSI/SDI A250.8 (SDI-100).
 - a. Level 2 Heavy-duty.
 - b. Physical Performance Level B, 500,000 cycles; in accordance with ANSI/SDI A250.4.
 - c. Model 1 Full Flush.
 - d. Door Face Metal Thickness: 18 gauge, 0.042 inch, minimum.
 - 2. Fire Rating: As indicated on Door Schedule, tested in accordance with UL 10C and NFPA 252 ("positive pressure fire tests").
 - a. Provide units listed and labeled by UL (DIR) or ITS (DIR).
 - b. Attach fire rating label to each fire rated unit.
 - c. Smoke and Draft Control Doors (Indicated with letter "S" on Drawings and/or Door Schedule): Self-closing or automatic closing doors in accordance with NFPA 80 and NFPA 105, with fire-resistance-rated wall construction rated the same or greater than the fire-rated doors, and the following;
 - 1) Maximum Air Leakage: 3.0 cfm/sq ft of door opening at 0.10 inch w.g. pressure, when tested in accordance with UL 1784 at both ambient and elevated temperatures.
 - 2) Gasketing: Provide gasketing or edge sealing as necessary to achieve leakage limit.
 - 3) Label: Include the "S" label on fire-rating label of door.
 - 3. Door Core Material: Manufacturers standard core material/construction in compliance with requirements.
 - 4. Door Thickness: 1-3/4 inches, nominal.
 - 5. Door Finish: Factory primed and field finished.

2.04 HOLLOW METAL FRAMES

- A. Comply with standards and/or custom guidelines as indicated for corresponding door in accordance with applicable door frame requirements.
- B. Frame Finish: Same as hollow metal door.
- C. Interior Door Frames, Non-Fire Rated: Face welded type.
 1. Frame Metal Thickness: 16 gauge, 0.053 inch, minimum.
- D. Door Frames, Fire-Rated: Fully welded type.
 - 1. Fire Rating: Same as door, labeled.
 - 2. Frame Metal Thickness: 16 gauge, 0.053 inch, minimum.
- E. Frames for Wood Doors: Comply with frame requirements in accordance with corresponding door.
- F. Mullions for Pairs of Doors: Removable type, with profile similar to jambs.

- G. Borrowed Lites Glazing Frames: Construction and face dimensions to match door frames, and as indicated on drawings.
- H. Provide mortar guard boxes for hardware cut-outs in frames to be installed in masonry or to be grouted.
- I. Frames in Masonry Walls: Size to suit masonry coursing with head member 4 inches high to fill opening without cutting masonry units.

2.05 FINISHES

A. Primer: Rust-inhibiting, complying with ANSI/SDI A250.10, door manufacturer's standard.

2.06 ACCESSORIES

- A. Door Window Frames: Door window frames with glazing securely fastened within door opening.
 - 1. Size: As indicated on drawings.
 - 2. Frame Material: 18 gauge, 0.0478 inch, galvanized steel.
 - 3. Metal Finish: Gray polyester powder coating.
 - 4. Glazing: 1/4 inch thick, tempered glass, in compliance with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Glazing: As specified in Section 08 8000, factory installed.
- C. Removable Stops: Formed sheet steel, shape as indicated on drawings, mitered or butted corners; prepared for countersink style tamper proof screws.
 - 1. Apply stop opposite primary circulation side.
- D. Grout for Frames: Mortar grout complying with ASTM C476 with maximum slump of 4 inches as measured in accordance with ASTM C143/C143M for hand troweling in place; plaster grout and thinner pumpable grout are prohibited.
- E. Silencers: Resilient rubber, fitted into drilled hole; provide three on strike side of single door, three on center mullion of pairs, and two on head of pairs without center mullions.
- F. Temporary Frame Spreaders: Provide for factory- or shop-assembled frames.
- G. Contractor to provide conduit / raceway for low voltage connections to electric hardware within door / frame assembly Coordinate with owner vendor.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.
- B. Verify that opening sizes and tolerances are acceptable.
- C. Verify that finished walls are in plane to ensure proper door alignment.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Coat inside of frames to be installed in masonry or to be grouted, with bituminous coating, prior to installation.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Install doors and frames in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and related requirements of specified door and frame standards or custom guidelines indicated.
- B. Install fire rated units in accordance with NFPA 80.
- C. Coordinate frame anchor placement with wall construction.
- D. Grout frames in masonry construction, using hand trowel methods; brace frames so that pressure of grout before setting will not deform frames.
- E. Install door hardware as specified in Section 08 7100.
- F. Comply with glazing installation requirements of Section 08 8000.
- G. Coordinate installation of electrical connections to electrical hardware items.

3.04 TOLERANCES

A. Clearances Between Door and Frame: Comply with related requirements of specified frame standards or custom guidelines indicated in accordance with SDI 117 or NAAMM HMMA 861.

B. Maximum Diagonal Distortion: 1/16 inch measured with straight edge, corner to corner.

3.05 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust for smooth and balanced door movement.

3.06 SCHEDULE

A. Refer to Door and Frame Schedule on the drawings.

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Flush wood doors; flush and flush glazed configuration; fire-rated and non-rated.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 08 1113 Hollow Metal Doors and Frames.
- B. Section 08 7100 Door Hardware.
- C. Section 09 9123 Interior Painting: Field finishing of doors.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) Architectural Woodwork Standards, 2nd Edition; 2014, with Errata (2016).
- B. AWMAC/WI (NAAWS) North American Architectural Woodwork Standards; 2021, with Errata.
- C. NFPA 80 Standard for Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives; 2022.
- D. UL 10C Standard for Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show doors and frames, elevations, sizes, types, swings, undercuts, beveling, blocking for hardware, factory machining, factory finishing, cutouts for glazing and other details.
- C. Warranty, executed in Owner's name.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Package, deliver and store doors in accordance with specified quality standard.
- B. Accept doors on site in manufacturer's packaging, and inspect for damage.
- C. Protect doors with resilient packaging sealed with heat shrunk plastic; do not store in damp or wet areas or areas where sunlight might bleach veneer; seal top and bottom edges with tinted sealer if stored more than one week, and break seal on site to permit ventilation.

1.06 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 7800 Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Manufacturer Warranty: Provide manufacturer's warranty on interior doors for the life of the installation. Complete forms in Owner's name and register with manufacturer.
 - 1. Include coverage for delamination of veneer, warping beyond specified installation tolerances, defective materials, and telegraphing core construction.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Wood Veneer Faced Doors:
 - 1. Masonite Architectural: www.architectural.masonite.com/#sle.
 - a. Algoma.
 - b. Graham-Maiman.
 - c. Marshfield.
 - d. Masonite.
 - e. Mohawk.
 - 2. VT Industries, Inc: www.vtindustries.com/#sle.
 - a. Eggers.
 - b. VT Industries.
 - 3. Oshkosh Architectural Door Company: www.oshkoshdoor.com.
 - 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 Product Requirements.

2.02 DOORS

- A. Doors: See drawings for locations and additional requirements.
 - 1. Quality Standard: Custom Grade, Heavy Duty performance, in accordance with AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS), unless noted otherwise.

- 2. Wood Veneer Faced Doors: 5-ply or 7-ply unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Interior Doors: 1-3/4 inches thick unless otherwise indicated; flush construction.
 - 1. Provide solid core doors at each location.
 - 2. Fire Rated Doors: Tested to ratings indicated on drawings in accordance with UL 10C -Positive Pressure; Underwriters Laboratories Inc (UL) or Intertek/Warnock Hersey (WHI) labeled without any visible seals when door is open.
 - 3. Wood veneer facing for field opaque finish as indicated on drawings.

2.03 DOOR AND PANEL CORES

- A. Non-Rated Solid Core and 20 Minute Rated Doors: Type particleboard core (PC), plies and faces as indicated.
- B. Fire-Rated Doors: Mineral core type, with fire resistant composite core (FD), plies and faces as indicated above; with core blocking as required to provide adequate anchorage of hardware without through-bolting.

2.04 DOOR FACINGS

A. Veneer Facing for Opaque Finish: Medium density overlay (MDO), in compliance with indicated quality standard.

2.05 DOOR CONSTRUCTION

- A. Fabricate doors in accordance with door quality standard specified.
- B. Cores Constructed with stiles and rails:
 - 1. Provide solid blocks at lock edge for hardware reinforcement.
- C. Factory machine doors for hardware other than surface-mounted hardware, in accordance with hardware requirements and dimensions.
- D. Factory fit doors for frame opening dimensions identified on shop drawings, with edge clearances in accordance with specified quality standard.
 - 1. Exception: Doors to be field finished.
- E. Provide edge clearances in accordance with the quality standard specified.

2.06 FINISHES - WOOD VENEER DOORS

- A. Finish work in accordance with AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) or AWMAC/WI (NAAWS), Section 5 -Finishing for grade specified and as follows:
 - 1. Opaque:
 - a. System 1, Lacquer, Nitrocellulose.
 - b. Color: As selected by Architect. Color to match Architects sample or color indicated on drawings.
 - c. Sheen: Satin.
- B. Factory finish doors in accordance with approved sample.
- C. Seal door top edge with color sealer to match door facing.

2.07 ACCESSORIES

A. Hollow Metal Door Frames: See Section 08 1113.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.
- B. Verify that opening sizes and tolerances are acceptable.
- C. Do not install doors in frame openings that are not plumb or are out-of-tolerance for size or alignment.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install doors in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and specified quality standard.
 1. Install fire-rated doors in accordance with NFPA 80 requirements.
- B. Factory-Finished Doors: Do not field cut or trim; if fit or clearance is not correct, replace door.
- C. Use machine tools to cut or drill for hardware.

SECTION 08 1416 FLUSH WOOD DOORS

D. Coordinate installation of doors with installation of frames and hardware.

3.03 TOLERANCES

- A. Comply with specified quality standard for fit and clearance tolerances.
- B. Comply with specified quality standard for telegraphing, warp, and squareness.

3.04 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust doors for smooth and balanced door movement.
- B. Adjust closers for full closure.

3.05 SCHEDULE - SEE DRAWINGS

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Glazing units.
- B. Plastic films.
- C. Glazing compounds.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 08 1113 Hollow Metal Doors and Frames: Glazed lites in doors and borrowed lites.
- B. Section 08 1416 Flush Wood Doors: Glazed lites in doors.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM C864 Standard Specification for Dense Elastomeric Compression Seal Gaskets, Setting Blocks, and Spacers; 2005 (Reapproved 2015).
- B. ASTM C1036 Standard Specification for Flat Glass; 2016.
- C. ASTM C1048 Standard Specification for Heat-Strengthened and Fully Tempered Flat Glass; 2018.
- D. ASTM C1193 Standard Guide for Use of Joint Sealants; 2016.
- E. GANA (GM) GANA Glazing Manual; 2008.
- F. GANA (SM) GANA Sealant Manual; 2008.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data on Insulating Glass Unit and Glazing Unit Glazing Types: Provide structural, physical and environmental characteristics, size limitations, special handling and installation requirements.
- C. Product Data on Glazing Compounds and Accessories: Provide chemical, functional, and environmental characteristics, limitations, special application requirements, and identify available colors.
- D. Samples: Submit two samples 12 by 12 inch in size of glass units.
- E. Warranty Documentation: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure that forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform Work in accordance with GANA (GM) for glazing installation methods.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years of documented experience.
- C. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified and with at least three years documented experience.

1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not install glazing when ambient temperature is less than 40 degrees F.
- B. Maintain minimum ambient temperature before, during and 24 hours after installation of glazing compounds.

1.07 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 7800 Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Insulating Glass Units: Provide a ten (10) year manufacturer warranty to include coverage for seal failure, interpane dusting or misting, including providing products to replace failed units.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Float Glass Manufacturers:
 - 1. Cardinal Glass Industries: www.cardinalcorp.com.
 - 2. Guardian Industries Corp: www.sunguardglass.com.
 - 3. Pilkington North America Inc: www.pilkington.com/na.

- 4. Saint Gobain North America: www.saint-gobain.com/#sle.
- 5. Vitro Architectural Glass (formerly PPG Glass): www.vitroglazings.com/#sle.
- 6. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 Product Requirements.

2.02 GLASS MATERIALS

- A. Float Glass: Provide float glass based glazing unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Annealed Type: ASTM C1036, Type I Transparent Flat, Class 1 Clear, Quality Q3.
 - 2. Kind HS Heat-Strengthened Type: Complies with ASTM C1048.
 - 3. Kind FT Fully Tempered Type: Complies with ASTM C1048.
 - 4. Thicknesses: As indicated; provide greater thickness as required for exterior glazing wind load design.

2.03 GLAZING UNITS

- A. Type G-1 Monolithic Interior Vision Glazing:
 - 1. Applications: Interior glazing unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Glass Type: Annealed float glass.
 - 3. Tint: Clear.
 - 4. Thickness: 1/4 inch, nominal.
- B. Type G-2 Monolithic Interior Vision Glazing:
 - 1. Applications:
 - a. Glazed lites in interior doors.
 - b. Glazed sidelights and panels next to interior doors.
 - c. Other locations required by applicable federal, state, and local codes and regulations.
 - Glass Type: Fully tempered float glass.
 - 3. Tint: Clear.
 - 4. Thickness: 1/4 inch, nominal.

2.04 PLASTIC FILMS

2.

- A. Type WF1 Decorative Plastic Film: Vinyl type.
 - 1. Application: Locations as indicated on drawings.
 - 2. Series Type: Frost.
 - 3. Color: Acid Etch.
 - 4. Thickness Without Liner: 0.002 inch.

2.05 ACCESSORIES

- A. Setting Blocks: Silicone, with 80 to 90 Shore A durometer hardness; ASTM C864 Option II. Length of 0.1 inch for each square foot of glazing or minimum 4 inch by width of glazing rabbet space minus 1/16 inch by height to suit glazing method and pane weight and area.
- B. Spacer Shims: Neoprene, 50 to 60 Shore A durometer hardness; ASTM C864 Option II. Continuous by one half the height of the glazing stop by thickness to suit application, self adhesive on one face.
- C. Glazing Tape: Closed cell polyvinyl chloride (PVC) foam, coiled on release paper over adhesive on two sides, maximum water absorption by volume of 2 percent, designed for compression of 25 percent to effect an air barrier and vapor retarder seal; ____x inch size.
- D. Glazing Clips: Manufacturer's standard type.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 VERIFICATION OF CONDITIONS

- A. Verify that openings for glazing are correctly sized and within tolerances, including those for size, squareness, and offsets at corners.
- B. Verify that surfaces of glazing channels or recesses are clean, free of obstructions that may impede moisture movement, weeps are clear, and support framing is ready to receive glazing system.
- C. Verify that sealing between joints of glass framing members has been completed effectively.
- D. Proceed with glazing system installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Clean contact surfaces with appropriate solvent and wipe dry within maximum of 24 hours before glazing. Remove coatings that are not tightly bonded to substrates.
- B. Seal porous glazing channels or recesses with substrate compatible primer or sealer.
- C. Prime surfaces scheduled to receive sealant where required for proper sealant adhesion.

3.03 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Install glazing in compliance with written instructions of glass, gaskets, and other glazing material manufacturers, unless more stringent requirements are indicated, including those in glazing referenced standards.
- B. Install glazing sealants in accordance with ASTM C1193, GANA (SM), and manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Do not exceed edge pressures around perimeter of glass lites as stipulated by glass manufacturer.
- D. Set glass lites in proper orientation so that coatings face exterior or interior as indicated.

3.04 INSTALLATION - PLASTIC FILM

- A. Install plastic film with adhesive, applied in accordance with film manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Place without air bubbles, creases or visible distortion.
- C. Install film tight to perimeter of glass and carefully trim film with razor sharp knife. Provide 1/16 inch to 1/8 inch gap at perimeter of glazed panel unless otherwise required. Do not score the glass.

3.05 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Glass and Glazing product manufacturers to provide field surveillance of the installation of their products.
- B. Monitor and report installation procedures and unacceptable conditions.

3.06 CLEANING

- A. Remove excess glazing materials from finish surfaces immediately after application using solvents or cleaners recommended by manufacturers.
- B. Remove nonpermanent labels immediately after glazing installation is complete.
- C. Clean glass and adjacent surfaces after sealants are fully cured.
- D. Clean glass on both exposed surfaces not more than 4 days prior to Date of Substantial Completion in accordance with glass manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.07 PROTECTION

- A. After installation, mark pane with an 'X' by using removable plastic tape or paste; do not mark heat absorbing or reflective glass units.
- B. Remove and replace glass that is damaged during construction period prior to Date of Substantial Completion.

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Performance criteria for gypsum board assemblies.
- B. Metal stud wall framing.
- C. Metal channel ceiling framing.
- D. Acoustic insulation.
- E. Gypsum sheathing.
- F. Cementitious backing board.
- G. Gypsum wallboard.
- H. Joint treatment and accessories.
- I. Sound barrier mullion trim cap system.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 05 4000 Cold-Formed Metal Framing: Structural steel stud framing.
- B. Section 06 1000 Rough Carpentry: Building framing and sheathing.
- C. Section 06 1000 Rough Carpentry: Wood blocking product and execution requirements.
- D. Section 07 8400 Firestopping: Top-of-wall assemblies at fire-resistance-rated walls.
- E. Section 07 9200 Joint Sealants: Sealing acoustical gaps in construction other than gypsum board or plaster work.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AISI S100 North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members; 2016, with Supplement (2020).
- B. AISI S220 North American Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Nonstructural Framing; 2020.
- C. AISI S240 North American Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Structural Framing; 2015, with Errata (2020).
- D. ASTM A36/A36M Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel; 2019.
- E. ASTM A653/A653M Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2015.
- F. ASTM A1003/A1003M Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Carbon, Metallic- and Nonmetallic-Coated for Cold-Formed Framing Members; 2015.
- G. ASTM C475/C475M Standard Specification for Joint Compound and Joint Tape for Finishing Gypsum Board; 2017 (Reapproved 2022).
- H. ASTM C514 Standard Specification for Nails for the Application of Gypsum Board; 2004 (Reapproved 2020).
- I. ASTM C557 Standard Specification for Adhesives for Fastening Gypsum Wallboard to Wood Framing; 2003 (Reapproved 2017).
- J. ASTM C754 Standard Specification for Installation of Steel Framing Members to Receive Screw-Attached Gypsum Panel Products; 2020.
- K. ASTM C840 Standard Specification for Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board; 2020.
- L. ASTM C954 Standard Specification for Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel Studs from 0.033 in. (0.84 mm) to 0.112 in. (2.84 mm) in Thickness; 2022.
- M. ASTM C1002 Standard Specification for Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Steel Studs; 2022.
- N. ASTM C1047 Standard Specification for Accessories for Gypsum Wallboard and Gypsum Veneer Base; 2019.
- O. ASTM C1396/C1396M Standard Specification for Gypsum Board; 2017.
- P. ASTM D3273 Standard Test Method for Resistance to Growth of Mold on the Surface of Interior Coatings in an Environmental Chamber; 2021.

- Q. ASTM E84 Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2017.
- R. ASTM G21 Standard Practice for Determining Resistance of Synthetic Polymeric Materials to Fungi; 2015, with Editorial Revision (2021).
- S. GA-216 Application and Finishing of Gypsum Panel Products; 2021.
- T. GA-600 Fire Resistance and Sound Control Design Manual; 2021.
- U. ICC (IBC) International Building Code; 2015.
- V. UL (FRD) Fire Resistance Directory; Current Edition.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate special details associated with acoustic seals and sound barrier wall end cap system.
- C. Product Data:
 - 1. Provide data on metal framing, gypsum board, glass mat faced gypsum board, accessories, joint finishing system, and sound barrier wall end cap system.
 - 2. Provide manufacturer's data on partition head to structure connectors, showing compliance with requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GYPSUM BOARD ASSEMBLIES

- A. Provide completed assemblies complying with ASTM C840 and GA-216.
- B. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Provide completed assemblies with the following characteristics:
 - 1. ICC IBC Item Numbers: Comply with applicable requirements of ICC IBC for the particular assembly.
 - 2. Gypsum Association File Numbers: Comply with requirements of GA-600 for the particular assembly.
 - 3. UL Assembly Numbers: Provide construction equivalent to that listed for the particular assembly in the current UL (FRD).

2.02 METAL FRAMING MATERIALS

- A. Steel Sheet: ASTM A1003/A1003M, subject to the ductility limitations indicated in AISI S240.
- B. Manufacturers Metal Framing, Connectors, and Accessories:
 - 1. ClarkDietrich: www.clarkdietrich.com/#sle.
 - 2. Jaimes Industries: www.jaimesind.com/#sle.
 - 3. MarinoWARE; ____: www.marinoware.com/#sle.
 - 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 Product Requirements.
- C. Structural Steel Framing for Application of Gypsum Board: See Section 05 4000.
- D. Nonstructural Framing System Components: AISI S220; galvanized sheet steel, of size and properties necessary to comply with ASTM C754 for the spacing indicated, with maximum deflection of wall framing of L/120 at 5 psf.
 - 1. Studs: C-shaped with knurled or embossed faces.
 - 2. Runners: U shaped, sized to match studs.
 - 3. Ceiling Channels: C-shaped.
 - 4. Furring Members: Hat-shaped sections, minimum depth of 7/8 inch.
 - 5. Resilient Furring Channels: Single or double leg configuration; 1/2 inch channel depth. a. Products:
 - 1) Same manufacturer as other framing materials.
- E. Partition Head to Structure Connections: Provide mechanical anchorage devices that accommodate deflection and prevent rotation of studs while maintaining structural performance of partition.
 - 1. Structural Performance: Maintain lateral load resistance and vertical movement capacity required by applicable code, when evaluated in accordance with AISI S100.

SECTION 09 2116 GYPSUM BOARD ASSEMBLIES

- 2. Material: ASTM A653/A653M steel sheet, SS Grade 50/340, with G60/Z180 hot-dipped galvanized coating.
- 3. Provide components UL-listed for use in UL-listed fire-resistance-rated head of partition joint systems indicated on drawings.
- F. Non-structural Framing Accessories:
 - 1. Ceiling Hangers: Type and size as specified in ASTM C754 for spacing required.
 - 2. Partial Height Wall Framing Support: Provides stud reinforcement and anchored connection to floor.
 - a. Materials: ASTM A36/A36M formed sheet steel support member with factory-welded ASTM A1003/A1003M steel plate base.
 - b. Height: 35-3/4 inches.
 - c. Products:
 - 1) ClarkDietrich; Pony Wall (PW): www.clarkdietrich.com/#sle.
 - 2) Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 Product Requirements.

2.03 BOARD MATERIALS

- A. Manufacturers Gypsum-Based Board:
 - 1. CertainTeed Corporation: www.certainteed.com/#sle.
 - 2. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum: www.gpgypsum.com/#sle.
 - 3. National Gypsum Company: www.nationalgypsum.com/#sle.
 - 4. USG Corporation: www.usg.com/#sle.
 - 5. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 Product Requirements.
- B. Gypsum Wallboard: Paper-faced gypsum panels as defined in ASTM C1396/C1396M; sizes to minimize joints in place; ends square cut.
 - 1. Application: Use for vertical surfaces and ceilings, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Mold Resistance: Score of 10, when tested in accordance with ASTM D3273.
 - a. Mold resistant board is required at interior of exterior walls and where indicated on drawings.
 - 3. At Assemblies Indicated with Fire-Resistance Rating: Use type required by indicated tested assembly; if no tested assembly is indicated, use Type X board, UL or WH listed.
 - 4. Thickness:
 - a. Vertical Surfaces: 5/8 inch.
 - b. Ceilings: 5/8 inch.
 - c. Radiused: 1/4 inch.
 - d. Multi-Layer Assemblies: Thicknesses as indicated on drawings.
- C. Backing Board For Non-Wet Areas: Water-resistant gypsum backing board as defined in ASTM C1396/C1396M; sizes to minimum joints in place; ends square cut.
 - 1. Application: Vertical surfaces behind thinset tile, except in wet areas.
 - 2. Mold Resistance: Score of 10, when tested in accordance with ASTM D3273.
 - 3. Type: Regular, in locations indicated.
 - 4. Regular Board Thickness: 1/2 inch.
 - 5. Edges: Tapered.
 - 6. Products:

2.04 SOUND BARRIER MULLION TRIM CAP SYSTEM

- A. Manufacturers
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
 - a. MULL-it-OVER Products; www.mullitoverproducts.com
 - b. Substitutions: Not permitted.
- B. Performance Requirements
 - 1. Sound Transmission:
 - a. Single Sided Installations: STC 50 or higher.
 - b. Double-Sided Installations: STC 55 or higher.
 - Mullion trim cap to be sized to accommodate thermal movement.
- C. Profile: 55 Classic Mullion Trim Cap.
- D. Components

2.

- 1. Aluminum Extrusions:
 - a. Thickness: 0.125 inches.
- 2. Sound Absorbing Foam:
 - a. Resistant to smoke, flame, and microbial growth.
 - b. Fire Rating: ASTM E84 Class 1.
 - c. Fungi Resistance: Zero rating per ASTM G21.
- 3. Compressible Foam: Between edge of extrusion and interior face of curtain wall glass.
 - a. Thickness: Standard 1/2 inch.
 - b. Color: Light gray.
- 4. Fasteners:
 - a. Self Tapping or appropriate threaded fastener.
 - b. Stainless steel.
- 5. Snap Cover: Snap-on fastener cover.
- 6. Acoustical Sound Sealant: Acrylic latex.
- E. Finish
 - 1. Aluminum clear anodized:
 - a. Clear anodized finish in accordance with AA-M10 C22 A41 Class I (0.7 to 1.0 thick anodic coating)
- F. Warranty: Ten years limited warranty from date of Substantial Completion.

2.05 GYPSUM BOARD ACCESSORIES

- A. Acoustic Insulation: ASTM C665; preformed glass fiber, friction fit type, unfaced. Thickness: 3-1/2 inch.
- B. Finishing Accessories: ASTM C1047, galvanized steel sheet ASTM C1047 G90 or rigid plastic, unless noted otherwise.
 - 1. Special Shapes: In addition to conventional corner bead and control joints, provide U-bead at exposed panel edges.
 - 2. Products:
 - a. Phillips Manufacturing Co: www.phillipsmfg.com/#sle.
 - b. Trim-tex, Inc: www.trim-tex.com/#sle.
 - c. CertainTeed Corporation: www.certainteed.com/#sle.
 - d. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 Product Requirements.
- C. Beads, Joint Accessories, and Other Trim: ASTM C1047, rigid plastic, galvanized steel, or rolled zinc, unless noted otherwise.
- D. Expansion Joints:
 - 1. Type: V-shaped metal with factory-installed protective tape.
- E. Decorative Metal Trim:
 - 1. Material: Extruded aluminum alloy 6063-T5 temper.
 - 2. Finish: Anodized, clear.
 - 3. Type: Profile as selected from manufacturer's standard range.
 - 4. Reveals and Trims:
 - a. See interior elevations for locations and types.
 - b. Basis of Design: Fry Reglet Corp.: www.fryreglet.com
 - 1) Reveal Shape: DRM-25-25
 - 2) F-Reveal Shape: DRMF-625-50
 - 3) Reveal Base: DRMB-625-400
 - c. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 Product Requirements.
- F. Joint Materials: ASTM C475/C475M and as recommended by gypsum board manufacturer for project conditions.
 - 1. Paper Tape: 2 inch wide, creased paper tape for joints and corners, except as otherwise indicated.
- G. Plaster repair and wall leveling for paint surface at areas of tile removal: USG, ASTM C475 Durabond 90.

- H. Screws for Fastening of Gypsum Panel Products to Cold-Formed Steel Studs Less than 0.033 inches in Thickness and Wood Members: ASTM C1002; self-piercing tapping screws, corrosion-resistant.
- I. Screws for Fastening of Gypsum Panel Products to Steel Members from 0.033 to 0.112 inch in Thickness: ASTM C954; steel drill screws, corrosion-resistant.
- J. Nails for Attachment to Wood Members: ASTM C514.
- K. Anchorage to Substrate: Tie wire, nails, screws, and other metal supports, of type and size to suit application; to rigidly secure materials in place.
- L. Adhesive for Attachment to Wood, ASTM C557 and Metal:

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that project conditions are appropriate for work of this section to commence.

3.02 FRAMING INSTALLATION

- A. Metal Framing: Install in accordance with AISI S220 and manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Suspended Ceilings and Soffits: Space framing and furring members as indicated.
 1. Level ceiling system to a tolerance of 1/1200.
- C. Studs: Space studs at 16 inches on center or as indicated on drawings.
 - 1. Extend partition framing as indicated in Wall Legend on drawings..
 - 2. Partitions Terminating at Structure: Attach top runner to structure, maintain clearance between top of studs and structure, and connect studs to track using specified mechanical devices in accordance with manufacturer's instructions; verify free movement of top of stud connections; do not leave studs unattached to track.
- D. Openings: Reinforce openings as required for weight of doors or operable panels, using not less than double studs at jambs.
- E. Standard Wall Furring: Install at concrete walls scheduled to receive gypsum board, not more than 4 inches from floor and ceiling lines and abutting walls. Secure in place on alternate channel flanges at maximum 24 inches on center.
- F. Acoustic Furring: Install resilient channels at maximum 24 inches on center. Locate joints over framing members.
- G. Blocking: Install blocking for support of:
 - 1. Framed openings.
 - 2. Wall-mounted cabinets.
 - 3. Plumbing fixtures.
 - 4. Toilet partitions.
 - 5. Toilet accessories.
 - 6. Wall-mounted door hardware.
 - 7. Monitors
 - 8. Counters
 - 9. Lockers

3.03 BOARD INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with ASTM C840, GA-216, and manufacturer's instructions. Install to minimize butt end joints, especially in highly visible locations.
- B. Single-Layer Nonrated: Install gypsum board in most economical direction, with ends and edges occurring over firm bearing.
 - 1. Exception: Tapered edges to receive joint treatment at right angles to framing.
- C. Double-Layer, Nonrated: Use gypsum board for first layer, placed parallel to framing or furring members, with ends and edges occurring over firm bearing. Use glass mat faced gypsum board at exterior walls and at other locations as indicated. Place second layer perpendicular to framing or furring members. Offset joints of second layer from joints of first layer.
- D. Fire-Resistance-Rated Construction: Install gypsum board in strict compliance with requirements of assembly listing.

- E. Exposed Gypsum Board in Interior Wet Areas: Seal joints, cut edges, and holes with water-resistant sealant.
- F. Installation on Metal Framing: Use screws for attachment of gypsum board except face layer of nonrated double-layer assemblies, which may be installed by means of adhesive lamination.
- G. Installation on Wood Framing: For rated assemblies, comply with requirements of listing authority. For nonrated assemblies, install as follows:
 1. Single-Layer Applications: Adhesive application.

3.04 INSTALLATION OF TRIM AND ACCESSORIES

- A. Control Joints: Place control joints consistent with lines of building spaces and as follows:
 - 1. Not more than 30 feet apart on walls and ceilings over 50 feet long.
 - 2. At exterior soffits, not more than 30 feet apart in both directions.
- B. Corner Beads: Install at external corners, using longest practical lengths.
- C. Edge Trim: Install at locations where gypsum board abuts dissimilar materials.
- D. Decorative Trim: Install at locations shown on drawings and in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.05 INSTALLATION OF SOUND BARRIER WALL END CAP

- A. Measure and cut sound barrier wall end cap to proper lengths.
- B. Notch around horizontal mullions, sills, or other obstructions leaving appropriate gap for differential movement between sound barrier wall end cap and the obstruction.
- C. Apply continuous bead of acoustical sealant to unexposed side of extruded aluminum surface in contact with gypsum board edge.
- D. Place sound barrier wall end cap on vertical surface of gypsum board partition wall and loosely install fasteners in top and bottom slotted holes of wall end cap.
- E. Plumb wall end cap leaving manufacturer recommended gap spacing between interior glass surface and wall end cap. Foam gasket to be in contact with glass.
- F. Tighten top and bottom fasteners to secure end cap.
- G. Install additional fasteners at 12 inches on center, minimum.
- H. Install snap cover to conceal fasteners.
- I. Apply color matched sealant at joints of dissimilar materials.

3.06 JOINT TREATMENT

- A. Paper Faced Gypsum Board: Use paper joint tape, embed with drying type joint compound and finish with drying type joint compound.
- B. Finish gypsum board in accordance with levels defined in ASTM C840, as follows:
 - 1. Level 5: Walls and ceilings to receive semi-gloss or gloss paint finish and other areas specifically indicated.
 - 2. Level 4: Walls and ceilings to receive paint finish or wall coverings, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Level 2: In utility areas, behind cabinetry, and on backing board to receive tile finish.
 - 4. Level 1: Fire-resistance-rated wall areas above finished ceilings, whether or not accessible in the completed construction.
 - 5. Level 0: Surfaces indicated to be finished in later stage of project.
- C. Tape, fill, and sand exposed joints, edges, and corners to produce smooth surface ready to receive finishes.
 - 1. Feather coats of joint compound so that camber is maximum 1/32 inch.
 - 2. Taping, filling, and sanding are not required at surfaces behind adhesive applied ceramic tile and fixed cabinetry.
- D. Where Level 5 finish is indicated, spray apply high build drywall surfacer over entire surface after joints have been properly treated; achieve a flat and tool mark-free finish.
- E. Fill and finish joints and corners of cementitious backing board as recommended by manufacturer.

3.07 EXISTING WALL REPAIR AND FINISH

- A. Finish existing wall to be repaired at locations of wall covering removal to finish level indicated for new work.
- B. Walls with existing textured finish to be evened out and blended to create finish level indicated for new work.

3.08 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Variation of Finished Gypsum Board Surface from True Flatness: 1/8 inch in 10 feet in any direction.

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Tile for floor applications.
- B. Tile for wall applications.
- C. Cementitious backer board as tile substrate.
- D. Non-ceramic trim.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 07 9200 Joint Sealants: Sealing joints between tile work and adjacent construction and fixtures.
- B. Section 09 2116 Gypsum Board Assemblies: Tile backer board.
- C. Section 22 4000 Plumbing Fixtures: Shower receptor.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ANSI A108.1a American National Standard Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile in the Wet-Set Method, with Portland Cement Mortar; 2017.
- B. ANSI A108.1b American National Standard Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile on a Cured Portland Cement Mortar Setting Bed with Dry-Set or Latex-Portland Cement Mortar; 2017.
- C. ANSI A108.1c Contractor's Option: Installation of Ceramic Tile in the Wet-Set Method with Portland Cement Mortar or Installation of Ceramic Tile on a Cured Portland Cement Mortar Setting Bed with Dry-Set or Latex-Portland Cement Mortar; 1999 (Reaffirmed 2021).
- D. ANSI A108.2 American National Standard General Requirements: Materials, Environmental and Workmanship; 2019.
- E. ANSI A108.4 American National Standard Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile with Organic Adhesive or Water Cleanable Tile-Setting Epoxy Adhesive; 2019.
- F. ANSI A108.5 American National Standard Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile with Dry-Set Portland Cement Mortar or Latex-Portland Cement Mortar; 2021.
- G. ANSI A108.6 American National Standard Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile with Chemical Resistant, Water Cleanable Tile-Setting and -Grout Epoxy; 1999 (Reaffirmed 2019).
- H. ANSI A108.8 American National Standard Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile with Chemical Resistant Furan Resin Mortar and Grout; 1999 (Reaffirmed 2019).
- I. ANSI A108.9 American National Standard Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile with Modified Epoxy Emulsion Mortar/Grout; 1999 (Reaffirmed 2019).
- J. ANSI A108.10 American National Standard Specifications for Installation of Grout in Tilework; 2017.
- K. ANSI A108.11 American National Standard Specifications for Interior Installation of Cementitious Backer Units; 2018.
- L. ANSI A108.12 American National Standard for Installation of Ceramic Tile with EGP (Exterior Glue Plywood) Latex-Portland Cement Mortar; 1999 (Reaffirmed 2019).
- M. ANSI A108.13 American National Standard for Installation of Load Bearing, Bonded, Waterproof Membranes for Thin-Set Ceramic Tile and Dimension Stone; 2005 (Reaffirmed 2021).
- N. ANSI A108.19 American National Standard Specifications for Interior Installation of Gauged Porcelain Tiles and Gauged Porcelain Tile Panels/Slabs by the Thin-Bed Method Bonded with Modified Dry-Set Cement Mortar or Improved Modified Dry-Set Cement Mortar; 2020.
- O. ANSI A108.20 American National Standard Specifications for Exterior Installation of Gauged Porcelain Tiles and Gauged Porcelain Tile Panels/Slabs; 2020.
- P. ANSI A118.9 American National Standard Specifications for Test Methods and Specifications for Cementitious Backer Units; 2019.
- Q. TCNA (HB) Handbook for Ceramic, Glass, and Stone Tile Installation; 2022.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Preinstallation Meeting: Convene a preinstallation meeting one week before starting work of this section; require attendance by affected installers.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate tile layout, patterns, color arrangement, perimeter conditions, junctions with dissimilar materials, control and expansion joints, thresholds, ceramic accessories, and setting details.
- C. Product Verification: Samples are not required. Confirm with digital image indicating product, style, size and color as indicated on drawings or as specified herein.
- D. Installer's Qualification Statement:
 - 1. Submit documentation of National Tile Contractors Association (NTCA) or Tile Contractors' Association of America (TCAA) accreditation.
 - 2. Submit documentation of completion of apprenticeship and certification programs.
- E. Maintenance Data: Include recommended cleaning methods, cleaning materials, and stain removal methods.
- F. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
 - 1. See Section 01 6000 Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
 - 2. Extra Tile: 10 square feet of each size, color, and surface finish combination.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications:
 - 1. Company specializing in performing tile installation, with minimum of five years of documented experience.
 - a. Accredited Five-Star member of the National Tile Contractors Association (NTCA) or Trowel of Excellence member of the Tile Contractors' Association of America (TCAA).
 - 2. Installer Certification:
 - a. Ceramic Tile Education Foundation (CTEF): Certified Tile Installer (CTI).
 - b. Apprenticeship Program: Installer has achieved Journeyworker status through an apprenticeship from the International Union of Bricklayers and Allied Craftworkers (IUBAC) or a U.S. Department of Labor (DOL)-recognized program.
 - c. Advanced Certifications for Tile Installers (ACT): Certification in the installation of membranes, mortar bed (mud) floors, mortar (mud) walls, shower receptors, large format tile, gauged porcelain tile/panels/slabs, and grouts.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect adhesives from freezing or overheating in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain ambient and substrate temperature above 50 degrees F and below 100 degrees F during installation and curing of setting materials.

1.09 WARRANTY

- A. Tile Manufacturer's Warranty: Provide manufacturer's standard limited warranty.
- B. Gauged Porcelain Tile/Panels Setting Limited Warranty: Provide system 15 year warranty which states the system will maintain the bond between the gauged porcelain tile/panels for interior walls and floors and approved substrate, under normal use provided the product was properly applied as a system.
- C. Large Format Tile Setting Limited Bond System Warranty: Provide system 15 year warranty which states the system will maintain the bond between the tile and approved substrate, under normal use.
- D. Waterproofing and 1/4 inch Crack Isolation System Limited Warranty: Manufacturer of installation materials to warrant for 15 years upon completion of the complete system installation (membrane, mortar, and grout), when installed per manufacturer's installation instructions and published warranty, will:

- 1. not transfer cracks from the approved substrate through the tile or stone and will maintain the bond between the tile or stone and approved substrate, when subjected to in-plane movement of cracks up to 1/4 inch.
- 2. not transfer cracks from the approved substrate through the grout when subjected to in-plane movement of cracks up to 1/4 inch.
- 3. prevent positive side (surface) liquid water migration through the membrane to the approved substrate.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 TILE

A. See Finish Schedule on interiors drawings for tile manufacturers, products and color selections.

2.02 TRIM AND ACCESSORIES

- A. Non-Tile Trim: non-anodized aluminum, style and dimensions to suit application, for setting using tile mortar or adhesive.
 - 1. Applications:
 - a. Open edges of wall tile.
 - b. Open edges of floor tile.
 - c. Wall corners, outside and inside.
 - d. Transition between floor finishes.
 - e. Expansion and control joints, floor and wall.
 - f. Floor to wall joints.
 - g. Borders and other trim as indicated on drawings.
 - 2. Manufacturers:
 - a. Schluter-Systems: www.schluter.com/#sle.
 - b. Genesis APS International: www.genesis-aps.com/#sle.
 - c. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 Product Requirements.

2.03 SETTING MATERIALS

- A. Provide setting and grout materials from same manufacturer.
- B. All Floors:
 - 1. Manufactrer: TEC
 - a. Water Proffing Crack Isolation: TEC Hydta Flex
 - b. Setting: TEC 382 Ultimate Large Tile Morter
 - c. Grout: as indicated in Finish Material List
- C. All Walls:
 - 1. Manufacturer TEC
 - a. Setting: TEC SUper Flax
 - b. Grout: As indicated in Finish Material List

2.04 GROUTS

A. Provide setting and grout materials from same manufacturer.

2.05 MAINTENANCE MATERIALS

- A. Tile Sealant: Gunable, silicone, siliconized acrylic, or urethane sealant; moisture and mildew resistant type.
 - 1. Applications: Between tile and plumbing fixtures.
- B. Grout Sealer: Liquid-applied, moisture and stain protection for existing or new Portland cement grout.

1. Composition: Water-based colorless silicone.

- C. Tile Sealer: Stain protection for ceramic tile and natural stone tile.
- D. Grout Release: Temporary, water-soluble pre-grout coating.

2.06 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

A. Backer Board: Cementitious type complying with ANSI A118.9; high density, glass fiber reinforced, 7/16 inch thick; 2 inch wide coated glass fiber tape for joints and corners.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that subfloor surfaces are smooth and flat within the tolerances specified for that type of work and are ready to receive tile.
- B. Verify that wall surfaces are smooth and flat within the tolerances specified for that type of work, are dust-free, and are ready to receive tile.
- C. Verify that subfloor surfaces are dust free and free of substances that could impair bonding of setting materials to subfloor surfaces.
- D. Verify that required floor-mounted utilities are in correct location.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Protect surrounding work from damage.
- B. Vacuum clean surfaces and damp clean.
- C. Seal substrate surface cracks with filler. Level existing substrate surfaces to acceptable flatness tolerances.
- D. Install backer board in accordance with ANSI A108.11 and board manufacturer's instructions. Tape joints and corners, cover with skim coat of setting material to a feather edge.

3.03 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

- A. Install tile, thresholds, and stair treads and grout in accordance with applicable requirements of ANSI A108.1a through ANSI A108.20, manufacturer's instructions, and TCNA (HB) recommendations.
- B. Lay tile to pattern indicated. Do not interrupt tile pattern through openings.
 - 1. If offset pattern is required for tiles of 18 inches or larger, use an offset pattern of no greater than 1/3.
- C. Cut and fit tile to penetrations through tile, leaving sealant joint space. Form corners and bases neatly. Align floor joints.
- D. Place tile joints uniform in width, subject to variance in tolerance allowed in tile size. Make grout joints without voids, cracks, excess mortar or excess grout, or too little grout.
- E. Form internal angles square and external angles bullnosed.
- F. Install non-ceramic trim in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- G. Sound tile after setting. Replace hollow sounding units.
- H. Keep control and expansion joints free of mortar, grout, and adhesive.
- I. Prior to grouting, allow installation to completely cure; minimum of 48 hours.
- J. Grout tile joints unless otherwise indicated. Use standard grout unless otherwise indicated.
- K. At changes in plane and tile-to-tile control joints, use tile sealant instead of grout, with either bond breaker tape or backer rod as appropriate to prevent three-sided bonding.
- L. Apply sealant to junction of tile and dissimilar materials and junction of dissimilar planes.

3.04 INSTALLATION - FLOORS - THIN-SET METHODS

A. Over wood substrates, install in accordance with TCNA (HB) Method F142, with standard grout, unless otherwise indicated.

3.05 INSTALLATION - WALL TILE

A. Over cementitious backer units on studs, install in accordance with TCNA (HB) Method W244.

3.06 CLEANING

A. Clean tile and grout surfaces.

3.07 PROTECTION

A. Do not permit traffic over finished floor surface for 4 days after installation.

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Suspended metal grid ceiling system.
- B. Acoustical units.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM C635/C635M Standard Specification for Manufacture, Performance, and Testing of Metal Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panel Ceilings; 2022.
- B. ASTM E1264 Standard Classification for Acoustical Ceiling Products; 2022.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Sequence work to ensure acoustical ceilings are not installed until building is enclosed, sufficient heat is provided, dust generating activities have terminated, and overhead work is completed, tested, and approved.
- B. Do not install acoustical units until after interior wet work is dry.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on suspension system components and acoustical units.
- C. Samples: Submit two samples 10 by 10 inch in size illustrating material and finish of acoustical units.
- D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures and perimeter conditions requiring special attention.
- E. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
 - 1. See Section 01 6000 Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
 - 2. Extra Acoustical Units: Quantity equal to 5 percent of total installed.

1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain uniform temperature of minimum 60 degrees F, and maximum humidity of 40 percent prior to, during, and after acoustical unit installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Acoustic Tiles/Panels:
 - 1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc: www.armstrongceilings.com/#sle.
 - 2. CertainTeed Corporation: www.certainteed.com/#sle.
 - 3. Rockfon; ____: www.rockfon.com/#sle.
 - 4. USG Corporation: www.usg.com/ceilings/#sle.
 - 5. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 Product Requirements.
- B. Suspension Systems:
 - 1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc: www.armstrongceilings.com/#sle.
 - 2. CertainTeed Corporation: www.certainteed.com/#sle.
 - 3. Rockfon, LLC: www.rockfon.com/#sle.
 - 4. USG Corporation: www.usg.com/ceilings/#sle.
 - 5. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 Product Requirements.

2.02 ACOUSTICAL UNITS

- A. As indicated on drawings.
- B. Acoustical Units General: ASTM E1264, Class A.

2.03 SUSPENSION SYSTEM(S)

- A. Metal Suspension Systems General: Complying with ASTM C635/C635M; die cut and interlocking components, with perimeter moldings, hold down clips, stabilizer bars, clips, and splices as required.
- B. Exposed Suspension System, Type G-1: Hot-dipped galvanized steel grid with aluminum cap.

SECTION 09 5100 ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS

- 1. Structural Classification: Intermediate-duty, when tested in accordance with ASTM C635/C635M.
- 2. Profile: Tee; 15/16 inch face width.

2.04 ACCESSORIES

- A. Support Channels and Hangers: Galvanized steel; size and type to suit application, seismic requirements, and ceiling system flatness requirement specified.
- B. Hanger Wire: 12 gauge, 0.08 inch galvanized steel wire.
- C. Perimeter Moldings: Same metal and finish as grid.
- D. Acoustical Insulation: Specified in Section 07 2100.
 - 1. Thickness: 3 1/2 inch. unfaced batt insulation above ceiling.
 - 2. Size: To fit acoustical suspension system.
- E. Gypsum Board: Fire rated type; 5/8 inch thick, ends and edges square, paper faced.
- F. Touch-up Paint: Type and color to match acoustical and grid units.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.
- B. Verify that layout of hangers will not interfere with other work.

3.02 INSTALLATION - SUSPENSION SYSTEM

- A. Install suspension system in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and as supplemented in this section.
- B. Rigidly secure system, including integral mechanical and electrical components, for maximum deflection of 1:360.
- C. Lay out system to a balanced grid design with edge units no less than 50 percent of acoustical unit size.
- D. Perimeter Molding: Install at intersection of ceiling and vertical surfaces and at junctions with other interruptions.
 - 1. Use longest practical lengths.
- E. Suspension System, Non-Seismic: Hang suspension system independent of walls, columns, ducts, pipes and conduit. Where carrying members are spliced, avoid visible displacement of face plane of adjacent members.
- F. Where ducts or other equipment prevent the regular spacing of hangers, reinforce the nearest affected hangers and related carrying channels to span the extra distance.
- G. Do not support components on main runners or cross runners if weight causes total dead load to exceed deflection capability.
- H. Support fixture loads using supplementary hangers located within 6 inches of each corner, or support components independently.
- I. Do not eccentrically load system or induce rotation of runners.
- J. Form expansion joints as detailed. Form to accommodate plus or minus 1 inch movement. Maintain visual closure.
- K. Install light fixture boxes constructed of gypsum board above light fixtures in accordance with fire rated assembly requirements and light fixture ventilation requirements.

3.03 INSTALLATION - ACOUSTICAL UNITS

- A. Install acoustical units in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Fit acoustical units in place, free from damaged edges or other defects detrimental to appearance and function.
- C. Fit border trim neatly against abutting surfaces.
- D. Install acoustical units level, in uniform plane, and free from twist, warp, and dents.
- E. Cutting Acoustical Units:
 - 1. Make field cut edges of same profile as factory edges.

- 2. Double cut and field paint exposed reveal edges.
- F. Where round obstructions occur, provide preformed closures to match perimeter molding.
- G. Lay acoustical insulation for a distance of 48 inches either side of acoustical partitions as indicated.
- H. Install hold-down clips on panels within 20 ft of an exterior door.

3.04 TOLERANCES

- A. Maximum Variation from Flat and Level Surface: 1/8 inch in 10 feet.
- B. Maximum Variation from Plumb of Grid Members Caused by Eccentric Loads: 2 degrees.

3.05 SCHEDULE

A. See Room Finish Schedule on Drawings.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

1.01 POLYESTER FELT CEILING ASSEMBLIES

- A. Ceiling Assembly Type PFC-1:
 - 1. Ceiling System: Include baffles; suspension members, trim, and accessories as required to provide a complete installation.
 - a. Layout: As indicated on drawings.
 - 2. Baffles: Colortex Design Solutions Barz.
 - a. Profile: As indicated on drawings.
 - b. Lengths: As indicated on drawings.
 - c. Colors: As indicated on drawings.

1.02 CEILING SYSTEMS

- A. Performance Requirements:
 - 1. Design to support imposed loads of indicated items without eccentric loading of supports.
 - 2. Design for maximum deflection of 1/360 of span.

1.03 COMPONENTS

- A. Polyester Felt Elements: Manufacturer's standard.
 - 1. Baffles: Individual box-shaped linear elements mounted on factory-installed metal support framework.
 - a. Baffle Profile: As indicated on drawings.
 - b. Baffle Spacing: As indicated on drawings.
 - c. Attachment Method: Mounted to suspension grid above with swivel-clip brackets.
 - d. Plenum Accessibility: Exposed above grid; swivel-clip brackets are removable.
- B. Polyester Felt Material: Manufacturer's standard 100 percent integrally colored polyester with high recycled material content.
- C. Suspension Systems:

1.04 ACCESSORIES

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Wood plank flooring, adhered.
- B. Primer and adhesives.
- C. Installation acessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 03 3000 Cast-in-Place Concrete: Concrete subfloor surface.
- B. Section 03 5400 Cast Underlayment: Gypsum subfloor surface.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. MFMA (SPEC) - Guide Specifications for Maple Flooring Systems; current edition.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data for flooring.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate floor joint pattern and termination details.
- D. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate standard and special installation procedures.
- E. Samples: Submit two samples 24 by 24 inch in size illustrating floor finish, color, and sheen.
- F. Maintenance Data: Include maintenance procedures and recommended maintenance materials.
- G. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
 - 1. See Section 01 6000 Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
 - 2. Extra Flooring Material: 10 square yards matching installed flooring.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified and with at least three years of documented experience.

1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not install wood flooring until wet construction work is complete and ambient air at installation space has moisture content stabilized at maximum moisture content of 40 percent.
- B. Provide heat, light, and ventilation prior to installation.
- C. Store materials in area of installation for minimum period of 24 hours prior to installation.
- D. Maintain minimum room temperature of 65 degrees F for a period of two days prior to delivery of materials to installation space, during installation, and after installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

2.02 MATERIALS

- A. Solid Wood Plank Flooring: As indicated on drawings.
- B. Direct Glue: Type recommended by flooring manufacturer.

2.03 ACCESSORIES

- A. MDF Base: See Finish Material List on interior drawings; profile as indicated.
- B. Wood Nosings: Install wood nosing at stair landings and treads.
- C. Shoe Moulding: Install shoe moulding to conceal edges at vertical projections, walls, cabinets, etc.
 - 1. Newly installed wood shoe moulding shall be painted to match MDF base finish.
- D. Transition Strips (thresholds): See Finish Material List on interior drawings for manufacturer, type, finish, and location of each transition strip used.

- E. Floor Finish: Water borne urethane, to achieve satin sheen surface; type recommended by flooring manufacturer.
- F. Floor Stain: Provide penetrating type recommended by flooring manufacturer, if required.
- G. Flooring Primer on gypsum underlayment (Gypcrete):
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. BMI Products; Sika Primer MB: www.bmi-producs.com
 - b. Substitutions: Section 01 6000 Product Requirements.
- H. Hardwood Adhesive: Bostik Urethane Hardwood Adhesive for glue down installation.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify existing conditions before starting this work.
- B. Verify that concrete subfloor surface is smooth and flat to plus or minus 1/4 inch in 10 feet.
- C. Verify wood subfloor is properly secured, smooth and flat to plus or minus 1/4 inch in 10 feet.
- D. Verify that required utilities are in correct location.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare substrate to receive wood flooring in accordance with manufacturer's and MFMA instructions.
- B. Broom clean substrate.
- C. Install primer in accordence with manufacturers instructions.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Wood Flooring:
 - 1. Install in accordance with manufacturer's and MFMA instructions.
 - 2. Lay flooring parallel to length of room areas. Verify alignment as work progresses.
 - 3. Arrange flooring with end matched grain set flush and tight.
 - 4. Float over structurally sound subfloor, using a quality tongue & groove glue (must remain elastic when cured) applied in a continuous bead along the bottom of the grooves (both edge and end groove).
 - 5. Terminate flooring at centerline of door openings where adjacent floor finish is dissimilar; provide divider strips and transition strips in accordance with flooring manufacturer's recommendations and as indicated.
- B. Shoe Moulding and Baseboards:
 - 1. Install shoe molding and baseboard per Section 06200 Finish Carpentry and Millwork and as specified herein.
 - 2. Install wood shoe molding and baseboards tight to wall and floor.
 - 3. Fasten baseboards and shoe molding to walls only, not floors, to cover expansion space.
 - 4. Miter joints in shoe moldings and baseboard at outside corners, joints, and at ends.
 - 5. Cope joints at inside corners of shoe molding and baseboard.
 - 6. Install shoe molding and baseboards in adequate lengths to minimize joints.
 - 7. Set and fill all nail holes in shoe molding and baseboard.
 - 8. Finish (paint) shoe molding and baseboard to match surrounding wood work.
- C. Transition Strips:
 - 1. Install wood or metal transition strips only where new flooring meets a dissimilar flooring material.
 - 2. Transition strips shall be securely installed with screws or nails per manufacturer's instructions.
 - 3. Transition strips shall be in sufficient lengths to minimize joints.

3.04 CLEANING

A. Clean and polish floor surfaces in accordance with floor finish manufacturer's instructions.

3.05 PROTECTION

A. Prohibit traffic on floor finish for 48 hours after installation.

B. Place protective coverings over finished floors; do not remove coverings until Date of Substantial Completion.

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Resilient sheet flooring.
- B. Resilient tile flooring.
- C. Resilient base.
- D. Installation accessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 03 3000 Cast-in-Place Concrete: Restrictions on curing compounds for concrete slabs and floors to receive adhesive-applied resilient flooring.
- B. Section 26 0526 Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems: Grounding and bonding of static control flooring to building grounding system.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM F710 Standard Practice for Preparing Concrete Floors to Receive Resilient Flooring; 2022.
- B. ASTM F1700 Standard Specification for Solid Vinyl Floor Tile; 2020.
- C. ASTM F1859 Standard Specification for Rubber Sheet Floor Covering Without Backing; 2021a.
- D. ASTM F1913 Standard Specification for Vinyl Sheet Floor Covering Without Backing; 2019.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on specified products, describing physical and performance characteristics; including sizes, patterns and colors available; and installation instructions.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate seaming plans and floor patterns.
- D. Verification Samples: Submit two samples, 6 by 6 inch in size illustrating color and pattern for each resilient flooring product specified.
- E. Concrete Subfloor Test Report: Submit a copy of the moisture and alkalinity (pH) test reports.
- F. Certification: Prior to installation of flooring, submit written certification by flooring manufacturer and adhesive manufacturer that condition of subfloor is acceptable.
- G. Installer's Qualification Statement.
- H. Maintenance Data: Include maintenance procedures, recommended maintenance materials, and suggested schedule for cleaning, stripping, and re-waxing.
- I. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
 - 1. See Section 01 6000 Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
 - 2. Extra Flooring Material: 10 square feet of each type and color.
 - 3. Extra Wall Base: 25 linear feet of each type and color.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in installing specified flooring with minimum three years documented experience.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Maintain temperature in storage area between 55 degrees F and 90 degrees F.
- B. Protect roll materials from damage by storing on end.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Store materials for not less than 48 hours prior to installation in area of installation at a temperature of 70 degrees F to achieve temperature stability. Thereafter, maintain conditions above 55 degrees F.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SHEET FLOORING

- A. Vinyl Sheet Flooring: Homogeneous without backing, with color and pattern throughout full thickness.
 - 1. Manufacturer: As indicated on drawings.
 - 2. Minimum Requirements: Comply with ASTM F1913.
 - 3. Thickness: 0.080 inch nominal.
- B. Rubber Sheet Flooring: 100 percent rubber composition, color and pattern through total thickness.
 - 1. Manufacturer: As indicated on drawings.
 - 2. Minimum Requirements: Comply with ASTM F1859, Type 1, without backing.
 - 3. Thickness: 0.125 inch minimum.

2.02 TILE FLOORING

- A. Vinyl Tile Type _____: Solid vinyl with color and pattern throughout thickness.
 - 1. Manufacturer: As indicated on drawings.
 - 2. Minimum Requirements: Comply with ASTM F1700, of Class corresponding to type specified.
 - 3. Plank Tile Size: 4 by 36 inch.
 - 4. Total Thickness: 0.125 inch.
 - 5. Color: As indicated on drawings.

2.03 RESILIENT BASE

- A. Resilient Base: ASTM F1861, Type TS rubber, vulcanized thermoset; Style B, Cove.
 - 1. Manufacturer: As indicated on drawings.
 - 2. Length: Roll.
 - 3. Color: As indicated on drawings.
 - 4. Accessories: Premolded external corners, internal corners, and end stops.

2.04 ACCESSORIES

- A. Subfloor Filler: White premix latex; type recommended by adhesive material manufacturer.
- B. Seam Sealer: Waterproof; types recommended by flooring manufacturer.
- C. Adhesive for Vinyl Flooring:
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. H.B. Fuller Construction Products, Inc; TEC Trowel Fast Vinyl Flooring Adhesive: www.tecspecialty.com/#sle.
 - b. Stauf USA, LLC; D737 High-Tack: www.staufusa.com/#sle.
 - c. Substitutions: Section 01 6000 Product Requirements.
- D. Moldings, Transition and Edge Strips: same material and manufacturer as resilient base.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that surfaces are flat to tolerances acceptable to flooring manufacturer, free of cracks that might telegraph through flooring, clean, dry, and free of curing compounds, surface hardeners, and other chemicals that might interfere with bonding of flooring to substrate.
- B. Cementitious Subfloor Surfaces: Verify that substrates are ready for resilient flooring installation by testing for moisture and alkalinity (pH).
 - 1. Test as Follows:
 - a. Alkalinity (pH): ASTM F710.
 - 2. Obtain instructions if test results are not within limits recommended by resilient flooring manufacturer and adhesive materials manufacturer.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Install primer in accordence with manufacturers instructions.
- B. Remove subfloor ridges and bumps. Fill minor low spots, cracks, joints, holes, and other defects with subfloor filler to achieve smooth, flat, hard surface.

- C. Prohibit traffic until filler is fully cured.
- D. Clean substrate.

3.03 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

- A. Starting installation constitutes acceptance of subfloor conditions.
- B. Install in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Adhesive-Applied Installation:
 - 1. Place copper grounding strip in conductive adhesive and apply additional adhesive to top side of strip before installing static control flooring. Allow strip to extend beyond flooring in accordance with static control flooring manufacturer's instructions. Refer to Section 26 0526 for grounding and bonding to building grounding system.
 - 2. Fit joints and butt seams tightly.
 - 3. Set flooring in place, press with heavy roller to attain full adhesion.
- D. Where type of floor finish, pattern, or color are different on opposite sides of door, terminate flooring under centerline of door.
- E. Install edge strips at unprotected or exposed edges, where flooring terminates, and where indicated.
 - 1. Resilient Strips: Attach to substrate using adhesive.
- F. Scribe flooring to walls, columns, cabinets, floor outlets, and other appurtenances to produce tight joints.
- G. Install flooring in recessed floor access covers, maintaining floor pattern.

3.04 INSTALLATION - SHEET FLOORING

- A. Lay flooring with joints and seams parallel to longer room dimensions, to produce minimum number of seams. Lay out seams to avoid widths less than 1/3 of roll width; match patterns at seams.
- B. Seams are prohibited in bathrooms, kitchens, toilet rooms, and custodial closets.
- C. Seal seams by heat welding where indicated.

3.05 INSTALLATION - TILE FLOORING

- A. Mix tile from container to ensure shade variations are consistent when tile is placed, unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's installation instructions.
- B. Lay flooring with joints and seams parallel to building lines to produce symmetrical pattern.
- C. Install plank tile with a random offset of at least 6 inches from adjacent rows.

3.06 INSTALLATION - RESILIENT BASE

- A. Fit joints tightly and make vertical. Maintain minimum dimension of 18 inches between joints.
- B. Miter internal corners. At external corners, use premolded units. At exposed ends, use premolded units.
- C. Install base on solid backing. Bond tightly to wall and floor surfaces.
- D. Scribe and fit to door frames and other interruptions.

3.07 CLEANING

- A. Remove excess adhesive from floor, base, and wall surfaces without damage.
- B. Clean in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

3.08 PROTECTION

A. Prohibit traffic on resilient flooring for 48 hours after installation.

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Carpet tile, fully adhered.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 03 3000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Restrictions on curing compounds for concrete slabs and floors to receive adhesive-applied flooring.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM F710 Standard Practice for Preparing Concrete Floors to Receive Resilient Flooring; 2022.
- B. CRI (GLP) Green Label Plus Testing Program Certified Products; Current Edition.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on specified products, describing physical and performance characteristics; sizes, patterns, colors available, and method of installation.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate layout of joints.
- D. Samples: Submit two carpet tiles illustrating color and pattern design for each carpet color selected.
- E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures.
- F. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include maintenance procedures, recommended maintenance materials, and suggested schedule for cleaning.
- G. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
 - 1. See Section 01 6000 Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
 - 2. Extra Carpet Tiles: Quantity equal to 5 percent of total installed of each color and pattern installed.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in installing carpet tile with minimum three years documented experience.

1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Store materials in area of installation for minimum period of 24 hours prior to installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. See Finish Schedule on interiors drawings for tile carpet manufacturers, products and color selections.

2.02 ACCESSORIES

- A. Subfloor Filler: White premix latex; type recommended by flooring material manufacturer.
- B. Edge Strips: Embossed aluminum, _____ color.
- C. Adhesives:
 - 1. Compatible with materials being adhered; maximum VOC content of 50 g/L; CRI (GLP) certified; in lieu of labeled product, independent test report showing compliance is acceptable.
- D. Carpet Tile Adhesive: Recommended by carpet tile manufacturer; releasable type.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that subfloor surfaces are smooth and flat within tolerances specified for that type of work and are ready to receive carpet tile.
- B. Verify that subfloor surfaces are dust-free and free of substances that could impair bonding of adhesive materials to subfloor surfaces.

- C. Cementitious Subfloor Surfaces: Verify that substrates are ready for flooring installation by testing for moisture and alkalinity (pH).
 - 1. Test as Follows:
 - a. Alkalinity (pH): ASTM F710.
 - 2. Obtain instructions if test results are not within limits recommended by flooring material manufacturer and adhesive materials manufacturer.
- D. Verify that required floor-mounted utilities are in correct location.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Remove subfloor ridges and bumps. Fill minor or local low spots, cracks, joints, holes, and other defects with subfloor filler.
- B. Vacuum clean substrate.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Starting installation constitutes acceptance of subfloor conditions.
- B. Install carpet tile in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Blend carpet from different cartons to ensure minimal variation in color match.
- D. Cut carpet tile clean. Fit carpet tight to intersection with vertical surfaces without gaps.
- E. Lay carpet tile in square pattern, with pile direction parallel to next unit, set parallel to building lines.
- F. Trim carpet tile neatly at walls and around interruptions.
- G. Complete installation of edge strips, concealing exposed edges.

3.04 CLEANING

- A. Remove excess adhesive without damage, from floor, base, and wall surfaces.
- B. Clean and vacuum carpet surfaces.

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Moss Walls

1.02 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance of Administrative Requirements
- B. Product Data:
 - 1. Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used.
 - 2. Manufacturer certifications.
 - 3. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
 - 4. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
 - 5. Typical installation methods.
- C. Verification Samples: A sample box is delivered with all green reindeer moss (medium, lime, forest, light, and nature green) and Pole moss, Pillow moss, and Flat Moss samples that are labeled. The sample box is intended to help the Architect or Designer choose the appropriate moss types for their project.
- D. Shop Drawings: Include details of materials, construction and finish. Include relationship with adjacent construction.
 - 1. Wall design calculations, including drawings are to be stamped by a registered Professional Engineer or Architect licensed in the state of the project.
- E. Sustainable Compliance: All information pertaining to categories, points and documentation.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section with a minimum five years documented experience.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing Work of this section with minimum two years documented experience with projects of similar scope and complexity.
- C. Source Limitations: Provide each type of product from a single manufacturing source to ensure uniformity.
- D. Render: Construct a render with actual materials in sufficient time for Architect's review and to not delay construction progress. Locate render as acceptable to the Architect and provide temporary foundations and support.
 - 1. Intent of render if to demonstrate quality of workmanship and visual appearance.
 - 2. If render is not acceptable, rebuild render until satisfactory results are achieved.
 - 3. Retain render during construction as a standard for comparison with completed work.
 - 4. Do not alter or remove render until work is completed or removal is authorized.

1.04 PRE-INSTALLATION CONFERENCE

A. Convene a conference approximately two weeks before scheduled commencement of the Work. Attendees shall include Architect, Contractor and trades involved. Agenda shall include schedule, responsibilities, critical path items and approvals.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Contractor shall check the materials upon delivery to assure proper materials have been received.
- B. Store and handle in strict compliance with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations.
- C. Protect from damage due to weather, excessive temperature, and construction operations.1. Damaged materials shall not be used in the project.
- D. Exposed edges of modules are to be free of defects, and other imperfections and additional materials are to be free of defects.

1.06 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Maintain environmental conditions (temperature, humidity, and ventilation) within limits recommended by the manufacturer for optimum results. Do not install products under environmental conditions outside manufacturer's recommended limits.

B. Do not allow humidity to drop below 35% in the room where the moss wall is installed.

1.07 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's standard limited warranty unless indicated otherwise.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Acceptable Manufacturer: Green Oasis LLC.
- B. Substitution: Not permitted.
- C. Requests for substitutions will be considered in accordance with Product Requirements.

2.02 MOSS WALLS

- A. Performance and Design Requirements:
 - 1. Blended Media as Preserved Moss
 - 2. Included in the Work: Following the drawings.
 - a. Wall Preparation.
 - b. If installed in a pocket or if Moss Wall needs to be flush with an edge leave a ½ inch space between edge of moss wall substrate and wall edge.
 - c. Sign components; optional, a Baltic Birch substrate is used if there is a sign component.
 - d. Approved Frames if requested.
 - e. Backlighting if requested.
 - 3. Moss Wall Systems: Designed to be installed and not moved.
 - a. Reinforcement Design:
 - 1) Attached to a plywood or acoustical felt substrate with glue.
 - 2) There is to be no need for additional connection means of attachment.
 - Basis of Design: Moss Walls as manufactured by Green Oasis LLC. Real moss undergoes a preservation process that allows them to keep their natural texture and be dyed.
 - Moss Wall: Substrate: 4ft x 8ft x 3/8in. Moss is attached to substrate. Substrate sections are assembled at installation site if project is larger than 4 feet wide.
 - (b) Weight:
 - (1) Reindeer moss with felt substrate is 1.4 lbs / sqft.
 - (2) Pole Moss with felt substrate is 0.8 lbs / sqft.
 - (3) Flat Moss with felt substrate is 0.6 lbs / sqft.
 - (4) Pillow Moss with felt substrate is 1.2 lbs / sqft.
 - (c) UV Stabilization: 7 years minimum
 - (d) Type of Moss:
 - (1) Medium Green Reindeer Moss
 - (2) Lime Green Reindeer Moss
 - (3) Forest Green Reindeer Moss
 - (4) Light Green Reindeer Moss
 - (5) Nature Green Reindeer Moss
 - (6) Nature Green Pole Moss
 - (7) Light Green Pole Moss
 - (8) Pillow Moss
 - (9) Flat Moss
 - (e) Frame Type:
 - (1) Matte Black

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Do not begin installation until substrates have been properly aligned and prepared.
- B. If substrate wall preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect in writing of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Clean surfaces thoroughly prior to installation.
- B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the projects conditions.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with Green Oasis LLC instructions, approved submittals, and proper relationship with adjacent construction.
- B. Failure to comply can cause installation issues which can result in additional charges for additional airfare, lodging, and time.
- C. Consideration for the placement of the 4 feet wide sections should be taken.
- D. If not specified by the Architect, consideration should also be given at this point to the placement of the supplemental track lighting.
- E. Address and details of where Green Oasis should ship the Moss Wall.
- F. Consideration of an electrical outlet available if Moss Wall includes a backlit sign.
- G. Installation of the Moss Wall should be scheduled for after painting is finished. (Dusty conditions are harmful to the plants and are time-consuming and expensive to clean if the Moss Wall is installed too early. If cleaning is required after installation due to this then an additional charge may be applied)
- H. Coordinate shipment of the Moss Wall with a minimum of three weeks in advance of the actual installation. A climate controlled storage area of this crate is required. The installation crew is based out of San Antonio TX, we ask for a 2 week warning to coordinate deployment. Be sure to read the pre-deployment checklist before scheduling deployment. Failure to do so will result in extra travel charges, including airfare and lodging if needed.
- I. If the Moss Wall System is to be installed in an alcove or recess, field measurements should be confirmed back to Green Oasis. Final measurements should be taken when the final wall covering is installed or in the case of paint/wallpaper when the drywall is installed.
- J. The Green Oasis team is committed to doing all we can to assist in ensuring a successful project.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Field Inspection:
- B. Green Oasis Services:

3.05 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean product in accordance with Green Oasis recommendations.
- B. Green Oasis will touch-up, repair or replace damaged products before Substantial Completion.

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Sound-absorbing panels.
- B. Mounting accessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 09 5100 - Acoustical Ceilings: Ceiling suspension system.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Manufacturer's printed data sheets for products specified.
- C. Shop Drawings: Fabrication and installation details, panel layout, fabric orientation, and wood grain orientation.
- D. Product Verification: Samples are not required. Confirm with digital image indicating product, style, size and color as indicated on drawings or as specified herein.
- E. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
 - 1. See Section 01 6000 Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
 - 2. Extra Panels: Quantity equal to 5 percent of total installed, but not less than one of each type.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products of the type specified in this section, with at least three years of documented experience.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect acoustical units from moisture during shipment, storage, and handling. Deliver in factory-wrapped bundles; do not open bundles until units are needed for installation.
- B. Store units flat, in dry, well-ventilated space; do not stand on end.
- C. Protect edges from damage.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PLASTIC SOUND-ABSORBING UNITS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. As indicated in drawings.
- B. Thermoformed Polyester Acoustical Panels for Walls and Ceilings:

2.02 ACCESSORIES

- A. Cable Suspansion System: Manufacturer's standard accessories for mounting conditions and spans indicated.
- B. Panel Adhesive: Acceptable to acoustical panel manufacturer for application as indicated.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates for conditions detrimental to installation of acoustical units. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install acoustical units in locations as indicated, following manufacturer's installation instructions.
- B. Install mounting accessories and supports in accordance with shop drawings.
- C. Align panels accurately, with edges plumb and top edges level. Scribe to fit accurately at adjoining work and penetrations.
- D. Install acoustical units to construction tolerances of plus or minus 1/16 inch for the following:
 1. Plumb and level.

- 2. Flatness.
- 3. Width of joints.

3.03 CLEANING

A. Clean sound-absorptive panels upon completion of installation from dust and other foreign materials, following manufacturer's instructions.

3.04 PROTECTION

- A. Provide protection of installed acoustical panels until Date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Replace panels that cannot be cleaned and repaired to satisfaction of the Architect.

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Surface preparation.
- B. Field application of paints.
- C. Scope: Finish interior surfaces exposed to view, unless fully factory-finished and unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Mechanical and Electrical:
 - a. In finished areas, paint insulated and exposed pipes, conduit, boxes, insulated and exposed ducts, hangers, brackets, collars and supports, mechanical equipment, and electrical equipment, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Do Not Paint or Finish the Following Items:
 - 1. Items factory-finished unless otherwise indicated; materials and products having factory-applied primers are not considered factory finished.
 - 2. Items indicated to receive other finishes.
 - 3. Items indicated to remain unfinished.
 - 4. Fire rating labels, equipment serial number and capacity labels, bar code labels, and operating parts of equipment.
 - 5. Stainless steel, anodized aluminum, bronze, terne-coated stainless steel, and lead items.
 - 6. Marble, granite, slate, and other natural stones.
 - 7. Floors, unless specifically indicated.
 - 8. Ceramic and other tiles.
 - 9. Brick, architectural concrete, cast stone, integrally colored plaster, and stucco.
 - 10. Glass.
 - 11. Concealed pipes, ducts, and conduits.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. 40 CFR 59, Subpart D National Volatile Organic Compound Emission Standards for Architectural Coatings; U.S. Environmental Protection Agency; current edition.
- B. ASTM D4442 Standard Test Methods for Direct Moisture Content Measurement of Wood and Wood-Based Materials; 2020.
- C. MPI (APSM) Master Painters Institute Architectural Painting Specification Manual; Current Edition.
- D. SSPC-SP 1 Solvent Cleaning; 2015, with Editorial Revision (2016).
- E. SSPC-SP 6 Commercial Blast Cleaning; 2007.
- F. SSPC-SP 13 Surface Preparation of Concrete; 2018.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide complete list of products to be used, with the following information for each:
 - 1. Manufacturer's name, product name and/or catalog number, and general product category (e.g., "alkyd enamel").
 - 2. Cross-reference to specified paint system(s) product is to be used in; include description of each system.
- C. Samples: Submit three paper "draw down" samples, 8-1/2 by 11 inches in size, illustrating range of colors available for each finishing product specified.
 - 1. Where sheen is specified, submit samples in only that sheen.
 - 2. Where sheen is not specified, discuss sheen options with Architect before preparing samples, to eliminate sheens not required.
- D. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate special surface preparation procedures.
- E. Maintenance Data: Submit coating maintenance manual including finish schedule showing where each product/color/finish was used, product technical data sheets, material safety data sheets (MSDS), care and cleaning instructions, touch-up procedures, repair of painted and finished surfaces, and color samples of each color and finish used.

- F. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
 - 1. See Section 01 6000 Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
 - 2. Extra Paint and Finish Materials: 1 gallon of each color; from the same product run, store where directed.
 - 3. Label each container with color in addition to the manufacturer's label.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Applicator Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the type of work specified with minimum 5 years experience and approved by manufacturer.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver products to site in sealed and labeled containers; inspect to verify acceptability.
- B. Container Label: Include manufacturer's name, type of paint, brand name, lot number, brand code, coverage, surface preparation, drying time, cleanup requirements, color designation, and instructions for mixing and reducing.
- C. Paint Materials: Store at minimum ambient temperature of 45 degrees F and a maximum of 90 degrees F, in ventilated area, and as required by manufacturer's instructions.

1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not apply materials when surface and ambient temperatures are outside the temperature ranges required by the paint product manufacturer.
- B. Follow manufacturer's recommended procedures for producing best results, including testing of substrates, moisture in substrates, and humidity and temperature limitations.
- C. Do not apply materials when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent, at temperatures less than 5 degrees F above the dew point, or to damp or wet surfaces.
- D. Minimum Application Temperatures for Paints: 50 degrees F for interiors unless required otherwise by manufacturer's instructions.
- E. Provide lighting level of 80 ft candles measured mid-height at substrate surface.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Provide paints and finishes from the same manufacturer to the greatest extent possible.
 - 1. If a single manufacturer cannot provide specified products; minor exceptions will be permitted provided approval by Architect is obtained using the specified procedures for substitutions.
- B. Paints:
 - 1. Behr Process Corporation: www.behr.com/#sle.
 - 2. PPG Paints: www.ppgpaints.com/#sle.
 - 3. Sherwin-Williams Company: www.sherwin-williams.com/#sle.
 - 4. Benjamin Moore: www,benjaminmoore.com.
- C. Primer Sealers: Same manufacturer as top coats.
- D. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 Product Requirements.

2.02 PAINTS AND FINISHES - GENERAL

- A. Paints and Finishes: Ready-mixed, unless intended to be a field-catalyzed paint.
 - 1. Provide paints and finishes of a soft paste consistency, capable of being readily and uniformly dispersed to a homogeneous coating, with good flow and brushing properties, and capable of drying or curing free of streaks or sags.
 - 2. Provide materials that are compatible with one another and the substrates indicated under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
 - 3. Supply each paint material in quantity required to complete entire project's work from a single production run.
 - 4. Do not reduce, thin, or dilute paint or finishes or add materials unless such procedure is specifically described in manufacturer's product instructions.
- B. Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content:

- 1. Provide paints and finishes that comply with the most stringent requirements specified in the following:
 - a. 40 CFR 59, Subpart D--National Volatile Organic Compound Emission Standards for Architectural Coatings.
- 2. Determination of VOC Content: Testing and calculation in accordance with 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24), exclusive of colorants added to a tint base and water added at project site; or other method acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Sheens: Provide the sheens specified; where sheen is not specified, sheen will be selected later by Architect from the manufacturer's full line.
- D. Colors: As indicated on drawings.
 - 1. In finished areas, finish pipes, ducts, conduit, and equipment the same color as the wall/ceiling under which they are mounted.

2.03 PAINT SYSTEMS - INTERIOR

- A. Paint I-OP Interior Surfaces to be Painted, Unless Otherwise Indicated.
 - 1. Two top coats and one coat primer.
 - 2. I-OP-C Top Coat(s): Conventional Interior Latex.
 - a. Application: Used for gypsum board, concrete, concrete masonry units, brick, plaster, and shop primed steel.
 - b. Products:
 - 1) PPG Paints Speedhide Zero Interior Latex, 6-4110XI Series, Flat.
 - 2) PPG Paints Speedhide Zero Interior Latex, 6-4310XI Series, Eggshell.
 - 3) Sherwin-Williams ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex, Flat.
 - 4) Sherwin-Williams ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex, Eg-Shel.
 - 5) Substitutions: Section 01 6000 Product Requirements.
 - 3. Top Coat Sheen:
 - a. Flat: Use this sheen for ceilings and other overhead surfaces.
 - b. Eggshell: Use this sheen at all locations.
- B. Paint I-OP-MD-DT Medium Duty Door/Trim: For surfaces subject to frequent contact by occupants, including metals and wood:
 - 1. Medium duty applications include doors, door frames, railings, handrails, guardrails, and balustrades.
 - 2. Two top coats and one coat primer.
 - Top Coat(s): Interior Light Industrial Coating, Water Based.
 - a. Application: Doors only. Do not use on handrails.
 - b. Products:

3.

- 1) PPG Paints Pitt-Tech Plus WB DTM Industrial Enamel. 4216 HP Series, Semi-Gloss.
- 2) Sherwin-Williams Pro Industrial Acrylic Coating, Semi-Gloss.
- 3) Substitutions: Section 01 6000 Product Requirements.
- C. Paint I-OP-MD-WC Medium Duty Overhead: Including gypsum board, concrete, concrete masonry units, uncoated steel, shop primed steel, galvanized steel, and aluminum.
 - 1. Two top coats and one coat primer.
 - 2. Top Coat(s): Interior Latex.
 - a. Application: All areas unless noted otherwise.
 - b. Products:
 - 1) PPG Paints Speedhide Zero Interior Latex, 6-4110XI Series, Flat.
 - 2) Sherwin-Williams ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex, Flat. (MPI #143)
 - 3) Substitutions: Section 01 6000 Product Requirements.
- D. Paint I-OP-DF Dry Fall: Metals; exposed structure and overhead-mounted services, including shop primed steel deck, structural steel, metal fabrications, galvanized ducts, galvanized conduit, and galvanized piping.
 - 1. Shop primer by others.
 - 2. One top coat.
 - 3. Top Coat: Latex Dry Fall.
 - a. Products:

- 1) PPG Paints Speedhide Super Tech Water Based Interior Dry-Fog Latex, 6-725XI Series, Flat.
- 2) Sherwin-Williams Waterborne Acrylic Dryfall, Flat.
- 3) Substitutions: Section 01 6000 Product Requirements.

2.04 PRIMERS

3.

5.

- A. Primers: Provide the following unless other primer is required or recommended by manufacturer of top coats.
 - 1. Alkali Resistant Water Based Primer.
 - a. Application: Above grade concrete, masonry, stucco and plaster.
 - b. Products:
 - 1) PPG Paints Perma-Crete Interior/Exterior Alkali Resistant Primer, 4-603XI.
 - 2) Sherwin-Williams Loxon Concrete and Masonry Primer Sealer, LX02W50.
 - 3) Substitutions: Section 01 6000 Product Requirements.
 - 2. Interior Primer Sealer.
 - a. Application: Gypsum board and plaster.
 - b. Products:
 - 1) PPG Paints Speedhide Zero Interior Latex Sealer, 6-4900XI.
 - 2) Sherwin-Williams ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex Primer.
 - 3) Substitutions: Section 01 6000 Product Requirements.
 - Interior/Exterior Latex Block Filler.
 - a. Application: Concrete Masonry Units.
 - b. Products:
 - 1) PPG Paints Speedhide Masonry Hi Fill Latex Block Filler, 6-15XI.
 - 2) Sherwin-Williams ConFlex Block Filler.
 - 3) Sherwin-Williams PrepRite Interior/Exterior Block Filler.
 - 4) Substitutions: Section 01 6000 Product Requirements.
 - 4. Interior Rust-Inhibitive Water Based Primer.
 - a. Application: Metal (steel, galvanized and aluminum).
 - b. Products:
 - 1) PPG Paints Pitt-Tech Plus Interior/Exterior DTM Waterborne Acrylic Primer/Finish, 4020 PF Series.
 - 2) Sherwin-Williams Pro Industrial Pro Cryl Universal Acrylic Primer.
 - 3) Substitutions: Section 01 6000 Product Requirements.
 - Latex Primer for Interior Wood.
 - a. Application: Wood.
 - b. Products:
 - 1) PPG Paints Seal Grip Interior/Exterior Acrylic Universal Primer/Sealer, 17-921XI Series.
 - 2) Sherwin-Williams Premium Wall and Wood Primer.
 - 3) Substitutions: Section 01 6000 Product Requirements.
 - 6. Bonding Primer, Water Based.
 - a. Application: Used on glossy surfaces such as plastics, fiberglass, laminates, cured alkyd finishes, glass and tile.
 - b. Products:
 - 1) PPG Paints Seal Grip Interior/Exterior Acrylic Universal Primer/Sealer, 17-921XI Series.
 - 2) Sherwin-Williams Extreme Bond Primer.
 - 3) Substitutions: Section 01 6000 Product Requirements.

2.05 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

- A. Accessory Materials: Provide primers, sealers, cleaning agents, cleaning cloths, sanding materials, and clean-up materials as required for final completion of painted surfaces.
- B. Patching Material: Latex filler.
- C. Fastener Head Cover Material: Latex filler.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Do not begin application of paints and finishes until substrates have been adequately prepared.
- B. Verify that surfaces are ready to receive work as instructed by the product manufacturer.
- C. Examine surfaces scheduled to be finished prior to commencement of work. Report any condition that may potentially affect proper application.
- D. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.
- E. Test shop-applied primer for compatibility with subsequent cover materials.
- F. Measure moisture content of surfaces using an electronic moisture meter. Do not apply finishes unless moisture content of surfaces is below the following maximums:
 - 1. Gypsum Wallboard: 12 percent.
 - 2. Masonry, Concrete, and Concrete Masonry Units: 12 percent.
 - 3. Interior Wood: 15 percent, measured in accordance with ASTM D4442.
 - 4. Concrete Floors and Traffic Surfaces: 8 percent.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Clean surfaces thoroughly and correct defects prior to application.
- B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.
- C. Remove or mask surface appurtenances, including electrical plates, hardware, light fixture trim, escutcheons, and fittings, prior to preparing surfaces or finishing.
- D. Seal surfaces that might cause bleed through or staining of topcoat.
- E. Concrete:
 - Prepare surface as recommended by top coat manufacturer and according to SSPC-SP 13.
- F. Masonry:
 - 1. Remove efflorescence and chalk. Do not coat surfaces if moisture content, alkalinity of surfaces, or if alkalinity of mortar joints exceed that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions. Allow to dry.
 - 2. Prepare surface as recommended by top coat manufacturer.
- G. Concrete Floors and Traffic Surfaces: Remove contamination, acid etch and rinse floors with clear water. Verify required acid-alkali balance is achieved. Allow to dry.
- H. Gypsum Board: Fill minor defects with filler compound. Spot prime defects after repair.
- I. Aluminum: Remove surface contamination and oils and wash with solvent according to SSPC-SP 1.
- J. Galvanized Surfaces:
 - 1. Remove surface contamination and oils and wash with solvent according to SSPC-SP 1.
- K. Ferrous Metal:
 - 1. Solvent clean according to SSPC-SP 1.
 - Shop-Primed Surfaces: Sand and scrape to remove loose primer and rust. Feather edges to make touch-up patches inconspicuous. Clean surfaces with solvent. Prime bare steel surfaces. Re-prime entire shop-primed item.
 - Remove rust, loose mill scale, and other foreign substances using using methods recommended in writing by paint manufacturer and blast cleaning according to SSPC-SP 6 "Commercial Blast Cleaning". Protect from corrosion until coated.
- L. Wood Surfaces to Receive Opaque Finish: Wipe off dust and grit prior to priming. Seal knots, pitch streaks, and sappy sections with sealer. Fill nail holes and cracks after primer has dried; sand between coats. Back prime concealed surfaces before installation.
- M. Wood Doors to be Field-Finished: Seal wood door top and bottom edge surfaces with tinted primer.
- N. Metal Doors to be Painted: Prime metal door top and bottom edge surfaces.

3.03 APPLICATION

- A. Remove unfinished louvers, grilles, covers, and access panels on mechanical and electrical components and paint separately.
- B. Apply products in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Do not apply finishes to surfaces that are not dry. Allow applied coats to dry before next coat is applied.
- D. Apply each coat to uniform appearance in thicknesses specified by manufacturer.
- E. Sand wood and metal surfaces lightly between coats to achieve required finish.
- F. Vacuum clean surfaces of loose particles. Use tack cloth to remove dust and particles just prior to applying next coat.
- G. Reinstall electrical cover plates, hardware, light fixture trim, escutcheons, and fittings removed prior to finishing.

3.04 CLEANING

A. Collect waste material that could constitute a fire hazard, place in closed metal containers, and remove daily from site.

3.05 PROTECTION

- A. Protect finishes until completion of project.
- B. Touch-up damaged finishes after Substantial Completion.

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Porcelain enamel steel markerboards.
- B. Tackboards.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 06 1000 Rough Carpentry: Blocking and supports.
- B. Section 09 2116 Gypsum Board Assemblies: Concealed supports in metal stud walls.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ANSI A135.4 - Basic Hardboard; 2012 (Reaffirmed 2020).

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's data on porcelain enamel steel markerboard, tackboard, tackboard surface covering, and trim.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate wall elevations, dimensions, joint locations, special anchor details.
- D. Samples: Color charts for selection of color and texture of porcelain enamel steel markerboard, tackboard, tackboard surface covering, and trim.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

1.06 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 7800 Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Provide five year warranty for markerboard to include warranty against discoloration due to cleaning, crazing or cracking, and staining.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 VISUAL DISPLAY UNITS

- A. Porcelain Enamel Steel Markerboards:
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. ASI Visual Display Products: www.asi-visualdisplayproducts.com/#sle.
 - b. Claridge Products and Equipment, Inc; ____: www.claridgeproducts.com/#sle.
 - c. Cig Jan Products; www.cigjan.com.
 - d. Polyvision Corporation: www.polyvision.com/#sle.
 - e. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 Product Requirements.
 - 2. Color: White.
 - 3. Size: As indicated on drawings.
 - 4. Frame: Extruded aluminum, with concealed fasteners.
 - a. Bases of Design: Cig Jan Products, Series C
 - 5. Frame Profile: Square
 - 6. Frame Finish: Anodized, natural.
 - 7. Accessories: Provide and marker tray.
 - 8. Products:

2.02 MATERIALS

A. Hardboard for Cores: ANSI A135.4, Class 1 - Tempered, S2S (smooth two sides).

2.03 ACCESSORIES

- A. Temporary Protective Cover: Sheet polyethylene, 8 mil thick.
- B. Mounting Brackets: Concealed.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.

B. Verify that internal wall blocking is ready to receive work and positioning dimensions are as indicated on shop drawings.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install boards in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Secure units level and plumb.
- C. Butt Joints: Install with tight hairline joints.

3.03 CLEANING

- A. Clean board surfaces in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Cover with protective cover, taped to frame.
- C. Remove temporary protective cover at Date of Substantial Completion.

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Room and door signs.
- B. Interior directional and informational signs.
- C. Emergency evacuation maps.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. 36 CFR 1191 Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities; Architectural Barriers Act (ABA) Accessibility Guidelines; current edition.
- B. ADA Standards Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Standards for Accessible Design; 2010.
- C. ICC A117.1 Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities; 2017.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Manufacturer's printed product literature for each type of sign, indicating sign styles, font, foreground and background colors, locations, overall dimensions of each sign.
- C. Signage Schedule: Provide information sufficient to completely define each sign for fabrication, including room number, room name, other text to be applied, sign and letter sizes, fonts, and colors.
 - 1. When room numbers to appear on signs differ from those on drawings, include the drawing room number on schedule.
 - 2. Submit for approval by Owner through Architect prior to fabrication.
- D. Samples: Submit two samples of each type of sign, of size similar to that required for project, illustrating sign style, font, and method of attachment.
- E. Verification Samples: Submit samples showing colors specified.
- F. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Include installation templates and attachment devices.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Supplier: Obtain all products in this section from a single supplier.
- B. Regulatory Requirements: Products shall meet requirements of the Americans With Disabilities Act Accessibility Guidelines (ADAAG) and local amendments and modifications.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Package signs as required to prevent damage before installation.
- B. Package room and door signs in sequential order of installation, labeled by floor.
- C. Store tape adhesive at normal room temperature.

1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not install tape adhesive when ambient temperature is lower than recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Maintain this minimum temperature during and after installation of signs.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Signs:
 - 1. Basis of Design: Signs of Our Times; Sign Style Basics: www.signsofourtimes.com
 - 2. Inpro: www.inprocorp.com/#sle.
 - 3. Seton Identification Products: www.seton.com/aec/#sle.
 - 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 Product Requirements.

2.02 SIGNAGE APPLICATIONS

A. Accessibility Compliance: Signs are required to comply with ADA Standards and ICC A117.1 and applicable building codes, unless otherwise indicated; in the event of conflicting requirements, comply with the most comprehensive and specific requirements.

- B. Room and Door Signs: Provide a sign for every doorway, whether it has a door or not, not including corridors, lobbies, and similar open areas.
 - 1. Sign Type: Flat signs with injection molded panel media as specified.
 - 2. Provide "tactile" signage, with letters raised minimum 1/32 inch and Grade II braille.
 - 3. Character Height: 1 inch.
 - 4. Service Rooms: Identify with room names and numbers to be determined later, not those indicated on drawings.
 - 5. Rest Rooms: Identify with pictograms, the names "MEN" and "WOMEN", and braille.
- C. Interior Directional and Informational Signs:
 - 1. Sign Type: Same as room and door signs.
 - 2. Sizes: As indicated in schedule at end of Part 3.
 - 3. Wording of signs is scheduled at end of Part 3.
 - 4. Where suspended, ceiling mounted, or projecting from wall signs are indicated, provide two-sided signs with same information on both sides.
- D. Emergency Evacuation Maps:
 - 1. Allow for one map per elevator lobby.
 - 2. Map content to be provided by Owner.

2.03 SIGN TYPES

- A. Flat Signs: Signage media without frame.
 - 1. Edges: Square.
 - 2. Corners: Square.
 - 3. Wall Mounting of One-Sided Interior Signs: Tape adhesive.
 - 4. Wall and Ceiling Mounting of Two-Sided Signs: Aluminum wall bracket, powder coated, color selected from manufacturer's standard colors, attached with screws in predrilled mounting holes.
- B. Color and Font: Unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Character Font: Helvetica, Arial, or other sans serif font.
 - 2. Character Case: Upper case only.
 - 3. Background Color: As scheduled.
 - 4. Character Color: As scheduled.

2.04 TACTILE SIGNAGE MEDIA

- A. Injection Molded Panels: One-piece acrylic plastic, with integral raised letters and braille.
 1. Total Thickness: 1/8 inch.

2.05 ACCESSORIES

- A. Tape Adhesive: Double sided tape for flat signs.
- B. Flag sign bracket: manufacture standard with matching color screws.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that substrate surfaces are ready to receive work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install neatly, with horizontal edges level.
- C. Locate signs and mount at heights indicated on drawings and in accordance with ADA Standards and ICC A117.1.
- D. Protect from damage until Date of Substantial Completion; repair or replace damaged items.

3.03 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. After installation, clean soiled sign surfaces according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.04 INTERIOR SIGN SCHEDULE

- A. Design and colors listed below are based on manufacturer 'Signs of Our Times' and applies to all signs within the selected sign style as follows:
 - 1. Sign Style: Basics
 - 2. Sign Shape; B1 (square corners)
 - 3. Background Color: Parchment
 - 4. Lettering Color: Black
 - 5. Braille: Clear
- B. SN-1 Toilet Room Signage
 - 1. Size: 8 by 8 inch.
 - 2. Wording: MEN
 - 3. Braille.
 - 4. Pictogram Description: Man Symbol and wheelchair symbol
- C. SN-2 Toilet Room Signage
 - 1. Size: 8 by 8 inch.
 - 2. Wording: WOMEN
 - 3. Braille.
 - 4. Pictogram Description: Woman Symbol and wheelchair symbol
- D. SN-3 Toilet Room Signage
 - 1. Size: 8 by 8 inch.
 - 2. Wording: RESTROOM
 - 3. Braille.
 - 4. Pictogram Description: Man/Woman Symbol and wheelchair symbol
- E. SN-4 Toilet Room Signage
 - 1. Size: 8 by 10 inch.
 - 2. Wording: FAMILY RESTROOM
 - 3. Braille.
 - 4. Pictogram Description: Man/Woman/child Symbol and wheelchair symbol
- F. SN-5 Stairway Signage Floor Level
 - 1. Location: Inside stairway.
 - 2. Size: 6 by 6 inch.
 - 3. Wording: FLOOR _____ (See drawings for required number)
 - 4. Braille.
 - 5. Pictogram Description: Star (only at floor of exit discharge).
- G. SN-6 Stairway Signage General
 - 1. Location: Hall side of stair door.
 - 2. Size: 6 by 6 inch.
 - 3. Wording: STAIRS
 - 4. Braille.
 - 5. Pictogram Description: Stair with person (indicating direction)
- H. SN-8 Stairway Signage Control Gate
 - 1. Location: In stair mounted on control gate preventing occupants from bypassing exit discharge.
 - 2. Size: 6 by 6 inch.
 - 3. Wording: NO EXIT
 - 4. Braille.
 - 5. Pictogram Description: None
- I. SN-9 Stairway Signage Refuge Assistance
 - 1. Location: Adjacent to stairway entry door on hall side.
 - 2. Size: 12 by 8 inch.
 - 3. Wording: AREA OF REFUGE ASSISTANCE
 - 4. Braille.
 - 5. Pictogram Description: Wheelchair symbol.
- J. SN-11 Evacuation Plan Signage Evacuation Direction Signage

- 1. Location: Elevator lobby.
- 2. Size: 12 by 12 inch.
- 3. Wording: EVACUTATION PLAN
- 4. Braille.
- 5. Pictogram Description: None.
- 6. Floor Plan with arrowed egress direction behind clear acrylic.
- K. SN-13 Fire Fighting Equipment Signage
 - 1. Location: Above bracket hung fire extinguisher.
 - 2. Flag type attached to wall with wording on both sides.
 - 3. Size: 3 inch by length required to accommodate wording.
 - 4. Wording: FIRE EXTINGUISHER, in 2 inch high letters.
 - 5. Mounting: 84 inches above floor to bottom.

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Phenolic toilet compartments.
- B. Urinal screens.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 06 1000 Rough Carpentry: Blocking and supports.
- B. Section 10 2800 Toilet, Bath, and Laundry Accessories.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM A666 - Standard Specification for Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bar; 2015.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination: Coordinate the work with placement of support framing and anchors in walls and ceilings.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on panel construction, hardware, and accessories.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate partition plan, elevation views, dimensions, details of wall supports, door swings.
- D. Samples: Submit two samples of partition panels, 6 by 6 inch in size illustrating panel finish, color, and sheen.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Phenolic Toilet Compartments:
 - 1. ASI Accurate Partitions; Ultimate Privacy 64: www.asi-accuratepartitions.com/#sle.
 - 2. ASI Global Partitions; Ultimate Privacy 64: www.asi-globalpartitions.com/#sle.
 - 3. Substitutions: Section 01 6000 Product Requirements.

2.02 PHENOLIC TOILET COMPARTMENTS

- A. Toilet Compartments: Factory fabricated doors, pilasters, and divider panels made of solid phenolic core panels with integral melamine finish, floor-mounted headrail-braced.
 1. Color: Fog 3450C.
- B. Doors:
 - 1. Thickness: 3/4 inch.
 - 2. Width: 31 inch.
 - 3. Height: 72 inch. 6" Above Finished Floor
- C. Panels:
 - 1. Thickness: 1/2 inch.
- D. Pilasters:
 - 1. Thickness: 3/4 inch.
 - 2. Width: As required to fit space; minimum 3 inch.
- E. Urinal Screens: Without doors; to match compartments; mounted to wall with 3 panel brackets.1. Size: 18 inches wide by 48 inches high.

2.03 ACCESSORIES

- A. Pilaster Shoes: Formed ASTM A666, Type 304 stainless steel with No. 4 finish, 3 inch high, concealing floor fastenings.
 - 1. Provide adjustment for floor variations with screw jack through steel saddles integral with pilaster.
- B. Head Rails: Hollow anodized aluminum, 1 inch by 1-1/2 inch size, with anti-grip profile and cast socket wall brackets.

- C. Wall and Pilaster Brackets: Polished stainless steel; manufacturer's standard type for conditions indicated on drawings.
- D. Attachments, Screws, and Bolts: Stainless steel, tamper proof type.
 - 1. For attaching panels and pilasters to brackets: Through-bolts and nuts; tamper proof.
- E. Hardware: Polished stainless steel:
 - 1. Vault hinges, gravity type, adjustable for door close positioning; two per door.
 - 2. Door Latch: Slide type with _
 - 3. Door strike and keeper with rubber bumper; mounted on pilaster in alignment with door latch.
 - 4. Coat hook with rubber bumper; one per compartment, mounted on door.
 - 5. Provide door pull for outswinging doors.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify correct spacing of and between plumbing fixtures.
- C. Verify correct location of built-in framing, anchorage, and bracing.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install partitions secure, rigid, plumb, and level in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Maintain 3/8 inch to 1/2 inch space between wall and panels and between wall and end pilasters.
- C. Attach panel brackets securely to walls using anchor devices.
- D. Attach panels and pilasters to brackets. Locate head rail joints at pilaster center lines.
- E. Field touch-up of scratches or damaged finish will not be permitted. Replace damaged or scratched materials with new materials.
- F. Urinal Screens: Form solid connection between panel system and building structure using manufacturer's recommended devices for conditions indicated. Anchorage designed to support weight of panels without damaging building finishes. Provide level, plumb installation. Provide screens capable of resisting impacts and stresses imposed during anticipated use and maintenance.
 - 1. Top of screen located at 60 inches above finished floor.

3.03 TOLERANCES

- A. Maximum Variation From True Position: 1/4 inch.
- B. Maximum Variation From Plumb: 1/8 inch.

3.04 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust and align hardware to uniform clearance at vertical edge of doors, not exceeding 3/16 inch.
- B. Adjust hinges to position doors in partial opening position when unlatched. Return out-swinging doors to closed position but with 1 inch open as passive indicator of occupancy.
- C. Adjust adjacent components for consistency of line or plane.

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Corner guards.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 09 2116 - Gypsum Board Assemblies: Placement of supports in stud wall construction.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM D256 Standard Test Methods for Determining the Izod Pendulum Impact Resistance of Plastics; 2010 (Reapproved 2018).
- B. ASTM F476 Standard Test Methods for Security of Swinging Door Assemblies; 2014.
- C. ASTM G21 Standard Practice for Determining Resistance of Synthetic Polymeric Materials to Fungi; 2015, with Editorial Revision (2021).

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Indicate physical dimensions, features, wall mounting brackets with mounted measurements, anchorage details, and rough-in measurements.
- C. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevation, sections, and attachment details.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect work from UV light damage.
- B. Do not deliver products to project site until areas for storage and installation are fully enclosed, and interior temperature and humidity are in compliance with manufacturer's recommendations for each type of item.

1.06 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Corner Guards:
 - 1. Babcock-Davis: www.babcockdavis.com/#sle.
 - 2. Construction Specialties, Inc: www.c-sgroup.com/#sle.
 - 3. Inpro: www.inprocorp.com/#sle.
 - 4. Koroseal Interior Products: www.koroseal.com/#sle.
 - 5. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 Product Requirements.

2.02 PERFORMANCE CRITERIA

- A. Impact Strength: Unless otherwise noted, provide protection products and assemblies that have been successfully tested for compliance with applicable provisions of ASTM D256 and/or ASTM F476.
- B. Fungal Resistance: Unless otherwise noted, provide protection products and assemblies which pass ASTM G21 testing.

2.03 PRODUCT TYPES

2.04 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate components with tight joints, corners and seams.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that rough openings, concealed blocking, and anchors are correctly sized and located.
- B. Verify that field measurements are as indicated on drawings.
- C. Start of installation constitutes acceptance of project conditions.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install components in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, level and plumb, secured rigidly in position to supporting construction.
- B. Position corner guard 4 inches above finished floor to height indicated on drawings.

3.03 TOLERANCES

- A. Maximum Variation From Required Height: 1/4 inch.
- B. Maximum Variation From Level or Plane For Visible Length: 1/4 inch.

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Commercial toilet accessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 06 1000 Rough Carpentry: Concealed supports for accessories, including in wall framing and plates.
- B. Section 09 3000 Tiling: Ceramic washroom accessories.
- C. Section 10 2112.17 Phenolic Toilet Compartments.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ANSI A117.1 Accessable and Usable Buildings and Facilities; latest edition.
- B. ASTM A269/A269M Standard Specification for Seamless and Welded Austenitic Stainless Steel Tubing for General Service; 2022.
- C. ASTM A666 Standard Specification for Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bar; 2015.
- D. ASTM C1036 Standard Specification for Flat Glass; 2016.
- E. ASTM C1503 Standard Specification for Silvered Flat Glass Mirror; 2018.
- F. ICC A117.1 Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities; 2017.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordinate the work with the placement of internal wall reinforcement, concealed ceiling supports, and reinforcement of toilet partitions to receive anchor attachments.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Submit data on accessories describing size, finish, details of function, and attachment methods.
- C. Samples: Submit two samples of each accessory, illustrating color and finish.
- D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures and conditions requiring special attention.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Commercial Toilet, Shower, and Bath Accessories:
 - 1. American Specialties, Inc: www.americanspecialties.com/#sle.
 - 2. Substitutions: Not permitted.
- B. Provide products of each category type by single manufacturer.

2.02 MATERIALS

- A. Accessories General: Shop assembled, free of dents and scratches and packaged complete with anchors and fittings, steel anchor plates, adapters, and anchor components for installation.
 - 1. Grind welded joints smooth.
 - 2. Fabricate units made of metal sheet of seamless sheets with flat surfaces.
- B. Keys: Provide 2 keys for each accessory to Owner; master key lockable accessories.
- C. Stainless Steel Sheet: ASTM A666, Type 304.
- D. Stainless Steel Tubing: ASTM A269/A269M, Grade TP304 or TP316.
- E. Mirror Glass: Annealed float glass, ASTM C1036 Type I, Class 1, Quality Q2, with silvering, protective and physical characteristics complying with ASTM C1503.
- F. Adhesive: Two component epoxy type, waterproof.
- G. Fasteners, Screws, and Bolts: Hot dip galvanized; tamper-proof; security type.
- H. Expansion Shields: Fiber, lead, or rubber as recommended by accessory manufacturer for component and substrate.

2.03 FINISHES

- A. Stainless Steel: Matte Black finish.
- B. Back paint components where contact is made with building finishes to prevent electrolysis.

2.04 TOILET ROOM ACCESSORIES

A. See drawings for toilet room accessory schedule.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.
- B. Verify exact location of accessories for installation.
- C. For electrically-operated accessories, verify that electrical power connections are ready and in the correct locations.
- D. Verify that field measurements are as indicated on drawings.
- E. See Section 06 1000 for installation of blocking, reinforcing plates, and concealed anchors in walls.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Deliver inserts and rough-in frames to site for timely installation.
- B. Provide templates and rough-in measurements as required.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Install accessories in accordance with manufacturers' instructions in locations indicated on drawings.
- B. Install plumb and level, securely and rigidly anchored to substrate.
- C. Mounting Heights: As required by accessibility regulations, unless otherwise indicated on drawings.

3.04 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed accessories from damage due to subsequent construction operations.

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Plastic-laminate-clad lockers.
- 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Manufacturer's published data on locker construction, sizes and accessories.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate locker plan layout, numbering plan and combination lock code.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect locker finish and adjacent surfaces from damage.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Plastic-Laminate-Clad Lockers:
 - 1. Hollman, Inc; 2000 Series: www.hollman.com/#sle.
 - 2. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 Product Requirements.

2.02 PLASTIC-LAMINATE-CLAD LOCKERS

- A. Lockers: Factory assembled, made of plastic-laminate-faced panels: fully finished inside and out; each locker capable of standing alone.
 - 1. Base: Unfinishes
 - 2. Tiers: One
 - 3. Model: P
 - 4. Lock: Campadlock Hasp
 - 5. Finish: match HPL-2, finish material list
 - 6. Edge: PVC
 - 7. Dimensions: 16x18x78
- B. Coat Hooks: Stainless steel; attached with tamperproof screws.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Place and secure on prepared base.
- C. Install lockers plumb and square.
- D. Install end panels, filler panels, and sloped tops.
- E. Install fittings if not factory installed.
- F. Replace components that do not operate smoothly.

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Kitchen appliances.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 22 1005 Plumbing Piping: Plumbing connections for appliances.
- B. Section 26 0583 Wiring Connections: Electrical connections for appliances.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. UL (DIR) - Online Certifications Directory; Current Edition.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Manufacturer's data indicating dimensions, capacity, and operating features of each piece of residential equipment specified.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electric Appliances: Listed and labeled by UL (DIR) and complying with NEMA Standards (National Electrical Manufacturers Association).

1.06 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 7800 Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Provide five (5) year manufacturer warranty on refrigeration system of refrigerators.
- C. Provide ten (10) year manufacturer warranty on magnetron tube of microwave ovens.
- D. Provide ten (10) year manufacturer warranty on tub and door liner of dishwashers.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 KITCHEN APPLIANCES

- A. Provide Equipment Eligible for Energy Star Rating.
- B. As indicated in drawings
- PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify utility rough-ins are provided and correctly located.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Anchor built-in equipment in place.

3.03 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust equipment to provide efficient operation.

3.04 CLEANING

- A. Remove packing materials from equipment and properly discard.
- B. Wash and clean equipment.

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Countertops for architectural cabinet work.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 06 4100 Architectural Wood Casework.
- B. Section 22 4000 Plumbing Fixtures: Sinks.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ISFA 2-01 Classification and Standards for Solid Surfacing Material; 2013.
- B. ISFA 3-01 Classification and Standards for Quartz Surfacing Material; 2013.
- C. PS 1 Structural Plywood; 2019.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including:
 - 1. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
 - 2. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
 - 3. Specimen warranty.
- C. Shop Drawings: Complete details of materials and installation; combine with shop drawings of cabinets and casework specified in other sections.
- D. Verification Samples: For each finish product specified, minimum size 6 inches square, representing actual product, color, and patterns.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified in this section, with not less than three years of documented experience.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store products in manufacturer's unopened packaging until ready for installation.
- B. Store and dispose of solvent-based materials, and materials used with solvent-based materials, in accordance with requirements of local authorities having jurisdiction.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain environmental conditions (temperature, humidity, and ventilation) within limits recommended by manufacturer for optimum results. Do not install products under environmental conditions outside manufacturer's absolute limits.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 COUNTERTOPS

- A. Solid Surfacing Countertops: Solid surfacing sheet or plastic resin casting over continuous substrate.
 - 1. Solid Surfacing Sheet and Plastic Resin Castings: Complying with ISFA 2-01 and NEMA LD 3; acrylic or polyester resin, mineral filler, and pigments; homogenous, non-porous and capable of being worked and repaired using standard woodworking tools; no surface coating; color and pattern consistent throughout thickness.
 - a. Manufacturers:
 - 1) As indicated in drawings. .
 - b. Finish on Exposed Surfaces: Matte, gloss rating of 5 to 20.
 - c. Color and Pattern: As indicated on drawings.
 - 2. Other Components Thickness: 1/2 inch, minimum.
 - 3. Exposed Edge Treatment: Built up to minimum 1-1/4 inch thick; radiused edge; use marine edge at sinks.
- B. Natural Quartz and Resin Composite Countertops: Sheet or slab of natural quartz and plastic resin over continuous substrate.
 - 1. Flat Sheet Thickness: 3/4 inch, minimum.

- Natural Quartz and Resin Composite Sheets, Slabs and Castings: Complying with ISFA 3-01 and NEMA LD 3; orthophthalic polyester resin, mineral filler, and pigments; homogenous, non-porous and capable of being worked and repaired using standard stone fabrication tools; no surface coating; color and pattern consistent throughout thickness.
 - a. Manufacturers:
 - 1) As indicated in drawings..
 - b. Finish on Exposed Surfaces: Honed.
 - c. Color and Pattern: As indicated on drawings.

2.02 MATERIALS

- A. Plywood for Supporting Substrate: PS 1 Exterior Grade, A-C veneer grade, minimum 5-ply; minimum 3/4 inch thick; join lengths using metal splines.
- B. Adhesives: Chemical resistant waterproof adhesive as recommended by manufacturer of materials being joined.
- C. Joint Sealant: Mildew-resistant silicone sealant, clear.

2.03 FABRICATION

A.

- Fabricate tops and splashes in the largest sections practicable, with top surface of joints flush.
 - 1. Join lengths of tops using best method recommended by manufacturer.
 - 2. Fabricate to overhang fronts and ends of cabinets or wall 1 inch except where top butts against cabinet or wall.
 - Prepare all cutouts accurately to size; replace tops having improperly dimensioned or unnecessary cutouts or fixture holes.
- B. Provide back/end splash wherever counter edge abuts vertical surface unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Secure to countertop with concealed fasteners and with contact surfaces set in waterproof glue.
 - 2. Height: 4 inches, unless otherwise indicated.

2.04 HARDWARE

- A. Countertop Supports:
 - 1. Finish/Color: White powdercoat.
 - 2. Manufacturers:
 - a. Rakks/Rangine Corporation; Counter Supports: www.rakks.com/#sle
 - b. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 Product Requirements.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Do not begin installation until substrates have been properly prepared.
- B. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.
- C. Verify that wall surfaces have been finished and mechanical and electrical services and outlets are installed in proper locations.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Clean surfaces thoroughly prior to installation.
- B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Securely attach countertops to cabinets using concealed fasteners. Make flat surfaces level; shim where required.
- B. Securely attach window sills to prepared sill substrate using concealed fasteners. Make flat surfaces level; shim where required.
- C. Seal joint between back/end splashes and vertical surfaces.

3.04 TOLERANCES

A. Variation From Horizontal: 1/8 inch in 10 feet, maximum.

SECTION 12 3600 COUNTERTOPS

- B. Offset From Wall, Countertops: 1/8 inch maximum; 1/16 inch minimum.
- C. Field Joints: 1/8 inch wide, maximum.

3.05 CLEANING

A. Clean countertops surfaces thoroughly.

3.06 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed products until completion of project.
- B. Touch-up, repair or replace damaged products before Date of Substantial Completion.

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Above ground piping.
- B. Escutcheons.
- C. Mechanical couplings.
- D. Pipe hangers and supports.
- E. Pipe sleeves.
- F. Pipe sleeve-seal systems.
- G. Retrofit sprinkler piping cover system.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 07 8400 Firestopping.
- B. Section 09 9123 Interior Painting: Preparation and painting of interior fire protection piping systems.
- C. Section 21 1300 Fire-Suppression Sprinkler Systems: Sprinkler systems design.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASME A112.18.1 Plumbing Supply Fittings; 2018, with Errata.
- B. ASME BPVC-IX Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IX Qualification Standard for Welding, Brazing, and Fusing Procedures; Welders; Brazers; and Welding, Brazing, and Fusing Operators; 2021.
- C. ASME B16.1 Gray Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: Classes 25, 125, and 250; 2020.
- D. ASME B16.3 Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings: Classes 150 and 300; 2021.
- E. ASME B16.4 Gray Iron Threaded Fittings: Classes 125 and 250; 2021.
- F. ASME B16.5 Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: NPS 1/2 through NPS 24 Metric/Inch Standard; 2020.
- G. ASME B16.9 Factory-Made Wrought Buttwelding Fittings; 2018.
- H. ASME B16.11 Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded; 2021.
- I. ASME B16.25 Buttwelding Ends; 2017.
- J. ASME B36.10M Welded and Seamless Wrought Steel Pipe; 2018.
- K. ASTM A47/A47M Standard Specification for Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings; 1999, with Editorial Revision (2018).
- L. ASTM A53/A53M Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless; 2020.
- M. ASTM A135/A135M Standard Specification for Electric-Resistance-Welded Steel Pipe; 2021.
- N. ASTM A234/A234M Standard Specification for Piping Fittings of Wrought Carbon Steel and Alloy Steel for Moderate and High Temperature Service; 2022.
- O. ASTM A269/A269M Standard Specification for Seamless and Welded Austenitic Stainless Steel Tubing for General Service; 2022.
- P. ASTM A536 Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings; 1984, with Editorial Revision (2019).
- Q. ASTM A795/A795M Standard Specification for Black and Hot-Dipped Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Welded and Seamless Steel Pipe for Fire Protection Use; 2021.
- R. ASTM B32 Standard Specification for Solder Metal; 2020.
- S. AWWA C110/A21.10 Ductile-Iron and Gray-Iron Fittings; 2021.
- T. AWWA C111/A21.11 Rubber-Gasket Joints for Ductile-Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings; 2017.
- U. AWWA C151/A21.51 Ductile-Iron Pipe, Centrifugally Cast; 2017, with Errata (2018).
- V. AWWA C606 Grooved and Shouldered Joints; 2015.
- W. FM (AG) FM Approval Guide; current edition.

- X. ITS (DIR) Directory of Listed Products; current edition.
- Y. NFPA 13 Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- Z. UL (DIR) Online Certifications Directory; Current Edition.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's catalog information. Indicate valve data and ratings.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate pipe materials used, jointing methods, supports, and floor and wall penetration seals. Indicate installation, layout, weights, mounting and support details, and piping connections.
- D. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of components and tag numbering.
- E. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include installation instructions and spare parts lists.
- F. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
 1. See Section 01 6000 Product Requirements, for additional provisions.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified in this section.
 - 1. Minimum three years experience.
- C. Comply with FM (AG), UL (DIR), and ITS (DIR) or Warnock Hersey requirements.
- D. Valves: Bear FM (AG), UL (DIR), and ITS (DIR) or Warnock Hersey product listing label or marking. Provide manufacturer's name and pressure rating marked on valve body.
- E. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.
- F. Clean equipment, pipes, valves, and fittings of grease, metal cuttings, and sludge that may have accumulated from the installation and testing of the system.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver and store valves in shipping containers, with labeling in place.
- B. Provide temporary protective coating on cast iron and steel valves.
- C. Provide temporary end caps and closures on piping and fittings. Maintain in place until installation.

1.07 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 7800 Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Correct defective Work within a five year period after Date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Sprinkler-based System:
 - 1. Comply with NFPA 13.
 - 2. See Section 21 1300.
- B. Welding Materials and Procedures: Comply with ASME BPVC-IX.
- C. Provide system pipes, fittings, sleeves, escutcheons, seals, and other related accessories.

2.02 ABOVE GROUND PIPING

- A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A795 Schedule 40, black.
 - 1. Steel Fittings: ASME B16.5, steel flanges and fittings.
 - 2. Cast Iron Fittings: ASME B16.1, flanges and flanged fittings and ASME B16.4, threaded fittings.
 - 3. Malleable Iron Fittings: ASME B16.3, threaded fittings and ASTM A47/A47M.

- 4. Mechanical Grooved Couplings: Malleable iron housing clamps to engage and lock, "C" shaped elastomeric sealing gasket, steel bolts, nuts, and washers; galvanized for galvanized pipe.
- 5. Mechanical Formed Fittings: Carbon steel housing with integral pipe stop and O-ring pocked and O-ring, uniformly compressed into permanent mechanical engagement onto pipe.
- B. Ductile Iron Pipe: AWWA C151/A21.51.
 - 1. Fittings: AWWA C110/A21.10, standard thickness.
 - 2. Joints: AWWA C111/A21.11, SBR or vulcanized styrene-butadiene rubber gasket.
 - Mechanical Grooved Couplings: Malleable iron housing clamps to engage and lock, "C" shaped composition sealing gasket, steel bolts, nuts, and washers; galvanized for galvanized pipe.

2.03 PIPE SLEEVES

- A. Vertical Piping:
 - 1. Sleeve Length: 1 inch above finished floor.
 - 2. Provide sealant for watertight joint.
 - 3. Blocked Out Floor Openings: Provide 1-1/2 inch angle set in silicon adhesive around opening.
- B. Pipe Passing Through Below Grade Exterior Walls:
 - 1. Zinc-coated or cast-iron pipe.
 - 2. Provide watertight space with link rubber or modular seal between sleeve and pipe on both pipe ends.

2.04 ESCUTCHEONS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Fire Protection Products, Inc; _____: www.fppi.com/#sle.com/#sle.
 - 2. Tyco Fire Protection Products; ____: www.tyco-fire.com/#sle.
 - 3. Viking Group Inc; _____: www.vikinggroupinc.com/#sle.
- B. Material:
 - 1. Grade TP304, seamless tube, ASTM A269/A269M stainless steel.
 - 2. Metals and Finish: Comply with ASME A112.18.1.
- C. Construction:
 - 1. One-piece for mounting on chrome-plated tubing or pipe and one-piece or split-pattern type elsewhere.
 - 2. Internal spring tension devices or setscrews to maintain a fixed position against a surface.

2.05 PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 1/2 to 1-1/2 inch: Malleable iron, adjustable swivel, split ring.
- B. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 2 inches and Over: Carbon steel, adjustable, clevis.
- C. Multiple or Trapeze Hangers: Steel channels with welded spacers and hanger rods.
- D. Wall Support for Pipe Sizes to 3 inches: Cast iron hook.
- E. Wall Support for Pipe Sizes 4 inches and Over: Welded steel bracket and wrought steel clamp.
- F. Vertical Support: Steel riser clamp.
- G. Floor Support: Cast iron adjustable pipe saddle, lock nut, nipple, floor flange, and concrete pier or steel support.

2.06 MECHANICAL COUPLINGS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Anvil International; _____: www.anvilintl.com/#sle.
 - 2. Tyco Fire Protection Products; ____: www.tyco-fire.com/#sle.
 - 3. Victaulic Company; FireLock Style 009H: www.victaulic.com/#sle.
- B. Rigid Mechanical Couplings for Grooved Joints:
 - 1. Dimensions and Testing: Comply with AWWA C606.
 - 2. Minimum Working Pressure: 300 psig.
 - 3. Housing Material: Fabricate of ductile iron complying with ASTM A536.

SECTION 21 0500 COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR FIRE SUPPRESSION

- 4. Housing Coating: Factory applied orange enamel.
- 5. Gasket Material: EPDM suitable for operating temperature range from minus 30 degrees F to 230 degrees F.
- 6. Bolts and Nuts: Hot-dipped-galvanized or zinc-electroplated steel.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

- A. Ream pipe and tube ends. Remove burrs. Bevel plain end ferrous pipe.
- B. Remove scale and foreign material, from inside and outside, before assembly.
- C. Prepare piping connections to equipment with flanges or unions.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install sprinkler system and service main piping, hangers, and supports in accordance with NFPA 13.
- B. Route piping in orderly manner, plumb and parallel to building structure. Maintain gradient.
- C. Install piping to conserve building space, to not interfere with use of space and other work.
- D. Group piping whenever practical at common elevations.
- E. Install piping to allow for expansion and contraction without stressing pipe, joints, or connected equipment.
- F. Pipe Hangers and Supports:
 - 1. Install hangers to provide minimum 1/2 inch space between finished covering and adjacent work.
 - 2. Place hangers within 12 inches of each horizontal elbow.
 - 3. Use hangers with 1-1/2 inch minimum vertical adjustment. Design hangers for pipe movement without disengagement of supported pipe.
 - 4. Support vertical piping at every other floor. Support riser piping independently of connected horizontal piping.
 - 5. Where several pipes can be installed in parallel and at same elevation, provide multiple or trapeze hangers.
- G. Slope piping and arrange systems to drain at low points. Use eccentric reducers to maintain top of pipe level.
- H. Prepare pipe, fittings, supports, and accessories for finish painting. Where pipe support members are welded to structural building framing, scrape, brush clean, and apply one coat of zinc-rich primer to welding.
- I. Structural Considerations:
 - 1. Do not penetrate building structural members unless indicated.
- J. Provide sleeves when penetrating footings, floors, walls, and partitions. Seal pipe including sleeve penetrations to achieve fire resistance equivalent to fire separation required.
- K. Escutcheons:
 - 1. Install and firmly attach escutcheons at piping penetrations into finished spaces.
 - 2. Provide escutcheons on both sides of partitions separating finished areas through which piping passes.
 - 3. Use chrome plated escutcheons in occupied spaces and to conceal openings in construction.
- L. When installing more than one piping system material, ensure system components are compatible and joined to ensure the integrity of the system. Provide necessary joining fittings. Ensure flanges, unions, and couplings for servicing are consistently provided.

3.03 CLEANING

- A. Upon completion of work, clean all parts of the installation.
- B. Clean equipment, pipes, valves, and fittings of grease, metal cuttings, and sludge that may have accumulated from the installation and testing of the system.

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Wet-pipe sprinkler system.
- B. System design, installation, and certification.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 21 0500 - Common Work Results for Fire Suppression: Pipe and fittings.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ICC-ES AC01 Acceptance Criteria for Expansion Anchors in Masonry Elements; 2015.
- B. ICC-ES AC106 Acceptance Criteria for Predrilled Fasteners (Screw Anchors) in Masonry Elements; 2015.
- C. ICC-ES AC193 Acceptance Criteria for Mechanical Anchors in Concrete Elements; 2015.
- D. ICC-ES AC308 Acceptance Criteria for Post-Installed Adhesive Anchors in Concrete Elements; 2016.
- E. NFPA 13 Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on sprinklers, valves, and specialties, including manufacturers catalog information. Submit performance ratings, rough-in details, weights, support requirements, and piping connections.
- C. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Submit preliminary layout of finished ceiling areas indicating only sprinkler locations coordinated with ceiling installation.
 - 2. Indicate hydraulic calculations, detailed pipe layout, hangers and supports, sprinklers, components, and accessories. Indicate system controls.
 - 3. Submit shop drawings to Authorities Having Jurisdiction for approval. Submit proof of approval to Architect.
- D. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
 - 1. See Section 01 6000 Product Requirements for additional provisions.
 - 2. Extra Sprinklers: Type and size matching those installed in quantity required by referenced NFPA design and installation standard.
 - 3. Sprinkler Wrenches: For each sprinkler type.
- E. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of sprinklers and deviations of piping from drawings. Indicate drain and test locations.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with FM (AG) requirements.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store products in shipping containers and maintain in place until installation. Provide temporary inlet and outlet caps. Maintain caps in place until installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Sprinklers, Valves, and Equipment:
 - 1. Anvil International; _____: www.anvilintl.com/#sle.
 - 2. Tyco Fire Protection Products; _____: www.tyco-fire.com/#sle.
 - 3. Viking Corporation; _____: www.vikinggroupinc.com/#sle.

2.02 SPRINKLER SYSTEM

- A. Sprinkler System: Provide coverage for building areas noted.
- B. Occupancy: Light hazard; comply with NFPA 13.
- C. Water Supply: Determine volume and pressure from water flow test data.

- D. Storage Cabinet for Spare Sprinklers and Tools: Steel, located adjacent to alarm valve.
- E. Pipe Hanger Fasteners: Attach hangers to structure using appropriate fasteners, as follows:
 - 1. Concrete Wedge Expansion Anchors: Complying with ICC-ES AC193.
 - 2. Masonry Wedge Expansion Anchors: Complying with ICC-ES AC01.
 - 3. Concrete Screw Type Anchors: Complying with ICC-ES AC193.
 - 4. Masonry Screw Type Anchors: Complying with ICC-ES AC106.
 - 5. Concrete Adhesive Type Anchors: Complying with ICC-ES AC308.
 - 6. Other Types: As required.

2.03 SPRINKLERS

- A. Suspended Ceiling Type: Semi-recessed pendant type with matching push on escutcheon plate.
 - 1. Response Type: Quick.
 - 2. Coverage Type: Standard.
 - 3. Fusible Link: Fusible solder link type temperature rated for specific area hazard.
- B. Exposed Area Type: Pendant type with guard.
 - 1. Response Type: Quick.
 - 2. Coverage Type: Standard.
 - 3. Fusible Link: Fusible solder link type temperature rated for specific area hazard.
- C. Sidewall Type: Semi-recessed horizontal sidewall type with matching push on escutcheon plate.
 - 1. Response Type: Quick.
 - 2. Coverage Type: Standard.
 - 3. Fusible Link: Fusible solder link type temperature rated for specific area hazard.
- D. Storage Sprinklers: Pendant type with guard.
 - 1. Response Type: Standard.
 - 2. Coverage Type: Standard.
 - 3. Fusible Link: Fusible solder link type temperature rated for specific area hazard.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with referenced NFPA design and installation standard.
- B. Install equipment in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Place pipe runs to minimize obstruction to other work.
- D. Place piping in concealed spaces above finished ceilings.
- E. Apply masking tape or paper cover to ensure concealed sprinklers, cover plates, and sprinkler escutcheons do not receive field paint finish. Remove after painting. Replace painted sprinklers.
- F. Flush entire piping system of foreign matter.
- G. Hydrostatically test entire system.
- H. Require test be witnessed by Fire Marshal.

3.02 INTERFACE WITH OTHER PRODUCTS

A. Ensure required devices are installed and connected as required to fire alarm system.

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Electrical demolition.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 7000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Additional requirements for alterations work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

A. Materials and equipment for patching and extending work: As specified in individual sections.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify field measurements and circuiting arrangements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that abandoned wiring and equipment serve only abandoned facilities.
- C. Demolition drawings are based on casual field observation and existing record documents.
- D. Report discrepancies to Architect/Engineer before disturbing existing installation.
- E. Beginning of demolition means installer accepts existing conditions.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Disconnect electrical systems in walls, floors, and ceilings to be removed.
- B. Provide temporary wiring and connections to maintain existing systems in service during construction. When work must be performed on energized equipment or circuits, use personnel experienced in such operations.
- C. Existing Electrical Service: Maintain existing system in service until new system is complete and ready for service. Disable system only to make switchovers and connections. Minimize outage duration.
 - 1. Obtain permission from Owner at minium (2) weeks prior and provide a reminder 24 hours before partially or completely disabling system.
 - 2. Make temporary connections to maintain service in areas adjacent to work area.
- D. Existing Fire Alarm System: Maintain existing system in service. Disable system only to make switchovers and connections. Minimize outage duration.
 - 1. Notify Owner minium (1) weeks prior and provide a reminder 24hours before partially or completely disabling system.
 - 2. Notify local fire service if applicable.

3.03 DEMOLITION AND EXTENSION OF EXISTING ELECTRICAL WORK

- A. Remove, relocate, and extend existing installations to accommodate new construction.
- B. Remove abandoned wiring to source of supply.
- C. Remove exposed abandoned conduit, including abandoned conduit above accessible ceiling finishes. Cut conduit flush with walls and floors, and patch surfaces.
- D. Disconnect abandoned outlets and remove devices. Remove abandoned outlets if conduit servicing them is abandoned and removed. Provide blank cover for abandoned outlets that are not removed.
- E. Disconnect and remove abandoned panelboards and distribution equipment.
- F. Disconnect and remove electrical devices and equipment serving utilization equipment that has been removed.
- G. Disconnect and remove abandoned luminaires. Remove brackets, stems, hangers, and other accessories.
- H. Repair adjacent construction and finishes damaged during demolition and extension work.
- I. Maintain access to existing electrical installations that remain active. Modify installation or provide access panel as appropriate.

- J. Extend existing installations using materials and methods compatible with existing electrical installations, or as specified.
- K. Remove exposed abandoned grounding and bonding components, fasteners and supports, and electrical identification components, including abandoned components above accessible ceiling finishes. Cut embedded support elements flush with walls and floors.
- L. Protect and retain power to existing active equipment remaining.
- M. Cap abandoned empty conduit at both ends.
- N. Remove existing cable tray from ceilings to be replaced unless in space with minimal demolition and cable tray is adequate size and routing for new system in new floor plan.

3.04 CLEANING AND REPAIR

- A. Clean and repair existing materials and equipment that remain or that are to be reused.
- B. Panelboards: Clean exposed surfaces and check tightness of electrical connections. Replace damaged circuit breakers and provide closure plates for vacant positions. Provide typed circuit directory showing revised circuiting arrangement.
- C. Luminaires: Remove existing luminaires for cleaning. Use mild detergent to clean all exterior and interior surfaces; rinse with clean water and wipe dry. Replace lamps, ballasts and broken electrical parts.

3.05 SALVAGE ITEMS

- A. Remove and protect items to be salvaged and turn over to Owner. In particular the light fixtures are to be carefully removed and turned over to the owner for spare inventory.
- B. Items of salvageable value may be removed as work progresses. Transport salvaged items from site as they are removed.

3.06 REUSABLE ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT

- A. Carefully remove equipment, materials, or fixtures which are to be reused.
- B. Disconnect, remove, or relocate existing electrical material and equipment interfering with new installation.
- C. Relocate existing lighting fixtures as indicated on Drawings. Clean fixtures and re-lamp. Test fixture to see if it is in good working condition before installation at new location.

3.07 EXISTING PANELBOARDS

- A. Ring out circuits in existing panel affected by the Work. Where additional circuits are needed, reuse circuits available for reuse. Install new breakers.
- B. Tag unused circuits as spare.
- C. Where existing circuits are indicated to be reused, use sensing measuring devices to verify circuits feeding Project area or are not in use.
- D. Remove existing wire no longer in use from panel to equipment.
- E. Provide new type written updated directories where modified or rewired.

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Single conductor building wire.
- B. Metal-clad cable.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 07 8400 Firestopping.
- B. Section 26 0505 Selective Demolition for Electrical: Disconnection, removal, and/or extension of existing electrical conductors and cables.
- C. Section 26 0526 Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems: Additional requirements for grounding conductors and grounding connectors.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM B3 Standard Specification for Soft or Annealed Copper Wire; 2013 (Reapproved 2018).
- B. ASTM B8 Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft; 2011 (Reapproved 2017).
- C. ASTM B33 Standard Specification for Tin-Coated Soft or Annealed Copper Wire for Electrical Purposes; 2010, with Editorial Revision (2020).
- D. ASTM B787/B787M Standard Specification for 19 Wire Combination Unilay-Stranded Copper Conductors for Subsequent Insulation; 2004 (Reapproved 2020).
- E. ASTM D3005 Standard Specification for Low-Temperature Resistant Vinyl Chloride Plastic Pressure-Sensitive Electrical Insulating Tape; 2017.
- F. ASTM D4388 Standard Specification for Nonmetallic Semi-Conducting and Electrically Insulating Rubber Tapes; 2020.
- G. NECA 1 Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.
- H. NECA 120 Standard for Installing Armored Cable (AC) and Type Metal-Clad (MC) Cable; 2018.
- I. NEMA WC 70 Power Cables Rated 2000 Volts or Less for the Distribution of Electrical Energy; 2021.
- J. NETA ATS Standard For Acceptance Testing Specifications For Electrical Power Equipment And Systems; 2021.
- K. NFPA 70 National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- L. UL 44 Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- M. UL 83 Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- N. UL 267 Outline of Investigation for Wire-Pulling Compounds; Most Recent Edition, Including All Revisions.
- O. UL 486A-486B Wire Connectors; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- P. UL 486C Splicing Wire Connectors; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- Q. UL 486D Sealed Wire Connector Systems; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- R. UL 510 Polyvinyl Chloride, Polyethylene, and Rubber Insulating Tape; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- S. UL 1569 Metal-Clad Cables; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Coordinate sizes of raceways, boxes, and equipment enclosures installed under other sections with the actual conductors to be installed, including adjustments for conductor sizes increased for voltage drop.
 - 2. Coordinate with electrical equipment installed under other sections to provide terminations suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.

3. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.
- C. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- D. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store conductors and cables in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not install or otherwise handle thermoplastic-insulated conductors at temperatures lower than 14 degrees F, unless otherwise permitted by manufacturer's instructions. When installation below this temperature is unavoidable, notify Architect and obtain direction before proceeding with work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2

2.01 CONDUCTOR AND CABLE APPLICATIONS

- A. Do not use conductors and cables for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.
- B. Provide single conductor building wire installed in suitable raceway unless otherwise indicated, permitted, or required.
- C. Nonmetallic-sheathed cable is not permitted.
- D. Metal-clad cable is permitted only as follows:
 - 1. Where not otherwise restricted, may be used:
 - a. Where concealed above accessible ceilings for final connections from junction boxes to luminaires.
 - 1) Maximum Length: 6 feet.
 - b. Where concealed in hollow stud walls, above accessible ceilings, and under raised floors for branch circuits up to 20 A.
 - 1) Exception: Provide single conductor building wire in raceway for circuit homerun from first outlet to panelboard.
 - In addition to other applicable restrictions, may not be used:
 - a. Unless approved by Owner.
 - b. Where not approved for use by the authority having jurisdiction.
 - c. Where exposed to damage.
 - d. For damp, wet, or corrosive locations, unless provided with a PVC jacket listed as suitable for those locations.

2.02 CONDUCTOR AND CABLE GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide products that comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- C. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide all required conduit, boxes, wiring, connectors, etc. as required for a complete operating system.
- D. Comply with NEMA WC 70.
- E. Thermoplastic-Insulated Conductors and Cables: Listed and labeled as complying with UL 83.
- F. Thermoset-Insulated Conductors and Cables: Listed and labeled as complying with UL 44.
- G. Conductor Material:

- 1. Provide copper conductors only. Aluminum conductors are not acceptable for this project. Conductor sizes indicated are based on copper.
- Copper Conductors: Soft drawn annealed, 98 percent conductivity, uncoated copper conductors complying with ASTM B3, ASTM B8, or ASTM B787/B787M unless otherwise indicated.
- 3. Tinned Copper Conductors: Comply with ASTM B33.
- H. Minimum Conductor Size:

1

2.

- Branch Circuits: 12 AWG.
 - a. Exceptions:
 - 1) 20 A, 120 V circuits longer than 75 feet: 10 AWG, for voltage drop.
 - 2) 20 A, 120 V circuits longer than 150 feet: 8 AWG, for voltage drop.
- Control Circuits: 14 AWG.
- I. Conductor Color Coding:
 - 1. Color code conductors as indicated unless otherwise required by the authority having jurisdiction. Maintain consistent color coding throughout project.
 - 2. Color Coding Method: Integrally colored insulation.
 - a. Conductors size 4 AWG and larger may have black insulation color coded using vinyl color coding electrical tape but it would be preferred to have wiring with solid insulation color thoughout the wiring.
 - 3. Color Code:
 - a. 208Y/120 V, 3 Phase, 4 Wire System:
 - 1) Phase A: Black.
 - 2) Phase B: Red.
 - 3) Phase C: Blue.
 - 4) Neutral/Grounded: White.
 - b. Equipment Ground, All Systems: Green.
 - c. Travelers for 3-Way and 4-Way Switching: Pink.
 - d. For modifications or additions to existing wiring systems, comply with existing color code when existing code complies with NFPA 70 and is approved by the authority having jurisdiction.

2.03 SINGLE CONDUCTOR BUILDING WIRE

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Copper Building Wire:
 - a. Cerro Wire LLC: www.cerrowire.com/#sle.
 - b. Encore Wire Corporation: www.encorewire.com/#sle.
 - c. General Cable Technologies Corporation: www.generalcable.com/#sle.
 - d. Southwire Company: www.southwire.com/#sle.
 - e. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 Product Requirements.
- B. Description: Single conductor insulated wire.
- C. Conductor Stranding:
 - 1. Feeders and Branch Circuits:
 - a. Size 10 AWG and Smaller: Solid.
 - b. Size 8 AWG and Larger: Stranded.
 - Control Circuits: Stranded.
- D. Insulation Voltage Rating: 600 V.
- E. Insulation:

2.

- 1. Copper Building Wire: Type THHN/THWN or THHN/THWN-2, except as indicated below.
 - a. Size 4 AWG and Larger: Type THHN/THWN.
 - b. Installed Underground: Type THHN/THWN-2.

2.04 METAL-CLAD CABLE

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. AFC Cable Systems Inc: www.afcweb.com/#sle.
 - 2. Encore Wire Corporation: www.encorewire.com/#sle.
 - 3. Service Wire Co: www.servicewire.com/#sle.

- 4. Southwire Company: www.southwire.com/#sle.
- 5. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 Product Requirements.
- B. Description: NFPA 70, Type MC cable listed and labeled as complying with UL 1569, and listed for use in classified firestop systems to be used.
- C. Conductor Stranding:
 - 1. Size 10 AWG and Smaller: Solid.
 - 2. Size 8 AWG and Larger: Stranded.
- D. Insulation Voltage Rating: 600 V.
- E. Insulation: Type THHN, THHN/THWN, or THHN/THWN-2.
- F. Provide dedicated neutral conductor for each phase conductor where indicated or required.
- G. Grounding: Full-size integral equipment grounding conductor.
 1. Provide additional isolated/insulated grounding conductor where indicated or required.
- H. Armor: Steel, interlocked tape.
- I. Provide PVC jacket applied over cable armor where indicated or required for environment of installed location.

2.05 WIRING CONNECTORS

- A. Description: Wiring connectors appropriate for the application, suitable for use with the conductors to be connected, and listed as complying with UL 486A-486B or UL 486C as applicable.
- B. Wiring Connectors for Splices and Taps:
 - 1. Copper Conductors Size 8 AWG and Smaller: Use twist-on insulated spring connectors.
 - 2. Copper Conductors Size 6 AWG and Larger: Use mechanical connectors or compression connectors.
- C. Wiring Connectors for Terminations:
 - 1. Provide terminal lugs for connecting conductors to equipment furnished with terminations designed for terminal lugs.
 - 2. Where over-sized conductors are larger than the equipment terminations can accommodate, provide connectors suitable for reducing to appropriate size, but not less than required for the rating of the overcurrent protective device.
 - 3. Copper Conductors Size 8 AWG and Larger: Use mechanical connectors or compression connectors where connectors are required.
 - 4. Stranded Conductors Size 10 AWG and Smaller: Use crimped terminals for connections to terminal screws.
- D. Do not use insulation-piercing or insulation-displacement connectors designed for use with conductors without stripping insulation.
- E. Twist-on Insulated Spring Connectors: Rated 600 V, 221 degrees F for standard applications and 302 degrees F for high temperature applications; pre-filled with sealant and listed as complying with UL 486D for damp and wet locations.
- F. Push-in Wire Connectors: Rated 600 V, 221 degrees F.
- G. Mechanical Connectors: Provide bolted type or set-screw type.
- H. Compression Connectors: Provide circumferential type or hex type crimp configuration.
- I. Crimped Terminals: Nylon-insulated, with insulation grip and terminal configuration suitable for connection to be made.

2.06 ACCESSORIES

- A. Electrical Tape:
 - 1. Vinyl Color Coding Electrical Tape: Integrally colored to match color code indicated; listed as complying with UL 510; minimum thickness of 7 mil; resistant to abrasion, corrosion, and sunlight; suitable for continuous temperature environment up to 221 degrees F.
 - 2. Vinyl Insulating Electrical Tape: Complying with ASTM D3005 and listed as complying with UL 510; minimum thickness of 7 mil; resistant to abrasion, corrosion, and sunlight; conformable for application down to 0 degrees F and suitable for continuous temperature environment up to 221 degrees F.

- 3. Rubber Splicing Electrical Tape: Ethylene Propylene Rubber (EPR) tape, complying with ASTM D4388; minimum thickness of 30 mil; suitable for continuous temperature environment up to 194 degrees F and short-term 266 degrees F overload service.
- 4. Electrical Filler Tape: Rubber-based insulating moldable putty, minimum thickness of 125 mil; suitable for continuous temperature environment up to 176 degrees F.
- 5. Varnished Cambric Electrical Tape: Cotton cambric fabric tape, with or without adhesive, oil-primed and coated with high-grade insulating varnish; minimum thickness of 7 mil; suitable for continuous temperature environment up to 221 degrees F.
- 6. Moisture Sealing Electrical Tape: Insulating mastic compound laminated to flexible, all-weather vinyl backing; minimum thickness of 90 mil.
- B. Heat Shrink Tubing: Heavy-wall, split-resistant, with factory-applied adhesive; rated 600 V; suitable for direct burial applications; listed as complying with UL 486D.
- C. Wire Pulling Lubricant:
 - 1. Listed and labeled as complying with UL 267.
 - 2. Suitable for use with conductors/cables and associated insulation/jackets to be installed.
 - 3. Suitable for use at installation temperature.
- D. Cable Ties: Material and tensile strength rating suitable for application.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that interior of building has been protected from weather.
- B. Verify that work likely to damage wire and cable has been completed.
- C. Verify that raceways, boxes, and equipment enclosures are installed and are properly sized to accommodate conductors and cables in accordance with NFPA 70.
- D. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- E. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Clean raceways thoroughly to remove foreign materials before installing conductors and cables.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Circuiting Requirements:
 - 1. Unless dimensioned, circuit routing indicated is diagrammatic.
 - 2. When circuit destination is indicated without specific routing, determine exact routing required.
 - 3. Arrange circuiting to minimize splices.
 - 4. Include circuit lengths required to install connected devices within 10 ft of location indicated.
 - 5. Maintain separation of Class 1, Class 2, and Class 3 remote-control, signaling, and power-limited circuits in accordance with NFPA 70.
 - 6. Maintain separation of wiring for emergency systems in accordance with NFPA 70.
 - Circuiting Adjustments: Unless otherwise indicated, when branch circuits are indicated as separate, combining them together in a single raceway is permitted, under the following conditions:
 - a. Provide no more than six current-carrying conductors in a single raceway. Dedicated neutral conductors are considered current-carrying conductors.
 - b. Increase size of conductors as required to account for ampacity derating.
 - c. Size raceways, boxes, etc. to accommodate conductors.
 - 8. Common Neutrals: Unless otherwise indicated, sharing of neutral/grounded conductors among up to three single phase branch circuits of different phases installed in the same raceway is permitted where not otherwise prohibited, except for the following:
 - a. Branch circuits fed from ground fault circuit interrupter (GFCI) circuit breakers.
 - b. Branch circuits fed from feed-through protection of GFI receptacles.
 - c. Branch circuits with dimming controls.
 - d. Branch circuits with isolated grounding conductor.
- B. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

- C. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).
- D. Install metal-clad cable (Type MC) in accordance with NECA 120.
- E. Installation in Raceway:
 - 1. Tape ends of conductors and cables to prevent infiltration of moisture and other contaminants.
 - 2. Pull all conductors and cables together into raceway at same time.
 - 3. Do not damage conductors and cables or exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tension and sidewall pressure.
 - 4. Use suitable wire pulling lubricant where necessary, except when lubricant is not recommended by the manufacturer.
- F. Paralleled Conductors: Install conductors of the same length and terminate in the same manner.
- G. Secure and support conductors and cables in accordance with NFPA 70 using suitable supports and methods approved by the authority having jurisdiction. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from raceways, piping, ductwork, or other systems.
- H. Terminate cables using suitable fittings.
 - 1. Metal-Clad Cable (Type MC):
 - a. Use listed fittings.
 - b. Cut cable armor only using specialized tools to prevent damaging conductors or insulation. Do not use hacksaw or wire cutters to cut armor.
- I. Install conductors with a minimum of 12 inches of slack at each outlet.
- J. Where conductors are installed in enclosures for future termination by others, provide a minimum of 5 feet of slack.
- K. Neatly train and bundle conductors inside boxes, wireways, panelboards and other equipment enclosures.
- L. Group or otherwise identify neutral/grounded conductors with associated ungrounded conductors inside enclosures in accordance with NFPA 70.
- M. Make wiring connections using specified wiring connectors.
 - 1. Make splices and taps only in accessible boxes. Do not pull splices into raceways or make splices in conduit bodies or wiring gutters.
 - 2. Remove appropriate amount of conductor insulation for making connections without cutting, nicking or damaging conductors.
 - 3. Do not remove conductor strands to facilitate insertion into connector.
 - 4. Clean contact surfaces on conductors and connectors to suitable remove corrosion, oxides, and other contaminates. Do not use wire brush on plated connector surfaces.
 - 5. Mechanical Connectors: Secure connections according to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.
 - 6. Compression Connectors: Secure connections using manufacturer's recommended tools and dies.
- N. Insulate splices and taps that are made with uninsulated connectors using methods suitable for the application, with insulation and mechanical strength at least equivalent to unspliced conductors.
 - 1. Dry Locations: Use insulating covers specifically designed for the connectors, electrical tape, or heat shrink tubing.
 - a. For taped connections, first apply adequate amount of rubber splicing electrical tape or electrical filler tape, followed by outer covering of vinyl insulating electrical tape.
 - b. For taped connections likely to require re-entering, including motor leads, first apply varnished cambric electrical tape, followed by adequate amount of rubber splicing electrical tape, followed by outer covering of vinyl insulating electrical tape.
 - 2. Damp Locations: Use insulating covers specifically designed for the connectors, electrical tape, or heat shrink tubing.
 - a. For connections with insulating covers, apply outer covering of moisture sealing electrical tape.
 - b. For taped connections, follow same procedure as for dry locations but apply outer covering of moisture sealing electrical tape.

- 3. Wet Locations: Use heat shrink tubing.
- O. Insulate ends of spare conductors using vinyl insulating electrical tape.
- P. Field-Applied Color Coding: Where vinyl color coding electrical tape is used in lieu of integrally colored insulation as permitted in Part 2 under "Color Coding", apply half overlapping turns of tape at each termination and at each location conductors are accessible.
- Q. Identify conductors and cables in accordance with Section 26 0553.
- R. Install firestopping to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements, using materials and methods specified in Section 07 8400.
- S. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide final connections to all equipment and devices, including those furnished by others, as required for a complete operating system.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 4000 Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA ATS, except Section 4.
- C. Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.3.2. The insulation resistance test is required for all conductors. The resistance test for parallel conductors listed as optional is not required.
- D. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective conductors and cables.

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Grounding and bonding requirements.
- B. Conductors for grounding and bonding.
- C. Connectors for grounding and bonding.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 26 0519 - Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables: Additional requirements for conductors for grounding and bonding, including conductor color coding.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. IEEE 81 IEEE Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Grounding System; 2012.
- B. NECA 1 Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.
- C. NEMA GR 1 Grounding Rod Electrodes and Grounding Rod Electrode Couplings; 2017.
- D. NETA ATS Standard For Acceptance Testing Specifications For Electrical Power Equipment And Systems; 2021.
- E. NFPA 70 National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- F. UL 467 Grounding and Bonding Equipment; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- G. IEEE 837 Standard for Qualifying Permanent Connections Used on Substation Grounding.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- C. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GROUNDING AND BONDING REQUIREMENTS

- A. Do not use products for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.
- B. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide all required components, conductors, connectors, conduit, boxes, fittings, supports, accessories, etc. as necessary for a complete grounding and bonding system.
- C. Where conductor size is not indicated, size to comply with NFPA 70 but not less than applicable minimum size requirements specified.
- D. Bonding and Equipment Grounding:
 - 1. Provide bonding for equipment grounding conductors, equipment ground busses, metallic equipment enclosures, metallic raceways and boxes, device grounding terminals, and other normally non-current-carrying conductive materials enclosing electrical conductors/equipment or likely to become energized as indicated and in accordance with NFPA 70.
 - 2. Provide insulated equipment grounding conductor in each feeder and branch circuit raceway. Do not use raceways as sole equipment grounding conductor.

- 3. Where circuit conductor sizes are increased for voltage drop, increase size of equipment grounding conductor proportionally in accordance with NFPA 70.
- 4. Unless otherwise indicated, connect wiring device grounding terminal to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor and to outlet box with bonding jumper.
- 5. Terminate branch circuit equipment grounding conductors on solidly bonded equipment ground bus only. Do not terminate on neutral (grounded) or isolated/insulated ground bus.
- 6. Provide bonding jumper across expansion or expansion/deflection fittings provided to accommodate conduit movement.

2.02 GROUNDING AND BONDING COMPONENTS

- A. General Requirements:
 - 1. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
 - 2. Provide products listed and labeled as complying with UL 467 where applicable.
- B. Conductors for Grounding and Bonding, in addition to requirements of Section 857:
 - 1. Use insulated copper conductors unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Exceptions:
 - 1) Use bare copper conductors where installed underground in direct contact with earth.
 - 2) Use bare copper conductors where directly encased in concrete (not in raceway).
- C. Connectors for Grounding and Bonding:
 - 1. Description: Connectors appropriate for the application and suitable for the conductors and items to be connected; listed and labeled as complying with UL 467.
 - 2. Unless otherwise indicated, use exothermic welded connections for underground, concealed and other inaccessible connections.
 - 3. Unless otherwise indicated, use mechanical connectors, compression connectors, or exothermic welded connections for accessible connections.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that work likely to damage grounding and bonding system components has been completed.
- B. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).
- C. Make grounding and bonding connections using specified connectors.
 - 1. Remove appropriate amount of conductor insulation for making connections without cutting, nicking or damaging conductors. Do not remove conductor strands to facilitate insertion into connector.
 - 2. Remove nonconductive paint, enamel, or similar coating at threads, contact points, and contact surfaces.
- D. Identify grounding and bonding system components in accordance with Section 26 0553.
- E. Permanently attach equipment and grounding conductors prior to energizing equipment.
- F. Permanently ground entire light and power system in accordance with NEC, including service equipment, distribution panels, lighting panelboards, switch and starter enclosures, motor frames, grounding type receptacles, and other exposed non-current carrying metal parts of electrical equipment.
- G. Accomplish grounding of electrical system by using insulated grounding conductor installed with feeders and branch circuit conductors in conduits. Size grounding conductors in accordance with NEC. Install from grounding bus of serving panel to ground bus of served panel, grounding screw of receptacles, lighting fixture housing, light switch outlet boxes or metal enclosures of service equipment. Ground conduits by means of grounding bushings on terminations at panelboards with installed conductor to grounding bus.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 4000 Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA ATS except Section 4.
- C. Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.13.

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Support and attachment requirements and components for equipment, conduit, cable, boxes, and other electrical work.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 26 0533.13 - Conduit for Electrical Systems: Additional support and attachment requirements for conduits.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM A123/A123M Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products; 2017.
- B. ASTM A153/A153M Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware; 2016a.
- C. ASTM B633 Standard Specification for Electrodeposited Coatings of Zinc on Iron and Steel; 2023.
- D. MFMA-4 Metal Framing Standards Publication; 2004.
- E. NECA 1 Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.
- F. NFPA 70 National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Coordinate sizes and arrangement of supports and bases with the actual equipment and components to be installed.
 - 2. Coordinate the work with other trades to provide additional framing and materials required for installation.
 - 3. Coordinate compatibility of support and attachment components with mounting surfaces at the installed locations.
 - 4. Coordinate the arrangement of supports with ductwork, piping, equipment and other potential conflicts installed under other sections or by others.
 - 5. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.
- B. Sequencing:
 - 1. Do not install products on or provide attachment to concrete surfaces until concrete has fully cured in accordance with Section 03 3000.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with NFPA 70.
- B. Comply with applicable building code.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SUPPORT AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

- A. General Requirements:
 - 1. Comply with the following. Where requirements differ, comply with most stringent. a. NFPA 70.
 - Requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Provide all required hangers, supports, anchors, fasteners, fittings, accessories, and hardware as necessary for the complete installation of electrical work.
 - 3. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended, where applicable.
 - 4. Where support and attachment component types and sizes are not indicated, select in accordance with manufacturer's application criteria as required for the load to be supported. Include consideration for vibration, equipment operation, and shock loads where applicable.
 - 5. Do not use products for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.

- 6. Steel Components: Use corrosion resistant materials suitable for the environment where installed.
 - a. Zinc-Plated Steel: Electroplated in accordance with ASTM B633.
 - b. Galvanized Steel: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M or ASTM A153/A153M.
- B. Conduit and Cable Supports: Straps, clamps, etc. suitable for the conduit or cable to be supported.
 - 1. Conduit Straps: One-hole or two-hole type; steel or malleable iron.
 - 2. Conduit Clamps: Bolted type unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Outlet Box Supports: Hangers, brackets, etc. suitable for the boxes to be supported.
- D. Metal Channel (Strut) Framing Systems: Factory-fabricated continuous-slot metal channel (strut) and associated fittings, accessories, and hardware required for field-assembly of supports.
 - 1. Comply with MFMA-4.
- E. Hanger Rods: Threaded zinc-plated steel unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Anchors and Fasteners:
 - 1. Unless otherwise indicated and where not otherwise restricted, use the anchor and fastener types indicated for the specified applications.

2.02 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Thomas & Betts Corporation: www.tnb.com.
- B. Threaded Rod Company: www.threadedrod.com.
- C. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 Product Requirements.

2.03 MATERIALS

- A. Hangers, Supports, Anchors, and Fasteners General: Corrosion-resistant materials of size and type adequate to carry the loads of equipment and conduit, including weight of wire in conduit.
- B. Supports: Fabricated of structural steel or formed steel members; galvanized.
- C. Anchors and Fasteners:
 - 1. Do not use powder-actuated anchors.
 - 2. Concrete Structural Elements: Use precast inserts or expansion anchors.
 - 3. Steel Structural Elements: Use beam clamps or steel spring clips.
 - 4. Concrete Surfaces: Use self-drilling anchors or expansion anchors.
 - 5. Hollow Masonry, Plaster, and Gypsum Board Partitions: Use toggle bolts or hollow wall fasteners.
 - 6. Solid Masonry Walls: Use expansion anchors.
 - 7. Sheet Metal: Use sheet metal screws.
 - 8. Wood Elements: Use wood screws.
- D. Firestopping (Through-Penetration Protection System): Sealing or stuffing material or assembly placed in spaces between and penetrations through building materials to arrest movement of fire, smoke, heat, and hot gases through fire rated construction.
 - 1. SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
 - a. Firestopping Materials: UL 263 and UL 1479 to achieve fire ratings as noted on Drawings for adjacent construction, but not less than 1 hour fire rating.
 - b. Surface Burning: ASTM E84 and UL 723 with maximum flame spread / smoke developed rating of 25/450.
 - c. Firestop interruptions to fire rated assemblies, materials, and components.
 - 2. Mechanical Firestopping Sleeve
 - a. Manufacturers:
 - 1) Specified Technologies (EZ-Path)
 - 2) Substitutions: Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.
 - b. Product Description: Different types of products by multiple manufacturers are acceptable as required to meet specified system description and performance requirements; provide only one type for each similar application.
 - 3. FIRESTOPPING ACCESSORIES

SECTION 26 0529 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

- a. Primer: Type recommended by firestopping manufacturer for specific substrate surfaces and suitable for required fire ratings.
- b. Dam Material: Permanent:
 - 1) Plywood or particle board.
- c. Installation Accessories: Provide clips, collars, fasteners, temporary stops or dams, and other devices required to position and retain materials in place.
- d. General:
 - 1) Furnish UL listed products or products tested by independent testing laboratory.
 - 2) Select products with rating not less than rating of wall or floor being penetrated.
- e. Non-Rated Surfaces:
 - 1) Stamped steel, chrome plated, hinged, split ring escutcheons or floor plates or ceiling plates for covering openings in occupied areas where conduit is exposed.
 - For exterior wall openings below grade, furnish modular mechanical type seal consisting of interlocking synthetic rubber links shaped to continuously fill annular space between conduit and cored opening or water-stop type wall sleeve.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).
- C. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, or other systems.
- D. Unless specifically indicated or approved by Architect, do not provide support from suspended ceiling support system or ceiling grid.
- E. Unless specifically indicated or approved by Architect, do not provide support from roof deck.
- F. Do not penetrate or otherwise notch or cut structural members without approval of Structural Engineer.
- G. Equipment Support and Attachment:
 - 1. Use metal fabricated supports or supports assembled from metal channel (strut) to support equipment as required.
 - 2. Use metal channel (strut) secured to studs to support equipment surface-mounted on hollow stud walls when wall strength is not sufficient to resist pull-out.
 - 3. Use metal channel (strut) to support surface-mounted equipment in wet or damp locations to provide space between equipment and mounting surface.
 - 4. Securely fasten floor-mounted equipment. Do not install equipment such that it relies on its own weight for support.
- H. Secure fasteners according to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.
- I. Remove temporary supports.

3.02 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Install material at fire rated construction perimeters and openings containing penetrating sleeves, piping, ductwork, conduit and other items, requiring firestopping.
- B. Apply primer where recommended by manufacturer for type of firestopping material and substrate involved, and as required for compliance with required fire ratings.
- C. Apply firestopping material in sufficient thickness to achieve required fire and smoke rating, to uniform density and texture.
- D. Remove dam material after firestopping material has cured.
- E. Fire Rated Surface:
 - 1. Seal opening at floor, wall, and roof as follows:
 - a. Install sleeve through opening and extending beyond minimum of 2 inches on both sides of building element.
 - b. Size sleeve allowing minimum of 1 inch void between sleeve and building element.
 - c. Pack void with backing material.

- d. Seal ends of sleeve with UL listed fire resistive silicone compound to meet fire rating of structure penetrated.
- 2. Where cable tray and conduit penetrates fire rated surface, install firestopping product in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Coordinate with Architectural drawings for fire rated walls.
- F. Non-Rated Surfaces:
 - 1. Seal opening through non-fire rated floor and roof opening as follows:
 - a. Install sleeve through opening and extending beyond minimum of 2 inches on both sides of building element.
 - b. Size sleeve allowing minimum of 1 inch void between sleeve and building element.c. Install type of firestopping material recommended by manufacturer.
 - 2. Install escutcheons floor plates or ceiling plates where conduit, penetrates non-fire rated surfaces in occupied spaces. Occupied spaces include rooms with finished ceilings and where penetration occurs below finished ceiling.
 - 3. Exterior wall openings below grade: Assemble rubber links of mechanical seal to size of conduit and tighten in place, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
 - 4. Interior partitions: Seal pipe penetrations at telecommunication rooms and data rooms. Apply sealant to both sides of penetration to completely fill annular space between sleeve and conduit.

3.03 INSTALLATION - EQUIPMENT BASES AND SUPPORTS

- A. Provide housekeeping pads of concrete, minimum 4 inches thick and extending 6 inches beyond supported equipment. Refer to Section 03 30 00.
- B. Using templates furnished with equipment, install anchor bolts, and accessories for mounting and anchoring equipment.
- C. Construct supports of steel members. Brace and fasten with flanges bolted to structure.

3.04 INSTALLATION - SLEEVES

- A. Exterior watertight entries: Seal with adjustable interlocking rubber links.
- B. Conduit penetrations not required to be watertight: Sleeve and fill with silicon foam.
- C. Set sleeves in position in forms. Provide reinforcing around sleeves.
- D. Size sleeves large enough to allow for movement due to expansion and contraction. Provide for continuous insulation wrapping.
- E. Extend sleeves through floors minimum of 2 inches above finished floor level. Caulk sleeves.
- F. Where conduit or raceway penetrates floor, ceiling, or wall, close off space between conduit or raceway and adjacent work with stuffing fire stopping insulation and caulk airtight. Provide close fitting metal collar or escutcheon covers at both sides of penetration. Also furnish 10% extra sleeves for future.
- G. Install stainless steel escutcheons at finished surfaces.

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT).

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 07 8400 Firestopping.
- B. Section 26 0526 Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
- C. Section 26 0533.16 Boxes for Electrical Systems.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ANSI C80.3 American National Standard for Electrical Metallic Tubing -- Steel (EMT-S); 2020.
- B. NECA 1 Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.
- C. NEMA FB 1 Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes, and Conduit Bodies for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing, and Cable; 2014.
- D. NFPA 70 National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- E. UL 514B Conduit, Tubing, and Cable Fittings; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- F. UL 797 Electrical Metallic Tubing-Steel; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Coordinate minimum sizes of conduits with actual type and quantity of conductors to be installed, including adjustments for conductor sizes increased for voltage drop.
 - 2. Coordinate arrangement of conduits with structural members, ductwork, piping, equipment, and other potential conflicts.
 - 3. Verify exact conduit termination locations required for boxes, enclosures, and equipment.
 - 4. Coordinate work to provide roof penetrations that preserve integrity of roofing system and do not void roof warranty.
 - 5. Notify Architect of conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.
- B. Sequencing:
 - 1. Do not begin installation of conductors and cables until installation of conduit between termination points is complete.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: Organization recognized by OSHA as Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store conduit and fittings in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 CONDUIT APPLICATIONS

- A. Do not use conduit and associated fittings for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70, manufacturer's instructions, and product listing.
- B. Unless otherwise indicated and where not otherwise restricted, use conduit types indicated for specified applications. Where more than one listed application applies, comply with most restrictive requirements. Where conduit type for particular application is not specified, use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit.
- C. Concealed Within Hollow Stud Walls: Use galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT).
- D. Concealed Above Accessible Ceilings: Use galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT).

2.02 CONDUIT - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with NFPA 70.
- B. Provide conduit, fittings, supports, and accessories required for complete raceway system.

- C. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for purpose intended.
- D. Minimum Conduit Size, Unless Otherwise Indicated:
 - 1. Branch Circuits: 3/4-inch trade size.
 - 2. Branch Circuit Homeruns: 1-inch trade size.
 - 3. Control Circuits: 1/2-inch trade size.
 - 4. Flexible Connections to Luminaires: 3/8-inch trade size.
- E. Where conduit size is not indicated, size to comply with NFPA 70 but not less than applicable minimum size requirements specified.

2.03 GALVANIZED STEEL ELECTRICAL METALLIC TUBING (EMT)

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Allied Tube & Conduit, a division of Atkore International: www.alliedeg.com/#sle.
 - 2. Nucor Tubular Products: www.nucortubular/#sle.
 - 3. Western Tube, a division of Zekelman Industries: www.westerntube.com/#sle.
 - 4. Wheatland Tube, a division of Zekelman Industries: www.wheatland.com/#sle.
 - 5. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 Product Requirements.
- B. Description: NFPA 70, Type EMT galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing complying with ANSI C80.3 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 797.
- C. Fittings:
 - 1. Description: Fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.
 - 2. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.
 - Connectors and Couplings: Use compression/gland or set-screw type.
 a. Do not use indenter type connectors and couplings.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive conduits.
- C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install conduit in accordance with NECA 1.
- C. Conduit Routing:
 - 1. Unless dimensioned, conduit routing indicated is diagrammatic.
 - 2. When conduit destination is indicated without specific routing, determine exact routing required.
 - 3. Conceal conduits unless specifically indicated to be exposed.
 - 4. Conduits in the following areas may be exposed, unless otherwise indicated:
 - a. Electrical rooms.
 - b. Mechanical equipment rooms.
 - c. Within joists in areas with no ceiling.
 - 5. Unless otherwise approved, do not route exposed conduits:
 - a. Across floors.
 - b. Across roofs.
 - c. Across top of parapet walls.
 - d. Across building exterior surfaces.
 - 6. Arrange conduit to maintain adequate headroom, clearances, and access.
 - 7. Arrange conduit to provide no more than equivalent of four 90-degree bends between pull points.
- D. Conduit Support:
 - 1. Secure and support conduits in accordance with NFPA 70 using suitable supports and methods approved by authorities having jurisdiction; see Section 26 0529.

- 2. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, or other systems.
- 3. Installation Above Suspended Ceilings: Do not provide support from ceiling support system. Do not provide support from ceiling grid or allow conduits to lay on ceiling tiles.
- E. Connections and Terminations:
 - 1. Use suitable adapters where required to transition from one type of conduit to another.
 - 2. Provide insulating bushings, insulated throats, or listed metal fittings with smooth, rounded edges at conduit terminations to protect conductors.
 - 3. Secure joints and connections to provide mechanical strength and electrical continuity.
- F. Penetrations:
 - 1. Do not penetrate or otherwise notch or cut structural members, including footings and grade beams, without approval of Structural Engineer.
 - 2. Make penetrations perpendicular to surfaces unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Provide sleeves for penetrations as indicated or as required to facilitate installation. Set sleeves flush with exposed surfaces unless otherwise indicated or required.
 - 4. Conceal bends for conduit risers emerging above ground.
 - 5. Where conduits penetrate waterproof membrane, seal as required to maintain integrity of membrane.
 - 6. Make penetrations for roof-mounted equipment within associated equipment openings and curbs where possible to minimize roofing system penetrations. Where penetrations are necessary, seal as indicated or as required to preserve integrity of roofing system and maintain roof warranty.
 - 7. Install firestopping to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements; see Section 07 8400.
- G. Conduit Movement Provisions: Where conduits are subject to movement, provide expansion and expansion/deflection fittings to prevent damage to enclosed conductors or connected equipment. This includes, but is not limited to:
 - 1. Where conduits cross structural joints intended for expansion, contraction, or deflection.
 - 2. Where conduits are subject to earth movement by settlement or frost.
- H. Conduit Sealing:
 - 1. Use foam conduit sealant to prevent entry of moisture and gases. This includes, but is not limited to:
 - a. Where conduits enter building from outside.
 - b. Where service conduits enter building from underground distribution system.
 - c. Where conduits enter building from underground.
 - d. Where conduits may transport moisture to contact live parts.
 - 2. Where conduits cross barriers between areas of potential substantial temperature differential, use foam conduit sealant at accessible point near penetration to prevent condensation. This includes, but is not limited to:
 - a. Where conduits pass from outdoors into conditioned interior spaces.
 - b. Where conduits pass from unconditioned interior spaces into conditioned interior spaces.
- I. Provide grounding and bonding; see Section 26 0526.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 4000 Quality Requirements for additional requirements.
- B. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective conduits.

3.04 CLEANING

A. Clean interior of conduits to remove moisture and foreign matter.

3.05 PROTECTION

A. Immediately after installation of conduit, use suitable manufactured plugs to provide protection from entry of moisture and foreign material and do not remove until ready for installation of conductors.

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Outlet and device boxes up to 100 cubic inches, including those used as junction and pull boxes.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 07 8400 Firestopping.
- B. Section 26 0533.13 Conduit for Electrical Systems:
 - 1. Conduit bodies and other fittings.
 - 2. Additional requirements for locating boxes to limit conduit length and/or number of bends between pulling points.
- C. Section 26 2726 Wiring Devices:
 - 1. Wall plates.
 - 2. Additional requirements for locating boxes for wiring devices.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. NECA 1 Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.
- B. NECA 130 Standard for Installing and Maintaining Wiring Devices; 2016.
- C. NEMA 250 Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum); 2020.
- D. NEMA FB 1 Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes, and Conduit Bodies for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing, and Cable; 2014.
- E. NEMA OS 1 Sheet-Steel Outlet Boxes, Device Boxes, Covers, and Box Supports; 2013 (Reaffirmed 2020).
- F. NFPA 70 National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- G. UL 514A Metallic Outlet Boxes; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Coordinate the work with other trades to avoid placement of ductwork, piping, equipment, or other potential obstructions within the dedicated equipment spaces and working clearances for electrical equipment required by NFPA 70.
 - 2. Coordinate arrangement of electrical equipment with the dimensions and clearance requirements of the actual equipment to be installed.
 - 3. Coordinate minimum sizes of boxes with the actual installed arrangement of conductors, clamps, support fittings, and devices, calculated according to NFPA 70.
 - 4. Coordinate minimum sizes of pull boxes with the actual installed arrangement of connected conduits, calculated according to NFPA 70.
 - 5. Coordinate the placement of boxes with millwork, furniture, devices, equipment, etc. installed under other sections or by others.
 - 6. Coordinate the work with other trades to preserve insulation integrity.
 - 7. Coordinate the work with other trades to provide walls suitable for installation of flush-mounted boxes where indicated.
 - 8. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 BOXES

- A. General Requirements:
 - 1. Do not use boxes and associated accessories for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.
 - 2. Provide all boxes, fittings, supports, and accessories required for a complete raceway system and to accommodate devices and equipment to be installed.

- 3. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- 4. Where box size is not indicated, size to comply with NFPA 70 but not less than applicable minimum size requirements specified.
- 5. Provide grounding terminals within boxes where equipment grounding conductors terminate.
- B. Outlet and Device Boxes Up to 100 cubic inches, Including Those Used as Junction and Pull Boxes:
 - 1. Use sheet-steel boxes for dry locations unless otherwise indicated or required.
 - 2. Use cast iron boxes or cast aluminum boxes for damp or wet locations unless otherwise indicated or required; furnish with compatible weatherproof gasketed covers.
 - 3. Use raised covers suitable for the type of wall construction and device configuration where required.
 - 4. Use shallow boxes where required by the type of wall construction.
 - 5. Do not use "through-wall" boxes designed for access from both sides of wall.
 - 6. Sheet-Steel Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 1, and list and label as complying with UL 514A.
 - 7. Cast Metal Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1, and list and label as complying with UL 514A; furnish with threaded hubs.
 - 8. Boxes for Supporting Luminaires and Ceiling Fans: Listed as suitable for the type and weight of load to be supported; furnished with fixture stud to accommodate mounting of luminaire where required.
 - 9. Boxes for Ganged Devices: Use multigang boxes of single-piece construction. Do not use field-connected gangable boxes unless specifically indicated or permitted.
 - 10. Wall Plates: Comply with Section 26 2726.
- C. Low Voltage Boxes:
 - 1. 5 inch square by 2.875 inch deep with cable management.
 - 2. Support categories 5e, 6, augmented 6, 7, and optical fiber cables.
 - 3. Support integral cable management. Allow slack cable to be wound internally while maintaining minimum bend radius requirements.
 - 4. Fire alarm applications.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive boxes.
- C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install boxes in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship) and, where applicable, NECA 130, including mounting heights specified in those standards where mounting heights are not indicated.
- C. Arrange equipment to provide minimum clearances in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NFPA 70.
- D. Provide separate boxes for emergency power and normal power systems.
- E. Unless otherwise indicated, provide separate boxes for line voltage and low voltage systems.
- F. Flush-mount boxes in finished areas unless specifically indicated to be surface-mounted.
- G. Unless otherwise indicated, boxes may be surface-mounted where exposed conduits are indicated or permitted.
- H. Box Locations:
 - 1. Locate boxes to be accessible. Provide access panels in accordance with Section 08 3100 as required where approved by the Architect.
 - 2. Unless dimensioned, box locations indicated are approximate.
 - 3. Locate boxes as required for devices installed under other sections or by others.
 - a. Switches, Receptacles, and Other Wiring Devices: Comply with Section 26 2726.

SECTION 26 0533.16 BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

- b. Communications Systems Outlets: Comply with Section 27 1000.
- 4. Locate boxes so that wall plates do not span different building finishes.
- 5. Locate boxes so that wall plates do not cross masonry joints.
- 6. Unless otherwise indicated, where multiple outlet boxes are installed at the same location at different mounting heights, install along a common vertical center line.
- 7. Do not install flush-mounted boxes on opposite sides of walls back-to-back. Provide minimum 6 inches horizontal separation unless otherwise indicated.
- 8. Acoustic-Rated Walls: Do not install flush-mounted boxes on opposite sides of walls back-to-back; provide minimum 24 inches horizontal separation.
- 9. Fire Resistance Rated Walls: Install flush-mounted boxes such that the required fire resistance will not be reduced.
 - a. Do not install flush-mounted boxes on opposite sides of walls back-to-back; provide minimum 24 inches separation where wall is constructed with individual noncommunicating stud cavities or protect both boxes with listed putty pads.
 - b. Do not install flush-mounted boxes with area larger than 16 square inches or such that the total aggregate area of openings exceeds 100 square inches for any 100 square feet of wall area.
- 10. Locate junction and pull boxes as indicated, as required to facilitate installation of conductors, and to limit conduit length and/or number of bends between pulling points in accordance with Section 26 0533.13.
- 11. Locate junction and pull boxes in the following areas, unless otherwise indicated or approved by the Architect:
 - a. Concealed above accessible suspended ceilings.
 - b. Within joists in areas with no ceiling.
 - c. Electrical rooms.
 - d. Mechanical equipment rooms.
- I. Box Supports:
 - 1. Secure and support boxes in accordance with NFPA 70 and Section 26 0529 using suitable supports and methods approved by the authority having jurisdiction.
 - Provide independent support from building structure except for cast metal boxes (other than boxes used for fixture support) supported by threaded conduit connections in accordance with NFPA 70. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, or other systems.
 - 3. Installation Above Suspended Ceilings: Do not provide support from ceiling grid or ceiling support system.
 - 4. Use far-side support to secure flush-mounted boxes supported from single stud in hollow stud walls. Repair or replace supports for boxes that permit excessive movement.
- J. Install boxes plumb and level.
- K. Flush-Mounted Boxes:
 - 1. Install boxes in noncombustible materials such as concrete, tile, gypsum, plaster, etc. so that front edge of box or associated raised cover is not set back from finished surface more than 1/4 inch or does not project beyond finished surface.
 - 2. Install boxes in combustible materials such as wood so that front edge of box or associated raised cover is flush with finished surface.
 - 3. Repair rough openings around boxes in noncombustible materials such as concrete, tile, gypsum, plaster, etc. so that there are no gaps or open spaces greater than 1/8 inch at the edge of the box.
- L. Install boxes as required to preserve insulation integrity.
- M. Install permanent barrier between ganged wiring devices when voltage between adjacent devices exceeds 300 V.
- N. Install firestopping to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements, using materials and methods specified in Section 07 8400.
- O. Close unused box openings.
- P. Install blank wall plates on junction boxes and on outlet boxes with no devices or equipment installed or designated for future use.
- Q. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 26 0526.

3.03 CLEANING

A. Clean interior of boxes to remove dirt, debris, plaster and other foreign material.

3.04 PROTECTION

A. Immediately after installation, protect boxes from entry of moisture and foreign material until ready for installation of conductors.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

1.01 IDENTIFICATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Identification for Equipment:
 - 1. Use identification nameplate to identify each piece of electrical distribution and control equipment and associated sections, compartments, and components.
 - Available Fault Current Documentation: Use identification label to identify the available fault current and date calculations were performed at locations requiring documentation by NFPA 70, including but not limited to the following.
 - a. Service equipment.
 - b. Industrial control panels.
 - c. Motor control centers.
 - d. Elevator control panels.
 - e. Industrial machinery.
- B. Identification for Conductors and Cables:
 - 1. Color Coding for Power Conductors 600 V and Less: Comply with Section 26 0519.
 - 2. Use identification nameplate or identification label to identify color code for ungrounded and grounded power conductors inside door or enclosure at each piece of feeder or branch-circuit distribution equipment when premises has feeders or branch circuits served by more than one nominal voltage system.

1.02 IDENTIFICATION NAMEPLATES AND LABELS

- A. Identification Nameplates:
 - 1. Materials:
- B. Identification Labels:
 - 1. Materials: Use self-adhesive laminated plastic labels; UV, chemical, water, heat, and abrasion resistant.
 - 2. Text: Use factory pre-printed or machine-printed text. Do not use handwritten text unless otherwise indicated.

1.03 WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS

- A. Comply with ANSI Z535.2 or ANSI Z535.4 as applicable.
- B. Warning Signs:
 - 1. Materials:
 - 2. Minimum Size: 7 by 10 inches unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Warning Labels:
 - 1. Materials: Use factory pre-printed or machine-printed self-adhesive polyester or self-adhesive vinyl labels; UV, chemical, water, heat, and abrasion resistant; produced using materials recognized to UL 969.
 - 2. Machine-Printed Labels: Use thermal transfer process printing machines and accessories recommended by label manufacturer.
 - 3. Minimum Size: 2 by 4 inches unless otherwise indicated.

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Electrical connections to equipment.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 26 0519 Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables.
- B. Section 26 0533.13 Conduit for Electrical Systems.
- C. Section 26 0533.16 Boxes for Electrical Systems.
- D. Section 26 2726 Wiring Devices.
- E. Section 26 2816.16 Enclosed Switches.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. NEMA WD 1 General Color Requirements for Wiring Devices; 1999 (Reaffirmed 2020).
- B. NEMA WD 6 Wiring Devices Dimensional Specifications; 2021.
- C. NFPA 70 National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Obtain and review shop drawings, product data, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and manufacturer's instructions for equipment furnished under other sections.
 - 2. Determine connection locations and requirements.
- B. Sequencing:
 - 1. Install rough-in of electrical connections before installation of equipment is required.
 - 2. Make electrical connections before required start-up of equipment.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide wiring device manufacturer's catalog information showing dimensions, configurations, and construction.
- C. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Products: Listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Cords and Caps: NEMA WD 6; match receptacle configuration at outlet provided for equipment.
 - 1. Colors: Comply with NEMA WD 1.
 - 2. Cord Construction: NFPA 70, Type SO, multiconductor flexible cord with identified equipment grounding conductor, suitable for use in damp locations.
 - 3. Size: Suitable for connected load of equipment, length of cord, and rating of branch circuit overcurrent protection.
- B. Disconnect Switches: As specified in Section 26 2816.16 and in individual equipment sections.
- C. Flexible Conduit: As specified in Section 26 0533.13.
- D. Wire and Cable: As specified in Section 26 0519.
- E. Boxes: As specified in Section 26 0533.16.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that equipment is ready for electrical connection, wiring, and energization.

3.02 ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS

- A. Make electrical connections in accordance with equipment manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Make conduit connections to equipment using flexible conduit. Use liquidtight flexible conduit with watertight connectors in damp or wet locations.
- C. Connect heat producing equipment using wire and cable with insulation suitable for temperatures encountered.
- D. Provide receptacle outlet to accommodate connection with attachment plug.
- E. Provide cord and cap where field-supplied attachment plug is required.
- F. Install suitable strain-relief clamps and fittings for cord connections at outlet boxes and equipment connection boxes.
- G. Install disconnect switches, controllers, control stations, and control devices to complete equipment wiring requirements.
- H. Install terminal block jumpers to complete equipment wiring requirements.
- I. Install interconnecting conduit and wiring between devices and equipment to complete equipment wiring requirements.

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Wired Network Devices:
 - 1. Wired Networked Wall Switches, Dimmers, Scene Controllers
 - 2. Wired Networked Occupancy and Photosensors
 - 3. Wired Networked Power Packs and Secondary Packs
 - 4. Wired Networked Accessories

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 26 0553 Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.
- B. Section 26 5100 Interior Lighting: Luminaires and associated components, for interface with lighting control system.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM D4674 Standard Practice for Accelerated Testing for Color Stability of Plastics Exposed to Indoor Office Environments; 2019.
- B. ISO 9001 Quality Management Systems Requirements; 2015.
- C. NECA 1 Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.
- D. NECA 130 Standard for Installing and Maintaining Wiring Devices; 2016.
- E. NEMA WD 1 General Color Requirements for Wiring Devices; 1999 (Reaffirmed 2020).
- F. NFPA 70 National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- G. UL 1472 Solid-State Dimming Controls; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Coordinate the placement of sensors and wall controls with millwork, furniture, equipment, etc. installed under other sections or by others.
 - 2. Coordinate the placement of wall controls with actual installed door swings.
 - 3. Coordinate the work to provide luminaires and lamps compatible with the lighting controls to be installed.
 - 4. Notify Architect of any conflicts or deviations from the contract documents to obtain direction prior to proceeding with work.
- B. Sequencing:
 - 1. Do not install sensors and wall controls until final surface finishes and painting are complete.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Include ratings, configurations, standard wiring diagrams, dimensions, colors, service condition requirements, and installed features.
 - 1. Occupancy/Vacancy Sensors: Include detailed basic motion detection coverage range diagrams.
- C. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Provide schematic system riser diagram indicating component interconnections. Include requirements for interface with other systems.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.
- C. Manufacturer Qualifications:
 - 1. Company with not less than ten years of experience manufacturing lighting control systems of similar complexity to specified system.

SECTION 26 0943 NETWORK LIGHTING CONTROLS

- 2. Registered to ISO 9001, including in-house engineering for product design activities.
- 3. Qualified to supply specified products and to honor claims against product presented in accordance with warranty.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store products in a clean, dry space in original manufacturer's packaging in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions until ready for installation.

1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain field conditions within manufacturer's required service conditions during and after installation.

1.09 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 7800 Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Manufacturer shall provide a minimum five-year warranty on all hardware devices supplied and installed. Warranty coverage shall begin on the date of shipment.
- C. Hardware warranty shall cover repair or replacement any defective products within the warranty period.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Basis of Design Manufacturer: Acuity Brands Lighting, Inc.
- B. Basis of Design System: Acuity Controls nLight
- C. Other Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - 1. Cooper Lighting Controls.
 - 2. Hubbell Lighting NX

2.02 DIGITAL-NETWORK LIGHTING CONTROL SYSTEM - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. System Compliance
 - 1. Components shall comply with UL 916 and UL 924 standards where applicable.
 - 2. Components shall comply with CFR Title 47, Part 15 standards where applicable.
 - 3. Components shall comply with ISED Canada RSS-247 standards where applicable.
 - 4. All equipment shall be installed and connected in compliance with NFPA 70.

B. System Performance Requirements

- 1. System Architecture
 - a. System shall have an architecture that is based upon three main concepts: (1) networkable intelligent lighting control devices, (2) standalone lighting control zones using distributed intelligence, (3) optional system backbone for remote, time based and global operation.
 - b. Intelligent lighting control devices shall have individually addressable network communication capability and consist of one or more basic lighting control components: occupancy sensor, photocell sensor, relay, dimming output, contact closure input, analog 0-10V input, and manual wall station capable of indicating switching, dimming, and/or scene control. Combining one or more of these components into a single device enclosure shall be permissible so as to minimize overall device count of system.
 - c. System must be capable of interfacing directly with networked luminaires such that either low voltage network cabling or wireless RF communication is used to interconnect networked luminaires with control components such as sensors, switches and system backbone (see Control Zone Characteristics sections for each type of network connection, wired or wireless).
 - d. Networked luminaires and intelligent lighting control devices shall support individual (unique) configuration of device settings and properties, with such configuration residing within the networked luminaires and intelligent control devices.
 - e. Lighting control zones consisting of one or more networked luminaires and intelligent lighting control devices and shall be capable of providing automatic control from sensors (occupancy and/or photocell) and manual control from local wall stations

SECTION 26 0943 NETWORK LIGHTING CONTROLS

without requiring connection to a higher-level system backbone; this capability is referred to as "distributed intelligence."

- 1) Lighting control zones (wired and wireless) of at least 128 devices per zone shall be supported.
- f. Networked luminaires and intelligent lighting control devices shall have distributed intelligence programming stored in non-volatile memory, such that following any loss of power the lighting control zones shall operate according to their defined default settings and sequence of operations.
- g. Lighting control zones shall be capable of being networked with a higher-level system backbone to provide time based control, remote control from inputs and/or systems external to the control zone, and remote configuration and monitoring through a software interface.
- h. The system may include one or more system controllers that provide time-based control. The system controller also provides a means of connecting the lighting control system to a system software interface and building management systems via BACnet/IP or BACnet MS/TP protocol.
- i. All system devices shall support firmware update, either remotely or from within the applications space, for purposes of upgrading functionality at a later date.
- 2. Wired Networked Control Zone Characteristics
 - a. Connections to devices within a wired networked lighting control zone and to backbone components shall be with a single type of low voltage network cable, which shall be compliant with CAT5e specifications or higher. To prevent wiring errors and provide cost savings, the use of mixed types of low voltage network cables shall not be permitted.
 - b. Devices in an area shall be connected via a "daisy-chain" topology; requiring all individual networked devices to be connected back to a central component in a "hub-and-spoke" topology shall not be permitted, so as to reduce the total amount of network cable required for each control zone.
 - c. System shall provide the option of having pre-terminated plenum rated low voltage network cabling supplied with hardware so as to reduce the opportunity for improper wiring and communication errors during system installation.
 - d. Following proper installation and provision of power, all networked devices connected together with low voltage network cable shall automatically form a functional lighting control zone without requiring any type of programming, regardless of the programming mechanism (e.g. software application, handheld remote, pushbutton). The "out of box" default sequence of operation is intended to provide typical sequence of operation so as to minimize the system startup and programming requirements and to also have functional lighting control operation prior to system startup and programming.
 - e. Once software is installed, system shall be able to automatically discover all connected devices without requiring any provisioning of system or zone addresses.
 - f. All networked devices shall have the ability to detect improper communication wiring and blink its LED in a specific cadence as to alert installation/startup personnel.
 - g. Networked control devices intended for control of egress and/or emergency light sources shall not require the use of additional, externally mounted UL924 shunting and/or 0-10V disconnect devices, so as to provide a compliant sequence of operation while reducing the overall installation and wiring costs of the system. The following types of wired networked control devices shall be provided for egress and/or emergency light fixtures:
 - Low-Voltage power sensing: These devices shall automatically provide 100% light level upon detection of loss of power sensed via the low voltage network cable connection.
 - 2) UL924 Listed Line-Voltage power sensing: These devices shall be listed as emergency relays under the UL924 standard, and shall automatically close the load control relay and provide 100% light output upon detection of loss of power sensed via line voltage connection to normal power.
 - h. Networked luminaires and intelligent lighting control devices located in different areas shall be able to transmit and track information within at least 128 system-wide control zones to support required sequences of operation that may span across multiple

- areas. Occupancy and photocell commands shall be available across a single controller, and switch commands shall be available across single or multiple controllers. These shall also be referred to as global control zones.
- i. Wired networked Wall stations shall provide the follow Scene Control Capabilities:
 - 1) Preset Scenes that can activate a specific combination of light levels across multiple local and global channels, as required.
 - 2) Profile Scenes that can modify the sequence of operation for the devices in the area (group) in response to a button press. This capability is defined as supporting "Local Profiles" and is used to dynamically optimize the occupant experience and lighting energy usage. Wall stations shall be able to manually start and stop Local Profiles, or the local profile shall be capable of ending after a specific duration of time between 5 minutes and 12 hours. Parameters that shall be configurable and assigned to a Local Profile shall include, but not be limited to, fixture light level, occupancy time delay, response to occupancy sensors (including enabling/disabling response), response to daylight sensors (including enabling/disabling response), and enabling/disabling of wall stations.
 - 3) 3-way / multi-way control: multiple wall stations shall be capable of controlling the same local and global control zones, so as to support "multi-way" preset scene and profile scene control.
- 3. System Integration Capabilities
 - a. The system shall interface with third party building management systems (BMS) to support two-way communication using the industry standard BACnet/IP or BACnet MS/TP protocols. The following system integration capabilities shall be available via BACnet/IP and BACnet MS/TP protocols:
 - 1) The system shall support control of individual devices, including, but not limited to, control of relay and dimming output.
 - 2) The system shall support reading of individual device status information. The available status will depend on the individual device type and capabilities, which may include but not be limited to, relay state, dimming output, power measurement, occupancy sensor status, and photocell sensor states or readings. All system devices shall be available for polling for devices status.
 - The system shall support activation of pre-defined system Global Profiles (see Supported Sequence of Operations for further definition of Global Profile capabilities).
 - b. The system shall support activation of Global Profiles from third party systems by receiving dry contact closure output signals or digital commands via RS-232/RS-485. (See Supported Sequence of Operations for further definition of Profile and Scene Preset capabilities.)
 - c. The system shall support activation of demand response levels from Demand Response Automation Servers (DRAS) via the OpenADR 2.0a protocol.
- 4. Supported Sequence of Operations
 - a. Control Zones
 - Networked luminaires and intelligent lighting control devices installed in an area (also referred to as a group of devices) shall be capable of transmitting and tracking occupancy sensor, photocell sensor, and manual switch information within at least 48 unique control zones to support different and reconfigurable sequences of operation within the area. These shall also be referred to as local control zones.
 - b. Wall station Capabilities
 - 1) Wall stations shall be provided to support the following capabilities:
 - (a) On/Off of a local control zone.
 - (b) Continuous dimming control of light level of a local control zone.
 - 2) 3-way / multi-way control: multiple wall stations shall be capable of controlling the same local control zones, so as to support "multi-way" switching and/or dimming control.
 - c. Occupancy Sensing Capabilities
 - 1) Occupancy sensors shall be configurable to control a local zone.

- Multiple occupancy sensors shall be capable of controlling the same local zones. This capability combines occupancy sensing coverage from multiple sensors without consuming multiple control zones.
- 3) System shall support the following types of occupancy sensing sequence of operations:
 - (a) On/Off Occupancy Sensing
 - (b) Partial-On Occupancy Sensing
 - (c) Partial-Off Occupancy Sensing
 - (d) Vacancy Sensing (Manual-On / Automatic-Off)
- 4) On/Off, Partial-On, and Partial-Off Occupancy Sensing modes shall function according to the following sequence of operation:
 - (a) Occupancy sensors shall automatically turn lights on to a designated level when occupancy is detected. To support fine tuning of Partial-On sequences the designated occupied light level shall support at least 100 dimming levels.
 - (b) Occupancy sensors shall automatically turn lights off or to a dimmed state (Partial-Off) when vacancy occurs or if sufficient daylight is detected. To support fine tuning of Partial-Off sequences the designated unoccupied dim level shall support at least 100 dimming levels.
 - (c) To provide additional energy savings the system shall also be capable of combining Partial-Off and Full-Off operation by dimming the lights to a designated level when vacant and then turning the lights off completely after an additional amount of time.
 - (d) Photocell readings, if enabled in the Occupancy Sensing control zone, shall be capable of automatically adjusting the light level during occupied or unoccupied conditions as necessary to further reduce energy usage. Additional requirements and details for photocell sensing capabilities are indicated under Photocell Sensing Capabilities.
 - (e) The use of a wall station shall change the dimming level or turn lights off as selected by the occupant. The lights shall optionally remain in this manually-specified light level until the zone becomes vacant; upon vacancy the normal sequence of operation, as defined above, shall proceed.
- 5) Vacancy Sensing mode (also referred to as Manual-On / Automatic-Off) shall function according to the following sequence of operation:
 - (a) The use of a wall station is required turn lights on. The system shall be capable of programming the zone to turn on to either to a designated light level or the previous user light level. Initially occupying the space without using a wall station shall not result in lights turning on.
 - (b) Occupancy sensors shall automatically turn lights off or to a dimmed state (Partial-Off) when vacancy occurs or if sufficient daylight is detected. To support fine tuning of Partial-Off sequences the designated unoccupied dim level shall support at least 100 dimming levels.
 - (c) To provide additional energy savings and an enhanced occupant experience, the system shall also be capable of dimming the lights when vacant and then turning the lights off completely after an additional amount of time.
 - (d) To minimize occupant impact in case the area or zone is still physically occupied following dimming or shutoff of the lights due to detection of vacancy, the system shall support an "automatic grace period" immediately following detection of vacancy, during which time any detected occupancy shall result in the lights reverting to the previous level. After the grace period has expired, the use of a wall station is required to turn lights on.
 - (e) Photocell readings, if enabled in the Occupancy Sensing control zone, shall be capable of automatically adjusting the light level during occupied or unoccupied conditions as necessary to further reduce energy usage. Additional requirements and details for photocell sensing capabilities are indicated under Photocell Sensing Capabilities.
 - (f) At any time, the use of a wall station shall change the dimming level or turn lights off as selected by the occupant. The lights shall optionally remain in

- this manually-specified light level until the zone becomes vacant; upon vacancy the normal sequence of operation, as defined above, shall proceed.
- 6) To accommodate diverse types of environments, occupancy time delays before dimming or shutting off lights shall be specifiable for control zones between 15 seconds to 2 hours.
- d. Photocell Sensing Capabilities (Automatic Daylight Sensing)
 - 1) Photocell sensing devices shall be configurable to control a local zone.
 - 2) The system shall support the following type of photocell-based control:
 - (a) Continuous Dimming: The control zone automatically adjusts its dimming output in response to photocell readings, such that a minimum light level consisting of both electric light and daylight sources is maintained at the task. The photocell response shall be configurable to adjust the photocell setpoint and dimming rates.
- e. Schedule Capabilities
 - 1) System shall support the creation of time schedules for time-of-day override of devices including offsets from dusk and dawn.
 - 2) System shall support blink warning and timed extension capabilities. At the end of a scheduled period, the system shall be capable of providing a visible "blink warning" 5 minutes prior to the end of the schedule. Wall stations may be programmed to provide timed overrides that turn the lights on for an additional period of time. Timed override duration shall be programmable for each individual device, zone of devices, or customized group of devices, ranging from 5 minutes to 12 hours.
- f. Global Profile Capabilities
 - The system shall be capable of automatically modifying the sequence of operation for selected devices in response to any of the following: a time-of-day schedule, contact closure input state, manually triggered wired wall station input, RS-232/RS-485 command to wired input device, and BACnet input command. This capability is defined as supporting "Global Profiles" and is used to dynamically optimize the occupant experience and lighting energy usage.
 - 2) Global profiles may be scheduled with the following capabilities:
 - (a) Global Profiles shall be stored within and executed from the system controller (via internal timeclock) such that a dedicated software host or server is not required to be online to support automatic scheduling and/or operation of Global Profiles.
 - (b) Global Profile time-of-day schedules shall be capable of being given the following recurrence settings: daily, specific days of week, every "n" number of days, weekly, monthly, and yearly. Lighting control profile schedules shall support definition of start date, end date, end after "n" recurrences, or never ending. Daylight savings time adjustments shall be capable of being performed automatically, if desired.
 - (c) Global Profile Holiday Schedules should follow recurrent settings for specific US holiday dates regardless if they always occur on a specific date or are determined by the day/week of the month.
 - (d) Global Profiles shall be capable of being scheduled to run according to timed offsets relative to sunrise or sunset. Sunrise/sunset times shall be automatically derived from location information using an astronomical clock.
 - (e) Software management interface shall be capable of displaying a graphic calendar view of profile schedules for each control zone.
 - 3) System Global Profiles shall have the following additional capabilities:
 - (a) Global Profiles shall be capable of being manually activated directly from the system controller, specially programmed wired input devices, scene capable wired wall stations, and the software management interface.
 - (b) Global Profiles shall be selectable to apply to a single device, zone of devices, or customized group of devices.
 - (c) Parameters that shall be configurable and assigned to a Global Profile shall include, but not be limited to, fixture light level, occupancy time delay, response to occupancy sensors (including enabling/disabling response),

response to daylight sensors (including enabling/disabling response), and enabling/disabling of wall stations.

- 4) A backup of Local and Global Profiles shall be stored on the software's host server such that the Profile backup can be applied to a replacement system controller or wired wall station.
- C. System Software Interfaces
 - 1. Management Interface
 - a. System shall provide a web-based management interface that provides remote system control, live status monitoring, and configuration capabilities of lighting control settings and schedules.
 - b. Management interface must be compatible with industry-standard web browser clients, including, but not limited to, Microsoft Internet Explorer®, Apple Safari®, Google Chrome®, Mozilla Firefox®.
 - c. Management interface shall require all users to login with a User Name and Password, and shall support creation of at least 100 unique user accounts.
 - d. Management interface shall support at least three permission levels for users: read-only, read & change settings, and full administrative system access.
 - e. Management interface shall be capable of restricting access for user accounts to specific devices within the system.
 - f. All system devices shall be capable of being given user-defined names.
 - g. The following device identification information shall be displayed in the Management interface: model number, model description, serial number or network ID, manufacturing date code, custom label(s), and parent network device.
 - h. Management interface shall be able to read the live status of a networked luminaire or intelligent control device and shall be capable of displaying luminaire on/off status, dim level, power measurement, device temperature, PIR occupancy sensor status, microphonic occupancy sensor status, remaining occupancy time delay, photocell reading, and active Profiles.
 - i. Management interface shall be able to read the current active settings of a networked luminaire or intelligent control device and shall be capable of displaying dimming trim levels, occupancy sensor and photocell enable/disable, occupancy sensor time delay and light level settings, occupancy sensor response (normal or vacancy), and photocell setpoints and transition time delays.
 - j. Management interface shall be able to change the current active settings and default settings for an individual networked luminaire or intelligent control device.
 - k. Management interface shall be capable of applying settings changes for a zone of devices or a group of selected devices using a single "save" action that does not require the user to save settings changes for each individual device.
 - I. A printable network inventory report shall be available via the management interface.
 - m. A printable report detailing all system profiles shall be available via the management interface.
 - n. All sensitive information stored by the software shall be encrypted.
 - o. All system software updates must be available for automatic download and installation via the internet.
 - 2. Visualization and Programming Interfaces
 - a. System shall provide an optional web-based visualization interface that displays graphical floorplan.
 - b. Graphical floorplan shall offer the following types of system visualization:
 - 1) Full Device Option A master graphic of the entire building, by floor, showing each control device installed in the project with zones outlined. This shall include, but not be limited to, the following:
 - (a) Controls embedded light fixtures
 - (b) Controls devices not embedded in light fixtures
 - (c) Daylight Sensors
 - (d) Occupancy Sensors
 - (e) Wall Switches and Dimmers
 - (f) Scene Controllers
 - (g) Networked Relays

- (h) Wired Bridges
- (i) System Controllers
- (j) Wired Relay Panels
- (k) Group outlines
- 2) Group Only Option A master graphic of the entire building, by floor, showing only control groups outlined.
- 3) Allow for pan and zoom commands so smaller areas can be displayed on a larger scale simply by panning and zooming each floor's master graphic.
- 4) A mouse click on any control device shall display the following information (as applicable):
 - (a) The device catalog number.
 - (b) The device name and custom label.
 - (c) Device diagnostic information.
 - (d) Information about the device status or current configuration is available with an additional mouse click.
- D. System Backbone and System Integration Equipment
 - 1. System Controller
 - a. System Controller shall be multi-tasking, real-time digital control processor consisting of modular hardware with plug-in enclosed processors, communication controllers, and power supplies.
 - b. System Controller shall have 32-bit microprocessor operating at a minimum of 1 GHz.
 - c. System Controller shall have minimum of 512MB memory, with a minimum of 4GB non-volatile flash, to support its own operating system and databases.
 - d. System Controller shall perform the following functions:
 - 1) Time-based control of downstream wired and wireless network devices.
 - 2) Linking into an Ethernet network.
 - 3) Integration with Building Management Systems (BMS) and Heating, Ventilation and Air Conditioning (HVAC) equipment.
 - 4) Connection to various software interfaces, including management interface, historical database and analytics interface, and visualization interface.
 - e. System Controller shall have an integral web server to support configuration, diagnostics and hosting of software interfaces.
 - f. Device shall have option for a graphical touch screen to support configuration and diagnostics.
 - g. Device shall have three RJ-45 networked lighting control ports for connection to any of the following:
 - 1) The graphical touch screen
 - 2) Wired communication bridges
 - 3) Direct connection to networked wired luminaires and intelligent lighting control devices (up to 128 total devices per port)
 - h. Device shall automatically detect all networked devices connected to it.
 - i. Device shall have an internal time clock used for astronomical and standard schedules.
 - j. Device shall have 2 switched RJ-45 10/100 BaseT Ethernet ports for local area network (LAN) connection.
 - 1) Ethernet connection shall support daisy chain wiring to other lighting control system LAN devices.
 - 2) Ethernet connection shall support IPv4 and shall be capable of using a dedicated static or DHCP assigned IP address.
 - k. Device shall have 2 x USB 2.0 Expansion ports for 802.11 Wi-Fi Adapter enabling wireless connectivity including:
 - 1) Hot Spot
 - 2) Access Point
 - 3) Client
 - I. Each System Controller shall be capable of managing and operating at least 750 networked devices (wired or wireless).
 - 1) Multiple System Controllers may be networked together via LAN connection to scale the system up to 20,000 networked devices.

SECTION 26 0943 NETWORK LIGHTING CONTROLS

- m. System Controller shall support BACnet/IP and BACnet MS/TP protocols to directly interface with BMS and HVAC equipment without the need for additional protocol translation gateways.
 - 1) BACnet MS/TP shall support 9600 to 115200 baud rate.
 - 2) System Controller shall be BACnet Testing Laboratory (BTL listed) using Device Profile BACnet Building Controller (B-BC) with outlined enhanced features.
- n. System controller shall contain a "FIPS 140-2 Level 1 Inside" cryptographic module.
- o. System controller shall support RESTful API control of BACnet objects, user management, date and time, and file management.
- p. System controller shall be available within a NEMA 1 enclosure with Class 1 and Class 2 separation
 - 1) Enclosure shall support power input power of 120-277VAC
- E. Device Finishes:
 - 1. Standard Colors: Comply with NEMA WD 1 where applicable.
 - 2. Color Variation in Same Product Family: Maximum delta E of 1, CIE L*a*b color units.
 - 3. Visible Parts: Exhibit ultraviolet color stability when tested with multiple actinic light sources as defined in ASTM D4674. Provide proof of testing upon request.

2.03 WIRED NETWORKED DEVICES

- A. Wired Networked Wall Switches, Dimmers, Scene Controllers
 - 1. Product Series: nPODM, nPODM xS, nPODM xL, nPODMA, nPODMA xS, nPODMA xL.
 - 2. Devices shall recess into single-gang switch box and fit a standard GFI opening.
 - 3. Communication and low voltage power shall be delivered to each device via standard low voltage network cabling with RJ-45 connectors.
 - 4. All switches shall have the ability to detect when it is not receiving valid communication and blink its LED in a pattern to visually indicate a potential wiring issue.
 - 5. Devices with mechanical push-buttons shall provide tactile and LED user feedback.
 - 6. Devices with mechanical push-buttons shall be made available with custom button labeling.
 - 7. Wall switches & dimmers shall support the following device options:
 - a. Number of control zones: 1, 2 or 4
 - b. Control Types Supported:
 - 1) On/Off
 - 2) On/Off/Dimming
 - c. Colors: Ivory, White, Light Almond, Gray, Black, Red
 - 8. Scene controllers shall support the following device options:
 - a. Number of scenes: 1, 2 or 4
 - b. Control Types Supported:
 - 1) On/Off
 - 2) On/Off/Dimming
 - 3) Preset Level Scene Type
 - 4) On/Off/Dimming/Preset Level for Correlated Color Temperature
 - 5) Reprogramming of other devices within daisy-chained zone so as to implement user selected lighting scene. This shall support manual start/stop from the scene controller, or optionally programmed to automatically end after a user selectable duration between 5 minutes and 12 hours.
 - 6) Selecting a lighting profile to be run by the system's upstream controller so as to implement a selected lighting profile across multiple zones. This shall support manual start/stop from the scene controller, or optionally programmed to automatically end after a user selectable duration between 5 minutes and 12 hours.
 - c. Colors: Ivory, White, Light Almond, Gray, Black, Red
- B. Wired Networked Occupancy and Photosensors
 - 1. Product Series: nCM, nCMB, nRM, nWV, nHW
 - 2. Occupancy sensors shall sense the presence of human activity within the desired space and fully control the on/off function of the lights.

- 3. Sensors shall utilize passive infrared (PIR) technology, which detects occupant motion, to initially turn lights on from an off state, thus preventing false on conditions. Ultrasonic or Microwave based sensing technologies shall not be accepted.
- 4. For applications where a second method of sensing is necessary to adequately detect maintained occupancy (such as in rooms with obstructions), a sensor with an additional "dual" technology shall be used.
- 5. Dual technology sensors shall have one of its two technologies not require motion to detect occupancy. Acceptable dual technology includes PIR/Microphonics (also known as Passive Dual Technology or PDT) which both looks for occupant motion and listens for sounds indicating occupants. Sensors where both technologies detect motion (PIR/Ultrasonic) shall not be acceptable.
- 6. All sensing technologies shall be acoustically passive, meaning they do not transmit sounds waves of any frequency (for example in the Ultrasonic range), as these technologies have the potential for interference with other electronic devices within the space (such as electronic white board readers). Acceptable detection technologies include Passive Infrared (PIR), and/or Microphonics technology. Ultrasonic or Microwave based sensing technologies shall not be accepted.
- 7. System shall have ceiling, fixture, recessed & corner mounted sensors available, with multiple lens options available customized for specific applications.
- 8. Communication and low voltage power shall be delivered to each device via standard low voltage network cabling with RJ-45 connectors.
- 9. All sensors shall have the ability to detect when it is not receiving valid communication and blink its LED in a pattern to visually indicate a potential wiring issue.
- 10. Sensor programming parameter shall be available and configurable remotely from the software and locally via the device push-button.
- 11. Ceiling mount occupancy sensors shall be available with zero or one integrated dry contact switching relays, capable of switching 1 amp at 24 VAC/VDC (resistive only).
- 12. Sensors shall be available with one or two occupancy "poles", each of which provides a programmable time delay.
- 13. Sensors shall have optional features for photosensor/daylight override, automatic dimming control, and low temperature/high humidity operation.
- 14. Photosensor shall provide for an on/off set-point, and a dead band to prevent the artificial light from cycling. Delay shall be incorporated into the photocell to prevent rapid response to passing clouds.
- 15. Photosensor and dimming sensor's set-point and dead band shall be automatically calibrated through the sensor's microprocessor by initiating an "Automatic Set-point Programming" procedure. Min and max dim settings as well as set-point may be manually entered.
- 16. Dead band setting shall be verified and modified by the sensor automatically every time the lights cycle to accommodate physical changes in the space (i.e., furniture layouts, lamp depreciation, or lamp outages).
- 17. A dual zone option shall be available for On/Off Photocell, Automatic Dimming Control Photocell, or Combination units. The secondary daylight zone shall be capable of being controlled as an "offset" from the primary zone.
- C. Wired Networked Power Packs and Secondary Packs
 - 1. Product Series: nPP16, nPP16-ER, nPP20-PL, nSP16, nSP5-PCD, nSP5-2P-LVR, nSHADE, nAR40, nEPS-60, nPS-80
 - 2. Power Packs shall incorporate one optional Class 1 relay, optional 0-10 VDC dimming output, and contribute low voltage Class 2 power to the rest of the system.
 - 3. Power Packs shall accept 120 or 277 VAC (or optionally 347 VAC) and carry a plenum rating.
 - 4. Secondary Packs shall incorporate the relay and 0-10 VDC or line voltage dimming output, but shall not be required to contribute system power.
 - 5. Power Supplies shall provide system power only, but are not required to switch line voltage circuit.
 - 6. Auxiliary Relay Packs shall switch low voltage circuits only, capable of switching 1 amp at 40 VAC/VDC (resistive only).

- 7. Communication shall be delivered to each device via standard low voltage network cabling with RJ-45 connectors. Secondary packs shall receive low voltage power via standard low voltage network cable.
- 8. Power Pack programming parameters shall be available and configurable remotely from the software and locally via the device push-button.
- 9. Power Pack shall securely mount through a threaded ½ inch chase nipple or be capable of being secured within a luminaire ballast/driver channel. Plastic clips into junction box shall not be accepted. All Class 1 wiring shall pass through chase nipple into adjacent junction box without any exposure of wire leads. Note: UL Listing under Energy Management or Industrial Control Equipment automatically meets this requirement, whereas Appliance Control Listing does not meet this safety requirement.
- 10. When required by local code, Power Pack must install inside standard electrical enclosure and provide UL recognized support to junction box. All Class 1 wiring is to pass through chase nipple into adjacent junction box without any exposure of wire leads.
- 11. Power/Secondary Packs shall be available with the following options:
 - a. Power Pack capable of full 16-Amp switching of all normal power lighting load types, with optional 0-10V dimming output capable of up to 100mA of sink current.
 - b. Secondary Pack with UL924 listing for switching of full 16-Amp Emergency Power circuits, with optional 0-10V dimming output capable of up to 100mA of sink current.
 - c. Power and Secondary Packs capable of full 20-Amp switching of general purpose receptacle (plug-load) control.
 - d. Secondary Pack capable of full 16-Amp switching of all normal power lighting load types.
 - e. Secondary Pack capable of 5-Amps switching and dimming 120 VAC incandescent lighting loads or 120/277 VAC line voltage dimmable fluorescent ballasts (2-wire and 3-wire versions).
 - f. Secondary Pack capable of 5-Amps switching and dimming of 120/277 VAC magnetic low voltage transformers.
 - g. Secondary Pack capable of 4-Amps switching and dimming of 120 VAC electronic low voltage transformers.
 - h. Secondary Pack capable of louver/damper motor control for skylights.
 - i. Secondary Pack capable of providing a pulse on/pulse off signal for purposes of controlling shade systems via relay inputs.
 - j. Secondary Pack capable of switching 1 amp at 40 VAC/VDC (resistive only) with the intent to provide relay signal to auxiliary system (e.g. BMS).
 - k. Power Supply capable of providing auxiliary bus power (no switched or dimmed load).
- D. Wired Networked Accessories
 - 1. Product Series: nIO BT
 - a. Device shall be plenum rated and be inline wired, screw mountable.
 - b. Communication and low voltage power shall be delivered to device via standard low voltage network cabling with RJ-45 connectors.
 - c. Bluetooth Low Energy connection shall allow connection from smartphone application for programming device settings within the local daisy-chain zone (see list of available settings in section 2.4-System Software Interfaces, Sub-section E).
 - 1) Device shall provide visual indication of remote Bluetooth connection via LED integrated into device enclosure such that it is visible from all angles while the zone is being programmed.
 - 2. Wired Networked Communication Bridge
 - a. Product Series: nBRG
 - b. Device shall surface mount to a standard 4" x 4" square junction box.
 - c. Device shall have 8 RJ-45 ports for connection to lighting control zones (up to 128 devices per port), additional network bridges, and System Controller.
 - d. Device shall be capable of aggregating communication from multiple lighting control zones for purposes of minimizing backbone wiring requirements back to System Controller.
 - e. Device shall be powered with Class 2 low voltage supplied locally via a directly wired power supply, or powered via low voltage network connections from powered lighting control devices (e.g. power packs).

f. Wired Bridge shall be capable of redistributing power from its local supply and connected lighting control zones with excess power to lighting control zones with insufficient local power. This architecture also enables loss of power to a particular area to be less impactful on network lighting control system.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Perform work in a neat and workmanlike manner in accordance with NECA 1 and, where applicable, NECA 130, except for mounting heights specified in those standards.
- B. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Define each dimmer/relay load type, assign each load to a zone, and set control functions.
- D. Identify system components in accordance with Section 26 0553.

3.02 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.

3.03 COMMISSIONING

A. See Section 01 9113 - General Commissioning Requirements for commissioning requirements.

3.04 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals, for closeout submittals.

3.05 MAINTENANCE

A. See Section 01 7000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements, for additional requirements relating to maintenance service.

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Receptacles.
- B. Wall plates.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 26 0526 Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
- B. Section 26 0533.16 Boxes for Electrical Systems.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. FS W-C-596 Connector, Electrical, Power, General Specification for; 2014h, with Amendments (2017).
- B. NECA 1 Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.
- C. NECA 130 Standard for Installing and Maintaining Wiring Devices; 2016.
- D. NEMA WD 1 General Color Requirements for Wiring Devices; 1999 (Reaffirmed 2020).
- E. NEMA WD 6 Wiring Devices Dimensional Specifications; 2021.
- F. NFPA 70 National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- G. UL 498 Attachment Plugs and Receptacles; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- H. UL 514D Cover Plates for Flush-Mounted Wiring Devices; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Coordinate the placement of outlet boxes with millwork, furniture, equipment, etc. installed under other sections or by others.
 - 2. Coordinate wiring device ratings and configurations with the electrical requirements of actual equipment to be installed.
 - 3. Coordinate the installation and preparation of uneven surfaces, such as split face block, to provide suitable surface for installation of wiring devices.
 - 4. Notify Architect of any conflicts or deviations from Contract Documents to obtain direction prior to proceeding with work.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Products: Listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION

A. Store in a clean, dry space in original manufacturer's packaging until ready for installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 WIRING DEVICE APPLICATIONS

- A. Provide wiring devices suitable for intended use and with ratings adequate for load served.
- B. For single receptacles installed on an individual branch circuit, provide receptacle with ampere rating not less than that of the branch circuit.

2.02 WIRING DEVICE FINISHES

- A. Provide wiring device finishes as described below unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Wiring Devices, Unless Otherwise Indicated: White with white nylon wall plate.

2.03 RECEPTACLES

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Hubbell Incorporated; _____: www.hubbell.com/#sle.
 - 2. Leviton Manufacturing Company, Inc; _____: www.leviton.com/#sle.
 - 3. Lutron Electronics Company, Inc; Designer Style: www.lutron.com/#sle.
 - 4. Pass & Seymour, a brand of Legrand North America, Inc; _____: www.legrand.us/#sle.

- 5. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 Product Requirements.
- B. Receptacles General Requirements: Self-grounding, complying with NEMA WD 1 and NEMA WD 6, and listed as complying with UL 498, and where applicable, FS W-C-596; types as indicated on the drawings.
 - 1. Wiring Provisions: Terminal screws for side wiring or screw actuated binding clamp for back wiring with separate ground terminal screw.
 - 2. NEMA configurations specified are according to NEMA WD 6.
- C. Convenience Receptacles:
 - 1. Standard Convenience Receptacles: Industrial specification grade, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R; single or duplex as indicated on the drawings.

2.04 WALL PLATES

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Hubbell Incorporated; _____: www.hubbell-wiring.com/#sle.
 - 2. Leviton Manufacturing Company, Inc; ____: www.leviton.com/#sle.
 - 3. Lutron Electronics Company, Inc; _____: www.lutron.com/#sle.
 - 4. Pass & Seymour, a brand of Legrand North America, Inc; _____: www.legrand.us/#sle.
 - 5. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 Product Requirements.
- B. Wall Plates: Comply with UL 514D.
 - 1. Configuration: One piece cover as required for quantity and types of corresponding wiring devices.
 - 2. Size: Standard; _
 - 3. Screws: Metal with slotted heads finished to match wall plate finish.
- C. Nylon Wall Plates: Smooth finish, high-impact thermoplastic.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that outlet boxes are installed in proper locations and at proper mounting heights and are properly sized to accommodate devices and conductors in accordance with NFPA 70.
- C. Verify that wall openings are neatly cut and will be completely covered by wall plates.
- D. Verify that final surface finishes are complete, including painting.
- E. Verify that branch circuit wiring installation is completed, tested, and ready for connection to wiring devices.
- F. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Provide extension rings to bring outlet boxes flush with finished surface.
- B. Clean dirt, debris, plaster, and other foreign materials from outlet boxes.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship) and, where applicable, NECA 130, including mounting heights specified in those standards unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Coordinate locations of outlet boxes provided under Section 26 0533.16 as required for installation of wiring devices provided under this section.
- C. Install wiring devices in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- D. Install permanent barrier between ganged wiring devices when voltage between adjacent devices exceeds 300 V.
- E. Where required, connect wiring devices using pigtails not less than 6 inches long. Do not connect more than one conductor to wiring device terminals.
- F. Connect wiring devices by wrapping conductor clockwise 3/4 turn around screw terminal and tightening to proper torque specified by the manufacturer. Where present, do not use push-in pressure terminals that do not rely on screw-actuated binding.

- G. Unless otherwise indicated, connect wiring device grounding terminal to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor and to outlet box with bonding jumper.
- H. Install wiring devices plumb and level with mounting yoke held rigidly in place.
- I. Install wall switches with OFF position down.
- J. Install vertically mounted receptacles with grounding pole on top and horizontally mounted receptacles with grounding pole on left.
- K. Install wall plates to fit completely flush to wall with no gaps and rough opening completely covered without strain on wall plate. Repair or reinstall improperly installed outlet boxes or improperly sized rough openings. Do not use oversized wall plates in lieu of meeting this requirement.
- L. Install blank wall plates on junction boxes and on outlet boxes with no wiring devices installed or designated for future use.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 4000 Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Inspect each wiring device for damage and defects.
- C. Operate each wall switch, wall dimmer, and fan speed controller with circuit energized to verify proper operation.
- D. Test each receptacle to verify operation and proper polarity.
- E. Correct wiring deficiencies and replace damaged or defective wiring devices.

3.05 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust devices and wall plates to be flush and level.

3.06 CLEANING

A. Clean exposed surfaces to remove dirt, paint, or other foreign material and restore to match original factory finish.

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Enclosed safety switches.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 26 0526 Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
- B. Section 26 0529 Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.
- C. Section 26 0553 Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. NECA 1 Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.
- B. NEMA 250 Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum); 2020.
- C. NEMA KS 1 Heavy Duty Enclosed and Dead-Front Switches (600 Volts Maximum); 2013.
- D. NFPA 70 National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- E. UL 50 Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Non-Environmental Considerations; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- F. UL 50E Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Environmental Considerations; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- G. UL 98 Enclosed and Dead-Front Switches; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store in a clean, dry space. Maintain factory wrapping or provide an additional heavy canvas or heavy plastic cover to protect units from dirt, water, construction debris, and traffic.
- B. Handle carefully in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions to avoid damage to enclosed switch internal components, enclosure, and finish.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. ABB/GE: www.electrification.us.abb.com/#sle.
- B. Eaton Corporation: www.eaton.com/#sle.
- C. Schneider Electric; Square D Products: www.schneider-electric.us/#sle.
- D. Siemens Industry, Inc: www.usa.siemens.com/#sle.

2.02 ENCLOSED SAFETY SWITCHES

- A. Description: Quick-make, quick-break enclosed safety switches listed and labeled as complying with UL 98; heavy duty; ratings, configurations, and features as indicated on the drawings.
- B. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- C. Unless otherwise indicated, provide products suitable for continuous operation under the following service conditions:
 - 1. Altitude: Less than 6,600 feet.
 - 2. Ambient Temperature: Between -22 degrees F and 104 degrees F.
- D. Horsepower Rating: Suitable for connected load.
- E. Voltage Rating: Suitable for circuit voltage.
- F. Short Circuit Current Rating:
- G. Provide with switch blade contact position that is visible when the cover is open.
- H. Conductor Terminations: Suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.

- I. Provide solidly bonded equipment ground bus in each enclosed safety switch, with a suitable lug for terminating each equipment grounding conductor.
- J. Enclosures: Comply with NEMA 250, and list and label as complying with UL 50 and UL 50E.
 - 1. Environment Type per NEMA 250: Unless otherwise indicated, as specified for the following installation locations:
 - a. Indoor Clean, Dry Locations: Type 1.
- K. Provide safety interlock to prevent opening the cover with the switch in the ON position with capability of overriding interlock for testing purposes.
- L. Heavy Duty Switches:
 - 1. Comply with NEMA KS 1.
 - 2. Conductor Terminations:
 - a. Lug Material: Aluminum, suitable for terminating aluminum or copper conductors.
 - 3. Provide externally operable handle with means for locking in the OFF position, capable of accepting three padlocks.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).
- C. Arrange equipment to provide minimum clearances in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NFPA 70.
- D. Provide required support and attachment in accordance with Section 26 0529.
- E. Install enclosed switches plumb.
- F. Except where indicated to be mounted adjacent to the equipment they supply, mount enclosed switches such that the highest position of the operating handle does not exceed 79 inches above the floor or working platform.
- G. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 26 0526.

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Variable frequency controllers.
- B. Overcurrent protective devices for motor controllers, including overload relays.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 26 0519 Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables: Variable-frequency drive cable.
- B. Section 26 0526 Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
- C. Section 26 0529 Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.
- D. Section 26 0519 Low Voltage Electrical Power Connectors and Cables.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- IEC 60529 Degrees of Protection Provided by Enclosures (IP Code); 1989 (Corrigendum 2019).
- B. NECA 1 Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.
- C. NEMA 250 Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum); 2020.
- D. NEMA ICS 2 Industrial Control and Systems Controllers, Contactors and Overload Relays Rated 600 Volts; 2008 (Reaffirmed 2020).
- E. NEMA ICS 5 Industrial Control and Systems: Control Circuit and Pilot Devices; 2017.
- F. NEMA ICS 6 Industrial Control and Systems: Enclosures; 1993 (Reaffirmed 2016).
- G. NEMA ICS 7 Industrial Control and Systems: Adjustable-Speed Drives; 2020.
- H. NEMA ICS 7.1 Safety Standards for Construction and Guide for Selection, Installation, and Operation of Adjustable-Speed Drive Systems; 2014.
- I. NEMA ICS 7.2 Application Guide for AC Adjustable Speed Drive Systems; 2021.
- J. NEMA ICS 61800-2 Adjustable Speed Electrical Power Drive Systems, Part 2: General Requirements-Rating Specifications for Low Voltage Adjustable Frequency AC Power Drive Systems; 2005.
- K. NEMA KS 1 Heavy Duty Enclosed and Dead-Front Switches (600 Volts Maximum); 2013.
- L. NEMA MG 1 Motors and Generators; 2018.
- M. NEMA ICS 7 Industrial Control and Systems: Adjustable-Speed Drives; 2020.
- N. NEMA 250 Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum); 2020.
- O. NETA ATS Standard For Acceptance Testing Specifications For Electrical Power Equipment And Systems; 2021.
- P. NFPA 70 National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- Q. UL 98 Enclosed and Dead-Front Switches; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- R. UL 508A Industrial Control Panels; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- S. UL 61800-5-1 Standard for Adjustable Speed Electrical Power Drive Systems Part 5-1: Safety Requirements – Electrical, Thermal, and Energy; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Coordinate work with other trades to avoid placement of ductwork, piping, equipment, or other potential obstructions within dedicated equipment spaces and working clearances required by NFPA 70.
 - 2. Coordinate work to provide motor controllers suitable for use with actual motors to be installed.
 - 3. Coordinate work to provide controllers and associated wiring suitable for interface with control devices to be installed.
 - 4. Coordinate arrangement of electrical equipment with dimensions and clearance requirements of actual equipment to be installed.

- 5. Verify with manufacturer that conductor terminations are suitable for use with conductors to be installed.
- 6. Notify Architect of conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for motor controllers, enclosures, overcurrent protective devices, and other installed components and accessories.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate dimensions, voltage, controller sizes, short circuit current ratings, conduit entry locations, conductor terminal information, and installed features and accessories.
 - 1. Include dimensioned plan and elevation views of controllers and adjacent equipment with required clearances indicated.
 - 2. Include wiring diagrams showing factory and field connections.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience and with service facilities within 100 miles of Project.
- C. Products: Listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- D. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store in a clean, dry space. Maintain factory wrapping or provide an additional heavy canvas or heavy plastic cover to protect units from dirt, water, construction debris, and traffic.
- B. Handle in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Lift only with lugs provided for the purpose. Handle carefully to avoid damage to components, enclosure, and finish.

1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain field conditions within required service conditions during and after installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Variable-Frequency Motor Controllers:
 - 1. Eaton Corporation; _____: www.eaton.com/#sle.
- B. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 Product Requirements.

2.02 VARIABLE-FREQUENCY MOTOR CONTROLLERS

- A. Provide variable-frequency motor control system consisting of required controller assemblies, operator interfaces, control power transformers, instrumentation and control wiring, sensors, accessories, system programming, etc. as necessary for complete operating system.
- B. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for purpose intended.
- C. Variable-Frequency Motor Controller:
 - 1. Configuration: Packaged controller, nonbypass.
 - 2. Rectifier/Converter: Diode-based, 6-pulse type.
 - 3. Control Method: Vector; open-loop, without feedback.
 - 4. Filtering: Provide input/line reactor and output/load reactor.
- D. Controller Assemblies: Comply with NEMA ICS 7, NEMA ICS 7.1, and NEMA ICS 61800-2; list and label as complying with UL 61800-5-1 or UL 508A as applicable.
- E. Provide controllers selected for actual installed motors and coupled mechanical loads in accordance with NEMA ICS 7.2, NEMA MG 1 Part 30, and recommendations of manufacturers of both controller and load, where not in conflict with specified requirements; considerations include, but are not limited to:

- 1. Motor type (e.g., induction, reluctance, and permanent magnet); consider NEMA MG 1 design letter or inverter duty rating for induction motors.
- 2. Motor load type (e.g., constant torque, variable torque, and constant horsepower); consider duty cycle, impact loads, and high inertia loads.
- 3. Motor nameplate data.
- 4. Requirements for speed control range, speed regulation, and braking.
- 5. Motor suitability for bypass starting method, where applicable.
- F. Devices on Load Side of Controller: Suitable for application across full controller output frequency range.
- G. Operating Requirements:
 - 1. Input Voltage Tolerance: Plus/minus 10 percent of nominal.
 - 2. Input Frequency Tolerance: Plus/minus 5 percent of nominal.
 - 3. Efficiency: Minimum of 96 percent at full speed and load.
 - 4. Input Displacement Power Factor: Minimum of 0.96 throughout speed and load range.
 - 5. Overload Rating:
 - a. Variable Torque Loads: Minimum of 110 percent of nominal for 60 seconds.
 - b. Constant Torque Loads: Minimum of 150 percent of nominal for 60 seconds.
- H. Power Conversion System: Microprocessor-based, pulse width modulation type consisting of rectifier/converter, DC bus/link, and inverter.
 - 1. Rectifier/Converter: Diode-based, 6-pulse type unless otherwise indicated.
- I. Control System:
 - 1. Provide microprocessor-based control system for automatic control, monitoring, and protection of motors. Include sensors, wiring, and connections necessary for functions and status/alarm indications specified.
 - 2. Provide integral operator interface for controller programming, display of status/alarm indications, fault reset, and local control functions including motor run/stop, motor forward/reverse selection, motor speed increase/decrease, and local/remote control selection.
 - 3. Control Functions:
 - a. Control Method: Selectable vector and scalar/volts per hertz unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1) Scalar/Volts per Hertz Control: Provide IR compensation for improved low-speed torque.
 - 2) Vector Control: Provide selectable autotuning function.
 - b. Adjustable acceleration and deceleration time; linear and S-curve ramps; selectable coast to stop.
 - c. Selectable braking control; DC injection or flux braking.
 - d. Adjustable minimum/maximum speed limits.
 - e. Adjustable pulse width modulation switching carrier frequency.
 - f. Adjustable motor slip compensation.
 - g. Selectable autorestart after noncritical fault; programmable number of time delay between restart attempts.
 - 4. Status Indications:
 - a. Motor run/stop status.
 - b. Motor forward/reverse status.
 - c. Local/remote control status.
 - d. Output voltage.
 - e. Output current.
 - f. Output frequency.
 - g. DC bus voltage.
 - h. Motor speed.
 - 5. Protective Functions/Alarm Indications:
 - a. Overcurrent.
 - b. Motor overload.
 - c. Undervoltage.
 - d. Overvoltage.
 - e. Controller overtemperature.

- f. Input/output phase loss.
- g. Output short circuit protection.
- h. Output ground fault protection.
- 6. Inputs:
 - a. Digital Input(s): Three.
 - b. Analog Input(s): Two.
- 7. Outputs:
 - a. Analog Output(s): One.
 - b. Relay Output(s): Two.
- 8. Communications: Compatible with connected systems. Provide accessories necessary for proper interface.
 - a. Serial Communications: RS-485; support for Modbus RTU protocol.
 - b. Ethernet Communications: Support for Modbus TCP protocol.
- 9. Features:
 - a. Password-protected security access.
 - b. Event log.
- J. Power Conditioning/Filtering:
 - 1. Provide DC link choke or input/line reactor for each controller unless otherwise indicated or required.
 - 2. Reactor Impedance: 3 percent, unless otherwise indicated or required.
- K. Packaged Controllers: Controllers factory-mounted in separate enclosure with externally operable disconnect and specified accessories.
 - 1. Disconnects: Circuit breaker or disconnect switch type.
 - a. Disconnect Switches: Fusible type or nonfusible type with separate input fuses.
 - b. Provide externally operable handle with means for locking in OFF position. Provide safety interlock to prevent opening cover with disconnect in ON position with capability of overriding interlock for testing purposes.
 - c. Provide auxiliary interlock for disconnection of external control power sources where applicable.
 - 2. Provide door-mounted remote operator interface.
 - 3. Pilot Devices Required:
 - a. Furnish local pilot devices for each unit as specified below unless otherwise indicated on drawings, except where equivalent function is provided by remote operator interface.
- L. Service Conditions:
 - 1. Provide controllers and associated components suitable for operation under following service conditions without derating:
 - a. Altitude: Less than 3,300 feet.
 - b. Ambient Temperature: Between 32 degrees F and 104 degrees F.
- M. Short Circuit Current Rating:
 - 1. Provide line/input reactors where specified by manufacturer for required short circuit current rating.
- N. Conductor Terminations: Suitable for use with conductors to be installed.
- O. Enclosures:
 - 1. Comply with NEMA ICS 6.
 - 2. NEMA 250 Environment Type or Equivalent IEC 60529 Rating: Unless otherwise indicated, as specified for following installation locations:
 - 3. Finish: Manufacturer's standard unless otherwise indicated.
 - 4. Cooling: Forced air or natural convection as determined by manufacturer.

2.03 OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

- A. Overload Relays:
 - 1. Provide overload relays and, where applicable, associated current elements/heaters selected for actual installed motor nameplate data, in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and NFPA 70; include consideration for motor service factor and ambient temperature correction, where applicable.

- 2. Comply with NEMA ICS 2.
- 3. Inverse-Time Trip Class Rating: Class 20 unless otherwise indicated or required.
- 4. Trip-free operation.
- 5. Visible trip indication.
- 6. Resettable.
 - a. Employ manual reset unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. Do not employ automatic reset with two-wire control.
- B. Fusible Disconnect Switches:
 - 1. Description: Quick-make, quick-break, dead-front fusible switch units complying with NEMA KS 1, and listed and labeled as complying with UL 98; ratings, configurations, and features as indicated or as required.
 - 2. Fuse Clips: As required to accept indicated fuses.
 - 3. Provide externally operable handle with means for locking in OFF position. Provide means for locking switch cover in closed position. Provide safety interlock to prevent opening of cover with switch in ON position with capability of overriding interlock for testing purposes.

2.04 ACCESSORIES

- A. Pilot Devices:
 - 1. Comply with NEMA ICS 5; heavy-duty type.
 - 2. Pushbuttons: Unless otherwise indicated, provide momentary, nonilluminated type with flush button operator; normally open or normally closed as indicated or as required.
 - 3. Selector Switches: Unless otherwise indicated, provide maintained, nonilluminated type with knob operator; number of switch positions as indicated or as required.
 - 4. Indicating Lights: Push-to-test type unless otherwise indicated.
 - 5. Provide LED lamp source for indicating lights and illuminated devices.

2.05 DESCRIPTION

- A. Variable Frequency Controllers: Enclosed controllers suitable for operating the indicated loads, in compliance with requirements of NEMA ICS 7. Select unspecified features and options in accordance with NEMA ICS 3.1.
- B. Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, suitable for equipment application in places regularly open to the public.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that ratings of controllers are consistent with indicated requirements.
- C. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to accept controllers.
- D. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install controllers in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).
- C. Install in accordance with NEMA ICS 7.1 and manufacturer's instructions.
- D. Provide fuses complying with Section 26 2813 for fusible switches as indicated.
- E. Provide required support and attachment in accordance with Section 26 0529.
- F. Tighten accessible connections and mechanical fasteners after placing controller.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform field inspection and testing in accordance with Section 01 4000.
- B. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA ATS, except Section 4.
- C. Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.17. The insulation-resistance test on control wiring listed as optional is not required.
- D. Fusible Switches: Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.5.1.1.
- E. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective controllers or associated components.

3.04 ADJUSTING

A. Make final adjustments to installed controller to assure proper operation of load system. Obtain performance requirements from installer of driven loads.

3.05 CLEANING

- A. Clean dirt and debris from controller enclosures and components according to manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Repair scratched or marred exterior surfaces to match original factory finish.

3.06 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

- A. See Section 01 7800 Closeout Submittals for closeout submittals.
- B. See Section 01 7900 Demonstration and Training for additional requirements.
- C. Demonstration: Demonstrate proper operation of controllers to Owner, and correct deficiencies or make adjustments as directed.
- D. Training: Train Owner's personnel on operation, adjustment, and maintenance of controllers and associated devices.
 - 1. Use operation and maintenance manual as training reference, supplemented with additional training materials as required.
 - 2. Provide minimum of two hours of training.
 - 3. Instructor: Manufacturer's authorized representative.
 - 4. Location: At project site.

3.07 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed controllers from subsequent construction operations.

3.08 MAINTENANCE

- A. See Section 01 7000 Execution and Closeout Requirements for additional requirements relating to maintenance service.
- B. Provide to Owner a proposal as alternate to base bid, a separate maintenance contract for service and maintenance of controllers for two years from date of Substantial Completion; Include complete description of preventive maintenance, systematic examination, adjustment, inspection, and testing, with detailed schedule.
- C. Conduct site visit at least once every three months to perform inspection, testing, and preventive maintenance. Submit report to Owner indicating maintenance performed along with evaluations and recommendations.
- D. Provide trouble call-back service upon notification by Owner:
 - 1. Provide on-site response within 4 hours of notification.
 - 2. Include allowance for call-back service during normal working hours at no extra cost to Owner.
 - 3. Owner will pay for call-back service outside of normal working hours on an hourly basis, based on actual time spent at site and not including travel time; include hourly rate and definition of normal working hours in maintenance contract.
- E. Provide service and maintenance of controllers for one year from Date of Substantial Completion.

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Interior luminaires.
- B. Emergency lighting units.
- C. Exit signs.
- D. Ballasts and drivers.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 23 3600 Air Terminal Units: Air distribution accessories for air handling luminaires.
- B. Section 26 0529 Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.
- C. Section 26 0533.16 Boxes for Electrical Systems.
- D. Section 26 0553 Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. IES LM-79 Approved Method: Optical and Electrical Measurements of Solid-State Lighting Products; 2019.
- B. IES LM-80 Approved Method: Measuring Maintenance of Light Output Characteristics of Solid-State Light Sources ; 2021.
- C. NECA 1 Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.
- D. NECA/IESNA 500 Standard for Installing Indoor Lighting Systems; 2006.
- E. NECA/IESNA 502 Standard for Installing Industrial Lighting Systems; 2006.
- F. NEMA LE 4 Recessed Luminaires, Ceiling Compatibility; 2012 (Reaffirmed 2018).
- G. NFPA 70 National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- H. NFPA 101 Life Safety Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- I. UL 924 Emergency Lighting and Power Equipment; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- J. UL 1598 Luminaires; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- K. UL 8750 Light Emitting Diode (LED) Equipment for Use in Lighting Products; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Coordinate the installation of luminaires with mounting surfaces installed under other sections or by others. Coordinate the work with placement of supports, anchors, etc. required for mounting. Coordinate compatibility of luminaires and associated trims with mounting surfaces at installed locations.
 - 2. Coordinate the placement of luminaires with structural members, ductwork, piping, equipment, diffusers, fire suppression system components, and other potential conflicts installed under other sections or by others.
 - 3. Coordinate the placement of exit signs with furniture, equipment, signage or other potential obstructions to visibility installed under other sections or by others.
 - 4. Notify Architect of any conflicts or deviations from Contract Documents to obtain direction prior to proceeding with work.
 - 5. Submission of "equal" fixtures from alternate manufacturers is required to be a minimum of 10 days prior to bid. This submission should be done via a substitution requeset submitted throught the bidding process.
 - 6. Coordinate the placement of emergency battery packs in locations where accessible along with test switches. If fixtures are accessible from above or via the fixture opening then batteries can be located at the fixtures. In locations where batteries aren't readily accessible via the fixture opening, remote batteries are to be located above accessible ceilings nearby. As a last resort, access panels are to be installed (style and exact locations are to be confirmed by architect & engineer) for ease of access.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Indicate dimensions and components for each luminaire that is not a standard product of the manufacturer.
 - 2. Provide photometric calculations where luminaires are proposed for substitution upon request.
- C. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets including detailed information on luminaire construction, dimensions, ratings, finishes, mounting requirements, listings, service conditions, photometric performance, installed accessories, and ceiling compatibility; include model number nomenclature clearly marked with all proposed features.
 - 1. LED Luminaires:
 - a. Include estimated useful life, calculated based on IES LM-80 test data.
- D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.
- E. Operation and Maintenance Data: Instructions for each product including information on replacement parts.
- F. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
 - 1. See Section 01 6000 Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
 - 2. Extra Drivers: Two percent of total quantity installed for each type, but not less than one of each type.
- G. Project Record Documents: Record actual connections and locations of luminaires and any associated remote components.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.
- C. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- D. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION

- A. Receive, handle, and store products according to NECA/IESNA 500 (commercial lighting), NECA/IESNA 502 (industrial lighting), and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Keep products in original manufacturer's packaging and protect from damage until ready for installation.

1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain field conditions within manufacturer's required service conditions during and after installation.

1.09 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 7800 Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Provide 2-year manufacturer warranty for linear fluorescent ballasts.
- C. Provide 5-year pro-rata warranty for batteries for emergency lighting units.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 LUMINAIRES

- A. Provide products that comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Provide products that are listed and labeled as complying with UL 1598, where applicable.

- C. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- D. Unless otherwise indicated, provide complete luminaires including lamp(s) and all sockets, ballasts, reflectors, lenses, housings and other components required to position, energize and protect the lamp and distribute the light.
- E. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide all required conduit, boxes, wiring, connectors, hardware, supports, trims, accessories, etc. as necessary for a complete operating system.
- F. Provide products suitable to withstand normal handling, installation, and service without any damage, distortion, corrosion, fading, discoloring, etc.
- G. Recessed Luminaires:
 - 1. Ceiling Compatibility: Comply with NEMA LE 4.
 - 2. Luminaires Recessed in Insulated Ceilings: Listed and labeled as IC-rated, suitable for direct contact with insulation and combustible materials.
 - 3. Luminaires Recessed in Sloped Ceilings: Provide suitable sloped ceiling adapters.
 - 4. Air-Handling Recessed Fluorescent Luminaires: Suitable for air supply/return, heat removal, or combination as indicated.
- H. LED Luminaires:
 - 1. Components: UL 8750 recognized or listed as applicable.
 - 2. Tested in accordance with IES LM-79 and IES LM-80.
 - 3. LED Estimated Useful Life: Minimum of 50,000 hours at 70 percent lumen maintenance, calculated based on IES LM-80 test data.
- I. LED Tape Lighting Systems: Provide all power supplies, drivers, cables, connectors, channels, covers, mounting accessories, and interfaces as necessary to complete installation.
 - 1. LED Tape General Requirements:
 - a. Listed.
 - b. Designed for field cutting in accordance with listing.
- J. Track Lighting Systems: Provide track compatible with specified track heads, with all connectors, power feed fittings, dead ends, hangers and canopies as necessary to complete installation.
- K. Luminaires Mounted in Continuous Rows: Provide quantity of units required for length indicated, with all accessories required for joining and aligning.

2.02 EMERGENCY LIGHTING UNITS

- A. Description: Emergency lighting units complying with NFPA 101 and all applicable state and local codes, and listed and labeled as complying with UL 924.
- B. Operation: Upon interruption of normal power source or brownout condition exceeding 20 percent voltage drop from nominal, solid-state control automatically switches connected lamps to integral battery power for minimum of 90 minutes of rated emergency illumination, and automatically recharges battery upon restoration of normal power source.
- C. Diagnostics: Provide power status indicator light and accessible integral test switch to manually activate emergency operation.
- D. Provide low-voltage disconnect to prevent battery damage from deep discharge.
- E. Accessories:
 - 1. Provide compatible accessory mounting brackets where indicated or required to complete installation.
 - 2. Provide compatible accessory high impact polycarbonate vandal shields where indicated.

2.03 EXIT SIGNS

- A. Description: Exit signs complying with NFPA 101 and applicable state and local codes, and listed and labeled as complying with UL 924.
 - 1. Number of Faces: Single- or double-face as indicated or as required for installed location.
 - 2. Directional Arrows: As indicated or as required for installed location.

2.04 BALLASTS AND DRIVERS

A. Ballasts/Drivers - General Requirements:

- 1. Provide ballasts containing no polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs).
- 2. Minimum Efficiency/Efficacy: Provide ballasts complying with all current applicable federal and state ballast efficiency/efficacy standards.
- B. Dimmable LED Drivers:
 - 1. Dimming Range: Continuous dimming from 100 percent to five percent relative light output unless dimming capability to lower level is indicated, without flicker.
 - 2. Control Compatibility: Fully compatible with the dimming controls to be installed.

2.05 FLUORESCENT EMERGENCY POWER SUPPLY UNITS

- A. Description: Self-contained fluorescent emergency power supply units suitable for use with indicated luminaires, complying with NFPA 101 and all applicable state and local codes, and listed and labeled as complying with UL 924.
- B. Compatibility:
 - 1. Ballasts: Compatible with electronic, standard magnetic, energy saving, and dimming AC ballasts, including those with end of lamp life shutdown circuits.
- C. Operation: Upon interruption of normal power source, solid-state control automatically switches connected lamp(s) to the fluorescent emergency power supply for minimum of 90 minutes of rated emergency illumination, and automatically recharges battery upon restoration of normal power source.
- D. Diagnostics: Provide accessible and visible multi-chromatic combination test switch/indicator light to display charge, test, and diagnostic status and to manually activate emergency operation.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that outlet boxes are installed in proper locations and at proper mounting heights and are properly sized to accommodate conductors in accordance with NFPA 70.
- C. Verify that suitable support frames are installed where required.
- D. Verify that branch circuit wiring installation is completed, tested, and ready for connection to luminaires.
- E. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Coordinate locations of outlet boxes provided under Section 26 0533.16 as required for installation of luminaires provided under this section.
- B. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).
- C. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- D. Install luminaires securely, in a neat and workmanlike manner, as specified in NECA 500 (commercial lighting) and NECA 502 (industrial lighting).
- E. Provide required support and attachment in accordance with Section 26 0529.
- F. Install luminaires plumb and square and aligned with building lines and with adjacent luminaires.
- G. Recessed Luminaires:
 - 1. Install trims tight to mounting surface with no visible light leakage.
 - 2. Non-IC Rated Luminaires: Maintain required separation from insulation and combustible materials according to listing.
 - 3. Luminaires Recessed in Fire-Rated Ceilings: Install using accessories and firestopping materials to meet regulatory requirements for fire rating.
- H. Suspended Luminaires:
 - 1. Unless otherwise indicated, specified mounting heights are to bottom of luminaire.
 - 2. Install using the suspension method indicated, with support lengths and accessories as required for specified mounting height.
- I. Install accessories furnished with each luminaire.
- J. Bond products and metal accessories to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.

- K. Air Handling Luminaires: Interface with air handling accessories furnished and installed under Section 23 3600.
- L. Emergency Lighting Units:
 - 1. Unless otherwise indicated, connect unit to unswitched power from same circuit feeding normal lighting in same room or area. Bypass local switches, contactors, or other lighting controls.
 - 2. Coordinate the placement of emergency battery packs in locations where accessible along with test switches. If fixtures are accessible from above or via the fixture opening then batteries can be located at the fixtures. In locations where batteries aren't readily accessible via the fixture opening, remote batteries are to be located above accessible ceilings nearby. As a last resort, access panels are to be installed (style and exact locations are to be confirmed by architect & engineer) for ease of access.
- M. Exit Signs:
 - 1. Unless otherwise indicated, connect unit to unswitched power from same circuit feeding normal lighting in same room or area. Bypass local switches, contactors, or other lighting controls.
- N. Fluorescent Emergency Power Supply Units:
 - 1. Unless otherwise indicated, connect unit to unswitched power from same circuit feeding normal ballast(s) in luminaire. Bypass local switches, contactors, or other lighting controls.
- O. Remote Driver/Ballasts: Install in accessible location as indicated or as required to complete installation, using conductors per manufacturer's recommendations not exceeding manufacturer's recommended maximum conductor length to luminaire.
- P. Identify luminaires connected to emergency power system in accordance with Section 26 0553.
- Q. Install lamps in each luminaire.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 4000 Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Inspect each product for damage and defects.
- C. Operate each luminaire after installation and connection to verify proper operation.
- D. Test self-powered exit signs, emergency lighting units, and fluorescent emergency power supply units to verify proper operation upon loss of normal power supply.
- E. Correct wiring deficiencies and repair or replace damaged or defective products. Repair or replace excessively noisy ballasts as determined by Architect.

3.04 ADJUSTING

- A. Aim and position adjustable luminaires to achieve desired illumination as indicated or as directed by Architect. Secure locking fittings in place.
- B. Aim and position adjustable emergency lighting unit lamps to achieve optimum illumination of egress path as required or as directed by Architect or authority having jurisdiction.
- C. Exit Signs with Field-Selectable Directional Arrows: Set as indicated or as required to properly designate egress path as directed by Architect or authority having jurisdiction.

3.05 CLEANING

A. Clean surfaces according to NECA 500 (commercial lighting), NECA 502 (industrial lighting), and manufacturer's instructions to remove dirt, fingerprints, paint, or other foreign material and restore finishes to match original factory finish.

3.06 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

- A. See Section 01 7800 Closeout Submittals, for closeout submittals.
- B. Just prior to Substantial Completion, replace all lamps that have failed.

3.07 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed luminaires from subsequent construction operations.